

2015 No. 0000

ROAD TRAFFIC

The Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2015

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| <i>Made</i> - - - - | .xxx |
| <i>Laid before Parliament</i> | .xxx |
| <i>Coming into force</i> - - | *** |

The Secretary of State—

- (a) in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 25, 28(4), 64(1), (2), (3) and (5)(a), 65(3A)(b) and 67(3) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984(c) (“the 1984 Act”) and by section 36(5)(d) of the Road Traffic Act 1988(e) (“the 1988 Act”) makes the Regulations set out in Part 1 of this instrument; and
- (b) in exercise of the powers conferred by section 65(1)(f) and (1A)(g) of the 1984 Act gives the General Directions given in Part 2 of this instrument.

In accordance with article 4 of, and Schedule 3 to, the Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999(h), the Secretary of State has consulted with the Scottish Ministers.

In relation to the Regulations in Part 1 of this instrument, the Secretary of State has, in accordance with section 134(2) of the 1984 Act and section 195(2) of the 1988 Act, consulted with such representative organisations as he thought fit.

PART 1
THE TRAFFIC SIGNS REGULATIONS 2015
SECTION 1
PRELIMINARY

Citation, commencement and extent

1.—(1) This Part of this Instrument—

- (a) may be cited—
 - (i) as the Traffic Signs Regulations 2015, and

(a) Section 64(5) was amended by the Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988 (c. 42), Schedule 3, paragraph 25(3).
(b) Section 65(3A) was inserted by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 54), section 153.
(c) 1984 c.27.
(d) Section 36(5) was amended by S.I. 1997/2971.
(e) 1988 c. 52.
(f) Section 65(1) was substituted by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), Schedule 8, Part 2, paragraph 48(2).
(g) Section 65(1A) was inserted by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 48, Schedule 4, paragraph 29.
(h) S.I. 1999/1750, to which there are amendments not relevant to these Regulations.

(ii) together with Part 2, as the Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2015; and

(b) comes into force on.....2015.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), this Part extends to the whole of Great Britain.

(3) Provision about the school crossing patrol sign (diagram 605.3) extends only to England and Wales. This provision is made under section 28(4) of the 1984 Act.

Revocation

2. The following Regulations are revoked—

- (a) the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997(a);
- (b) the Traffic Signs (Temporary Obstructions) Regulations 1997(b);
- (c) the Temporary Traffic Signs (Prescribed Bodies) (England and Wales) Regulations 1998(c);
- (d) the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002(d);
- (e) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2005(e);
- (f) the School Crossing Patrol Sign (England and Wales) Regulations 2006(f);
- (g) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2006(g);
- (h) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2008(h);
- (i) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) Regulations 2011(i); and
- (j) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) (No.2) Regulations 2011(j).

Savings

3.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), any traffic sign which immediately before the coming into force of these Regulations was placed on or near a road is to be treated as being prescribed by these Regulations notwithstanding any provisions of these Regulations to the contrary, provided that—

- (a) it is a sign prescribed, or to be treated as if prescribed, by the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002; and
- (b) it complies with those Regulations.

(2) Paragraph (1) ceases to have effect on 29th January 2022 in relation to the sign shown by the diagram numbered 2919.1 in Part 10 of Schedule 7 to the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002.

(3) Any crossing which, immediately before the coming into force of these Regulations, was constituted a Zebra, Pelican or Puffin Crossing in accordance with the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997 is, notwithstanding the revocation of those Regulations, for so long as the traffic signs situated at or near it and the manner in which its presence and limits are indicated comply with those Regulations to be treated as a crossing-

- (a) which is constituted in accordance with these Regulations; and
- (b) to which the provisions of Section 1 (preliminary), Section 3 (significance of traffic signs at crossings) and Section 4 (movement of traffic at crossings) of those regulations apply.

(4) The Traffic Signs Regulations 2002 are to be treated as remaining in force—

- (a) in relation to the signs specified by paragraph (5), for the period of 12 weeks, and
- (b) in relation to the sign specified by paragraph (7), for the period of 6 months,

(a) Part I of S.I. 1997/2400, amended by S.I. 1998/901, 2011/935, 2003/2155, 2004/3168, 2005/2929, by S.S.I. 2006/129, 2013/119 and by the Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22) section 15(3), Schedule 8, Part 4, paragraph 190.

(b) S.I. 1997/3053.

(c) S.I. 1998/111.

(d) Part I of S.I. 2002/3113, amended by S.I. 2003/393, 2005/1670, 2006/2083, 2008/2177, 2011/1040, 2011/3041.

(e) Part I of S.I. 2005/1670.

(f) S.I. 2006/2083.

(g) S.I. 2006/2215.

(h) Part I of S.I. 2008/2177

(i) Part I of S.I. 2011/1040.

(j) Part I of S.I. 2011/3041.

beginning with the day on which these Regulations come into force.

(5) Subject to paragraph (6), the signs referred to in paragraph (4)(a) are those of the size, colour and type prescribed by the Traffic Signs Regulations 2002 which are shown by, or contain as an element—

- (a) the diagram 515.2, 530, 532.3, 574, 618.2, 618.3, 618.3A, 618.4, 629, 629.1, 629.2, 826, 826.1, 864.1 or 865;
 - (b) where the arrow symbols are of the maximum dimension permitted by those Regulations, the diagram 868, 868.1, 872.1, 873, 874 or 875,
 - (c) where the lower case letters are of the maximum dimension permitted by those Regulations, the diagram 876 in that Schedule 4,
- or by any of those signs as varied in accordance with those Regulations.

(6) The saving relating to diagram 629.1 does not extend to a sign where the diagram has been varied to include a roundel containing a metric measurement (as diagram 629.1 with both a metric and an imperial roundel is specified by these Regulations);

(7) The sign referred to in paragraph 4(b) is that of the size, colour and type prescribed by regulation 5(2)(a) of the Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations 1997.

Interpretation

4.—(1) Paragraphs (2) to (7) define terms for the purposes of these Regulations.

(2) "the 1984 Act" means the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.

(3) "the 1988" Act means the Road Traffic Act 1988.

(4) A reference to "Schedule x General Directions" where "x" is the number of one of the Schedules is a reference to the General Directions applicable to that Schedule which come immediately after the end of that Schedule.

(5) Schedule A1 contains definitions for some of the other terms used in these Regulations.

Interpretation of references

5. In these Regulations, unless it is provided otherwise—

- (a) a reference to a sign includes a reference to that sign as varied in accordance with these Regulations; and
- (b) the height of lower case letters means the height of the lower case letter "x" in Part 1 or 2 (as appropriate) of Schedule 15.

3

SECTION 2

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Schedules 1 to 14

6. Schedules 1 to 14 have effect.

Proportions and form of letters, numerals, symbols and other characters

7.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3), (5),(7) and (8), all letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the signs or parts of the signs shown in the diagrams in Schedules 1 to 14 which have a black, blue, brown, dark green, green or red background must have the proportions and form, and be of the colour, shown in Part 1 of Schedule 15.

(2) Subject to paragraphs (4), (5) and (7), all letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the signs or parts of the signs shown in the diagrams in Schedules 1 to 14 which have an orange, white or yellow background must have the proportions and form, and be of the colour, shown in Part 2 of Schedule 15.

(3) Letters and numerals used for the purpose of indicating a route number on any sign which has a blue background and is placed on a motorway, must have the proportions and form shown in Part 3 of Schedule 15 except—

- (a) where a route number is indicated in brackets, or
 - (b) where a route number is shown on a dark green or white panel indicating a route that is not a motorway,
- in either of which cases those letters and numerals must have the proportions and form shown in either Part 1 or Part 3 of Schedule 15.

(4) Letters and numerals used for the purpose of indicating a route number on any sign which has a yellow background and is temporarily placed on a motorway must have the proportions and form shown in Part 4 of Schedule 15.

(5) All letters, numerals, symbols and other characters incorporated in variable message signs must have the general proportions and form shown in Part 5 of Schedule 15 where the construction or method of operation of the sign does not permit the use of letters, numerals and other characters of the proportions and form shown in Part 1, 2, 3 or 4 of Schedule 15.

(6) All letters, numerals and other characters incorporated in the road markings shown in the diagrams in Schedules 3 to 8 and 10 must have the proportions and form shown in the diagrams in Part 6, 7 or 8 of Schedule 15.

(7) Letters incorporated in the signs shown in the diagrams in Schedule 11 may be of the proportions and form shown—

- (a) in Part 9 of Schedule 15 if the sign has a background of the colour brown or dark green;
- (b) in Part 10 of Schedule 15 if the sign has a background of the colour white.

(8) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to the extent more specific provision in relation to a particular sign is made elsewhere in these Regulations, including by way of the form of the diagrams.

Expressions of time and distance and for parking restrictions

8.—(1) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to include a “time period”, that is a reference to a period of time that complies with the requirements of Part 1 of Schedule 16.

(2) More than one period of time may be included in a sign if appropriate for conveying the meaning of the sign.

(3) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to include a “permitted parking expression”, that is a reference to an expression that complies with the requirements of Part 2 of Schedule 16.

(4) An expression of distance on a sign must be in imperial units.

(5) Subject to paragraph (6), Part 3 of Schedule 16 provides how distance must be expressed.

(6) Paragraph (5) does not apply to Schedule 11 (directional signs). Provision on how distances are to be expressed on directional signs is made in that Schedule.

Dimensions

9.—(1) This regulation is about the measurements given for dimensions of signs, and elements of signs, in the Schedules and about overall design of signs where more than one element is provided for.

(2) All dimensions are in millimetres (“mm”) unless stated otherwise.

(3) If more than one measurement is specified for the same dimension, any of those measurements may be used for that dimension.

(4) If minimum and maximum measurements are specified for a dimension, the dimension used must not be less than the minimum and more than the maximum.

(5) Dimensions chosen for each element of a sign must correspond with one another so that the shape and proportions of the sign are, so far as reasonably practicable, as shown in the diagram in the Schedules which provides for the overall shape and proportions of the sign in question.

(6) The requirement at paragraph (5) does not apply to the road markings at items 23, 25, 27 and 36 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10.

(7) Any dimension specified in millimetres in respect of a sign, other than a road marking, is to be treated as permitted if it is varied, to be either greater or less than the dimension specified, by up to 5 mm.

(8) Paragraph (9) applies in relation to measurements specified by reference to a minimum and maximum.

(9) Paragraph (7) is not to be taken to permit a dimension that is less than a minimum or more than a maximum except where what is being specified is the height of letters or numbers.

(10) Any dimension (not being specified as a maximum or minimum) specified in respect of a road marking is to be treated as permitted if it is varied in accordance with the following table.

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Dimensions shown in road marking diagram</i> | (3) <i>Permitted variations</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 3 metres or more | (i) Up to 15% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension |
| 2 | 300 mm or more, but less than 3 metres | (i) Up to 20% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension |
| 3 | Less than 300 mm | (i) Up to 30% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension; or (ii) Up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension |

(11) Where a dimension denoting the length or width of a road marking is varied in accordance with paragraph (10), and there is a space between two parts of the marking, the dimensions of that space may be varied as required to accommodate the variation of the length or width of the marking provided that the character of the marking is maintained.

(12) Where the dimensions of a signal which displays an arrow or symbol are varied in accordance with paragraph (7), the dimensions chosen for the arrow or symbol must maintain the shape and proportions shown in the diagram in which the signal is shown.

(13) Any variation of any angle is to be treated as permitted if the variation does not exceed 5 degrees.

(14) Paragraph (13) is not to be taken to permit an angle which is less than the minimum, or greater than the maximum, specified.

(15) Where—

- (a) overall dimensions are given for a sign (other than a road marking); and
- (b) the sign displays a legend or symbol which is varied or added in accordance with these Regulations, the overall dimensions, the number of lines filled by the legend, or both, may be varied so far as necessary to give effect to the variation or addition.

(16) Where these Regulations provide for a sign to be made up of a number of elements but do not say where those elements are to be placed on the sign, regard is to be had, when deciding where to place those elements, to the purpose of the sign, in particular the nature of the message to be conveyed.

Variable message signs

10.—(1) A “variable message sign” means a device capable of displaying, at different times, two or more aspects falling within the following descriptions—

- (a) a sign provided for in Schedule 1 to 12 or 14;
- (b) a legend provided for in Schedule 17;
- (c) a non-prescribed temporary sign;
- (d) a blank grey or a blank black face.

(2) A variable message sign must be of a size appropriate to display the messages referred to in paragraph (1)(a) and (b) having regard to the normal speed of traffic on the road on or near which the sign is placed.

(3) Subject to paragraph (5), when a variable message sign displays—

- (a) a sign provided for in Part 2 of Schedule 14; or
- (b) a legend of the type shown in Schedule 17,

the colour of any symbol or legend must accord with the requirements of paragraph (4).

(4) The symbol or legend must be displayed in—

- (i) white;
 - (ii) off-white; or
 - (iii) yellow,
- on a dark background.

(5) Paragraph (3) does not apply to any red aspects of a sign.

(6) A discontinuous variable message sign must—

- (a) in relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of tables 1 and 2 in Part 7 of Schedule 17 in respect of an item in column (1) of those tables, comply with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in columns (3) to (7) of table 1 or column (3) of table 2, as the case may be;
- (b) in relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of table 3 in Part 7 of Schedule 17 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table, comply with the optical performance specification of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in columns (3) and (4) of the table;
- (c) subject to sub-paragraph (d), in relation to optical performance at a speed specified in column (2) of table 4 in Part 7 of Schedule 17 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table, comply with the optical performance level of British Standard BS EN 12966 specified in column (3) of the table; and
- (d) where the sign conveys a warning, restriction or prohibition, comply with optical performance level 1 specified in British Standard BS EN 12966.

(7) If the construction or method of operation of a variable message sign prevents a sign from being displayed in the colours shown for it in the appropriate diagram in Schedule 1 to 12, a black legend or symbol on a white or yellow background may be displayed as a white, off-white or yellow legend or symbol on a dark background, provided that any red triangle or red circle forming part of the sign is included.

(8) A legend or symbol as mentioned in paragraph (5) may be in the form of a white, off-white or yellow outline of the legend or symbol.

(9) The size of any symbol or legend, including any red triangle or circle, displayed on a variable message sign, which is displayed by means of light-emitting characters or symbols, may be varied so that the size of the symbol or legend appears to road users to be the same as it appears to them to be when it is not so displayed.

(10) When a variable message sign displays—

- (a) a sign referred to in paragraph (1)(a), or
- (b) a legend referred to in paragraph (1)(b),

the variable message sign must display the whole of that message at the same time.

(11) In this regulation—

“discontinuous variable message sign” means a variable message sign which uses discontinuous individual elements, and is capable of being in one or more states, to create variable messages on the face of the sign; and

“non-prescribed temporary sign” has the meaning given in paragraph 10 of Part 1 of Schedule 12.

Illumination of upright signs

11.—(1) Use paragraphs (3) to (7) to determine whether the general or specific provision on illumination applies to an upright sign.

(2) Specific provision is provision elsewhere in these Regulations on illumination that applies to a particular sign.

(3) If there is specific provision, that provision applies except if the 20 mph exemption applies.

(4) The 20 mph exemption applies if the conditions in paragraphs (5) and (6) are both satisfied.

(5) The first condition is that the speed limit at the point where the sign is placed is 20mph or less.

(6) The second condition is that the specific provision is more stringent than the general provision.

(7) If the 20 mph exemption applies or there is no specific provision, the general provision applies.

(8) The general provision is that an upright sign must be—

- (a) illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by internal or external lighting; or
- (b) reflectorised.

Illumination – upright signs and associated plates

12.—(1) This regulation applies to any upright sign and associated plate provided for in these Regulations (whether or not the general provision in regulation 11 applies).

(2) Where by virtue of these Regulations more than one method of illumination is permitted in relation to a sign, more than one of those methods may be used.

(3) The method used to illuminate an upright sign must be used to illuminate an associated plate (and where more than one method is used, all those methods must be used to illuminate the plate).

(4) The same source of lighting used to illuminate an upright sign may be used to illuminate its associated plate provided it is adequate to do so.

(5) Where retroreflecting material is used on any part of an upright sign or plate, all other parts, other than any parts coloured black, must also be reflectorised.

(6) In paragraph (5) “part” means any part which is uniformly coloured and bounded by differently coloured parts.

Illumination – road markings (general)

13.—(1) A road marking may be reflectorised.

(2) Provision on whether a particular road marking must be illuminated made elsewhere in these Regulations takes precedence over paragraph (1).

Illumination – studs

14.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material and so spaced as to form a single line of studs not less than 3 nor more than 4.5 metres apart must be fitted—

- (a) between the two lines constituting the marking shown in diagram 1013.1, except where that marking is so placed that the continuous lines shown in version B of diagram 1013.1 are more than 175 millimetres apart and are separated by an area of cross-hatching so shown;
- (b) between the two continuous parallel lines forming part of the marking shown in diagrams 1013.3 and 1013.4.

(2) Where the marking shown in diagram 1013.1 is placed as mentioned in the exception to paragraph (3)(a), the studs mentioned in paragraph (3) must be fitted either in opposite pairs within the width of each of the two lines or in a single line between those lines.

(3) Studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with a road marking shown in diagram 1004, 1004.1, 1005, 1005.1, 1008, 1008.1, 1010, 1012.1, 1012.2, 1012.3, 1025.3, 1025.4, 1035, 1040, 1040.2, 1040.3, 1040.4, 1040.5, 1041, 1041.1, 1042 or 1042.1 in such a manner that any such stud is not fitted to any part of the marking coloured white or yellow but is applied to the surface of the carriageway in the gaps between parts of a broken line, or alongside a solid line, forming part of the marking.

(4) In the case of a road marking shown in diagram 1012.1, 1012.2, 1012.3, 1042 or 1042.1 the studs must, if fitted, be applied to the surface of the carriageway at the side of and adjacent to the line shown in the diagram.

(5) Reflectors or retroreflecting material incorporated in studs must be white except that in the case of studs used with a road marking shown in diagram 1010, 1012.1, 1012.2, 1012.3, 1025.3, 1025.4, 1040.3, 1040.4, 1040.5, 1041, 1041.1, 1042 or 1042.1 the reflectors or retroreflecting material must reflect—

- (a) red light where the near side edge of a carriageway is indicated to drivers of approaching vehicles, or when placed in conjunction with the markings shown in diagrams 1041, 1041.1, 1042 and 1042.1 to indicate the off side edge of a carriageway;
- (b) amber light to indicate the off side edge of a carriageway which—
 - (i) is contiguous to a central reservation or to traffic cones or cylinders at road works or to the road marking shown in diagram 1040.3; or
 - (ii) carries traffic in one direction only; and
- (c) green light when placed in conjunction with a road marking shown in diagram 1010, 1025.3 or 1025.4 where the edge of any part of the carriageway available for through traffic at a junction, a lay-by or a parking place is so indicated to drivers of approaching vehicles.

(6) The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or retroreflecting material must either be the same as the reflectors or retroreflecting material, or be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, or fluorescent green/yellow in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works.

Height of road markings and size of studs

15.—(1) The size and shape of a stud incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material must be such that the part which is visible above the surface of the road can be contained within—

- (a) an overall length in the direction of travel of traffic of not less than 35 mm and not exceeding 250 mm; and
- (b) an overall width of not less than 84 mm and not exceeding 190 mm.

(2) No road marking or stud may project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 6 mm at any point except—

- (a) a depressible stud, which must not project above that surface more than 25 mm at its highest point, whether depressed or not;
- (b) a non-depressible stud, which must not project above that surface more than 20 mm at its highest point;
- (c) the central circular part of the road marking shown in diagram 1003.4, which must not project above that surface more than 125 mm at its highest point or 6 mm at its perimeter;
- (d) the road marking shown in diagram 1012.2, the raised ribs on which must project above the surface of the remainder of the marking by not more than 11 mm;
- (e) the road marking shown in diagram 1012.3, the raised ribs on which must project above the surface of the remainder of the marking by not more than 8 mm; or
- (f) the road marking shown in diagram 1049.1, the height of which above the surface of the adjacent carriageway must be within the range of dimensions indicated on the second part of that diagram illustrating the cross-section of the marking.

(3) In this regulation, the expression “depressible stud” means a stud so fitted that the height by which it, or part of it, projects above the surface of the adjacent carriageway is apt to be reduced when pressure is applied to the stud from above; and “non-depressible stud” and “depressed” are to be construed accordingly.

Refuge indicator lamps

16. A lamp in the form of an illuminated spherical globe for conveying the warning that drivers of vehicles are approaching a street refuge may be placed subject to the following conditions—

- (a) the globe is white;
- (b) the globe has a diameter of not less than 275 nor more than 335 mm; and
- (c) the height of the centre of the globe above the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity is not less than 3800 mm nor more than 5000 mm.

Diagram Colours

17. The colours prescribed for the signs in Schedules 1 to 14 and shown in the diagrams in those schedules must conform to British Standard BS EN 12899-1:2007.

Mutual recognition

18. Any requirement in these Regulations to comply with a specified British Standard is satisfied by compliance with—

- (a) a standard or code of practice of a national standards body or equivalent body of any EEA State,
- (b) any international standard recognised for use as a standard or code of practice by any EEA State, or
- (c) a technical specification recognised for use as a standard by a public authority of any EEA State, which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by the British Standard specified.

Signed by authority of the Secretary of State

Parliamentary Under Secretary of State
Department for Transport


xx 2015

SCHEDULE A1

Definitions

| (1) <i>Term</i> | (2) <i>Meaning</i> |
|----------------------------------|---|
| “actively-managed hard shoulder” | a hard shoulder along which, by virtue of regulations under section 17(2)(a) and (3) of the 1984 Act, vehicular traffic may be driven at times for the time being indicated by traffic signs in accordance with those regulations |
| “bus” | (a) a motor vehicle constructed or adapted to carry more than 8 passengers (exclusive of the driver); and (b) a local bus not so constructed or adapted |
| “bus lane” | a traffic lane reserved for— (a) buses; and (b) where indicated on a sign, authorised vehicles, pedal cycles, solo motor cycle or taxis |
| “bus symbol” | a symbol included in a diagram in these Regulations which depicts a bus |
| “carriageway” | (a) in relation to a highway in England or Wales, or a road in Scotland, a way constituting or comprised in the highway or road being a way over which the public has a right of way for the passage of vehicles, and (b) in relation to any other road in England or Wales to which the public has access, that part of the road to which vehicles have access, but does not include in either case any central reservation |
| “central | (a) in relation to a road comprising a single carriageway, any provision (including a |

(a) Section 17(2) was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(3); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8 and by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11), section 21(1) to (3).

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i> |
|--|--|
| reservation” | refuge for pedestrians) which separates one part of the carriageway from another part; (b) in relation to a road which comprises two or more carriageways, any land or permanent work which separates those carriageways from one another |
| “controlled parking zone” | either— (a) an area— (i) in which, except where parking places have been provided, every road has been marked with one or more of the road markings at items 1 to 4 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 6; and (ii) into which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 1 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 4 or a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3 of that table, with the symbol at item 4 or 5 (or both) or (b) an area— (i) in which at least one sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 3 has been placed on each side of every road; and (ii) in which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and the legend at item 3, with the symbol at item 4 or 5 (or both) |
| “corresponding EEA standard” | a standard, code of practice or technical specification which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by a British Standard |
| “county” | in respect of England, includes— (a) a county for the purposes of the Lieutenancies Act 1997 (as listed in paragraph 3 of Schedule 1 to that Act); and (b) an area that was, but is no longer, a county |
| “cycle lane” | a part of a carriageway which is separated from the rest of the carriageway— (a) if it may not be used by vehicles other than pedal cycles, by the marking at item 7 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8; (b) if it may be used by vehicles other than pedal cycles, by the marking at item 2 or 3 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 |
| “cycle track” | in relation to England and Wales, has the same meaning as in the Highways Act 1980(a) and, in relation to Scotland, as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984(b); |
| “designated lane” | a traffic lane reserved, by an order under section 1(c), 6(d), 9(e), 14(f), 16A(g) or 19(h) of the 1984 Act (traffic regulation orders and orders similar to traffic regulation orders), for use by such class of vehicular traffic as is, by the order, specified for the purpose of that reservation; |
| “disabled badge holder symbol” | refers to this symbol:  |
| “driver” in relation to a vehicle which is a | the person riding the vehicle who is, or is purporting to be, in control of it |

(a) 1980 c. 66.

(b) 1984 c. 54.

(c) Section 1 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 17(2), (3) (4)(5) and Schedule 9; by the Environment Act 1995 (c. 25), section 120 and Schedule 22, paragraph 36(1); by the Transport Act 2000 (c. 38), Schedule 11, paragraphs 6 and 7; by the Transport (Scotland) Act 2001 (asp 2), Schedule 2, paragraphs 3(1) and (2) and by the Local Transport Act 2008 (c. 26), section 45.

(d) Section 6 was amended by the Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51), Schedule 5, paragraph 4(3)(b); by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 21(2) to (5) and Schedule 9 and by the Environment Act 1995 (c. 25), section 120 and Schedule 22, paragraph 36(2).

(e) Section 9 was amended by the Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51), Schedule 5, paragraph 4(4); by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 23(2) to (4) and by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), Schedule 4, paragraph 24.

(f) Section 14 was substituted by the Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 (c. 26), section 1(1) and Schedule 1 and amended by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10), section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(1).

(g) Section 16A was inserted by the Road Traffic Regulation (Special Events) Act 1994 (c. 11), section 1(1).

(h) Section 19 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168 and Schedule 8, paragraph 31(2) and (3) and Schedule 9.

| (1) <i>Term</i> | (2) <i>Meaning</i> |
|----------------------------|--|
| motor cycle or pedal cycle | |
| “dual carriageway road” | a road which comprises a central reservation and “all-purpose dual carriageway road” means a dual carriageway road which is not a motorway |
| “excursion or tour” | has the meaning given in section 137(1) of the Transport Act 1985(a) |
| “General Directions” | the Traffic Signs General Directions 2015(b); |
| “goods vehicle” | a motor vehicle or trailer constructed or adapted for use for the carriage or haulage of goods or burden of any description |
| “hard shoulder” | in relation to a motorway in England and Wales, has the meaning given by regulation 3(1)(e) of the Motorways Traffic (England and Wales) Regulations 1982 and, in relation to a motorway in Scotland, regulation 2(1) of the Motorways Traffic (Scotland) Regulations 1995(c) |
| “hours of darkness” | the time between half an hour after sunset and half an hour before sunrise |
| “junction” | road junction; |
| “local bus” | a public service vehicle used for the provision of a local service not being an excursion or tour; |
| “local service” | has the meaning given in section 2 of the Transport Act 1985(d) |
| “major road” | the road at a junction into which there emerges vehicular traffic from a minor road |
| “minor road” | a road on which, at its junction with another road, there is placed the sign at item 1 or 2 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 8 or the road marking at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of that Schedule |
| “motorway” | a special road which— (a) in England and Wales (save as otherwise provided by or under regulations made under, or having effect as if made under, section 17(e) of the 1984 Act) can be used by traffic only of Class I or Class II as specified in Schedule 4 to the Highways Act 1980(f); (b) in Scotland can be used by traffic only of Class I or Class II as specified in Schedule 3 to the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 |
| “mph” | miles per hour |
| “national speed limit” | any prohibition imposed on a road by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) Order 1977(g) or by regulation 3 of the Motorways Traffic (Speed Limits) Regulations 1974(h) |
| “NHS ambulance service” | (a) an NHS trust or NHS foundation trust established under the National Health Service Act 2006(i) which has a function of providing ambulance services; (b) an NHS trust established under the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006(j) which has a function of providing ambulance services; (c) the Scottish Ambulance Service Board |
| “panel” | a rectangular or square part of a sign which is distinguishable from the other part or |

(a) 1985 c. 67.

(b) Part 2 of this Instrument.

(c) S.I. 1995/2507, amended by S.I. 1995/3070.

(d) 1985 c. 67.

(e) Section 17 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and (2) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(2) to (5); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), sections 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8; by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10) section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(2); by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11) section 21(1) to (4) and 5(a) and (b) and by S.S.I. 2000/312.

(f) Schedule 4 was amended by the Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988 (c. 66), section 4, and Schedule 3, paragraph 21(3).

(g) This Order is not a Statutory Instrument. It was amended by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) (Variation) Order 1978 and its provisions were continued in force indefinitely by the 70 miles per hour, 60 miles per hour and 50 miles per hour (Temporary Speed Limit) (Continuation) Order 1978, S.I. 1978/1548.


(h) S.I. 1974/502.

(i) 2006 c. 41.

(j) 2006 c. 42.

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Term</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Meaning</i> |
|----------------------------|---|
| | parts of the sign by being of a contrasting colour or having a border of a contrasting colour |
| “pedal cycle” | a unicycle, bicycle, tricycle or cycle having four or more wheels, not being in any case mechanically propelled unless it is an electrically assisted pedal cycle that is not treated as a motor vehicle for the purposes of the 1984 Act |
| “pedestrian zone” | an area— (a) which has been laid out to improve amenity for pedestrians; and (b) to which the entry of vehicles is prohibited or restricted |
| “permit identifier” | any upper case letter or letters, with or without a number, whether or not placed on a patch which may be of any colour, where the letter and, as the case may be, number are of any style and size, and in a colour that contrasts with the background on which they are placed |
| “plate” | a sign which by virtue of general directions given in exercise of the power conferred by section 65 of the 1984 Act may be placed only in combination or in conjunction with another sign and which is supplementary to that other sign |
| “public service vehicle” | has the meaning given in section 1 of the Public Passenger Vehicles Act 1981(a) |
| “reflectorised” | illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material |
| “retroreflecting material” | material which reflects a ray of light back towards the source of that light |
| “refuge for pedestrians” | a part of a road to which vehicles do not have access and on which pedestrians may wait after crossing one part of the carriageway and before crossing the other |
| “restricted parking zone” | an area— (a) into which each entrance for vehicular traffic has been indicated by a sign which includes the symbol and legend at item 2 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 4; and (b) in which none of the road markings at items 1 to 4 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 6 has been placed |
| “road marking” | a sign consisting of a line, mark or legend on a road |
| “sign” | a traffic sign |
| “solo motor cycle” | a motor cycle without a side car |
| “special forces purposes” | in relation to the use of a vehicle, the use for naval, military or air force purposes where— (a) the person driving the vehicle is a member of a unit of the armed forces of the Crown the maintenance of whose capabilities is the responsibility of the Director of Special Forces or which is for the time being subject to the operational command of that Director; and (b) the vehicle is being driven— (i) in response, or for practice in responding to, a national security emergency by a person who has been trained in driving vehicles at high speeds; or (ii) for the purpose of training a person in driving vehicles at high speeds; |
| “speed limit” | a maximum or minimum limit of speed on the driving of vehicles on a road— (a) imposed by an order under section 14(b) of the 1984 Act (temporary prohibition or restriction of traffic on roads), (b) imposed by an order under section 16A(c) of the 1984 Act (special events), (c) imposed by regulations under section 17(d) of the 1984 Act (traffic regulation on special roads), |

- (a) 1981 c. 14; section 1 was amended by the Transport Act 1985 (c. 67), section 139(3) and Schedule 8.
- (b) Section 14 was substituted by the Road Traffic (Temporary Restrictions) Act 1991 (c. 26), section 1(1) and Schedule 1 and amended by the National Parks (Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10), section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(1).
- (c) Section 16A was inserted by the Road Traffic Regulation (Special Events) Act 1994 (c. 11), section 1(1).
- (d) Section 17 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and (2) and Schedule 8, paragraph 28(2) to (5); by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), sections 48 and 83 and Schedule 4 paragraph 25 and Schedule 8; by the National Parks

| (1) Term | (2) Meaning |
|----------------------------------|---|
| | (d) arising by virtue of the road being restricted for the purposes of section 81 of the 1984 Act (general speed limit for restricted roads), (e) imposed by an order under section 84(a) of the 1984 Act (speed limits on roads other than restricted roads), (f) imposed by an order under section 88(b) of the 1984 Act (temporary speed limits), or (g) imposed by or under a local Act, and “maximum speed limit” and “minimum speed limit” are to be construed accordingly |
| the “stopping prohibited symbol” | refers to this symbol:  |
| “structure warning marking” | the markings provided for in Schedule 1, in particular at items 3 and 4 of the table in Part 5 |
| “stud” | a prefabricated device fixed or embedded as a mark in the carriageway of a road |
| “system of street lighting” | the presence on a road of at least three lamps, lit by electricity, provided for the purposes of illuminating the road, and placed no more than 183 metres (or, in Scotland, 185 metres) apart |
| “terminal sign” | a sign placed in accordance with direction 2(2) of the Schedule 2 General Directions or direction 5(b) of the Schedule 9 General Directions; |
| “traffic officer” | has the meaning given in section 100(5)(c) of the 1984 Act; |
| “tunnel restriction code” | any of the codes specified in Chapter 1.9 of Part 1 of Annex A to the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road (ADR) as applicable from 1st January 2015 |
| “unladen vehicle” | 1(1) Subject to paragraph (3)— (a) a motor vehicle not drawing a trailer or otherwise forming part of a combination of vehicles; or (b) a combination of vehicles comprising one motor vehicle drawing one or more trailers, in relation to which the conditions specified in paragraph (2) are satisfied. (2) The conditions are— (a) that the motor vehicle is a motor car, a heavy motor car, or a motor tractor; (b) that no goods or burden are being carried in the motor vehicle or combination of vehicles; and (c) that not more than 2 persons (excluding the driver) are being carried in the motor vehicle or combination of vehicles. (3) For the purposes of this definition, the following are to be deemed not to constitute goods or burden— (a) in the case of a motor vehicle constructed or adapted for use and used for the conveyance of a machine or device which is built in as part of the vehicle, that machine or device and any articles used in connection with it; (b) water, fuel or accumulators used for the purpose of the supply of power for the propulsion of a vehicle or, as the case may be, of any vehicle by which a trailer is drawn, and loose tools and loose equipment. |
| “upright sign” | a traffic sign other than a plate, structure warning marking, road marking or signal |
| “variable message sign” | see regulation 10. |
| “zone identifier” | any symbol, logo, letter or name which indicates or identifies an area or location in which restrictions on the parking of vehicles apply |

(Scotland) Act 2000 (asp 10) section 36 and Schedule 5, paragraph 11(2); by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11) section 21(1) to (4) and 5(a) and (b) and by S.S.I. 2000/312.

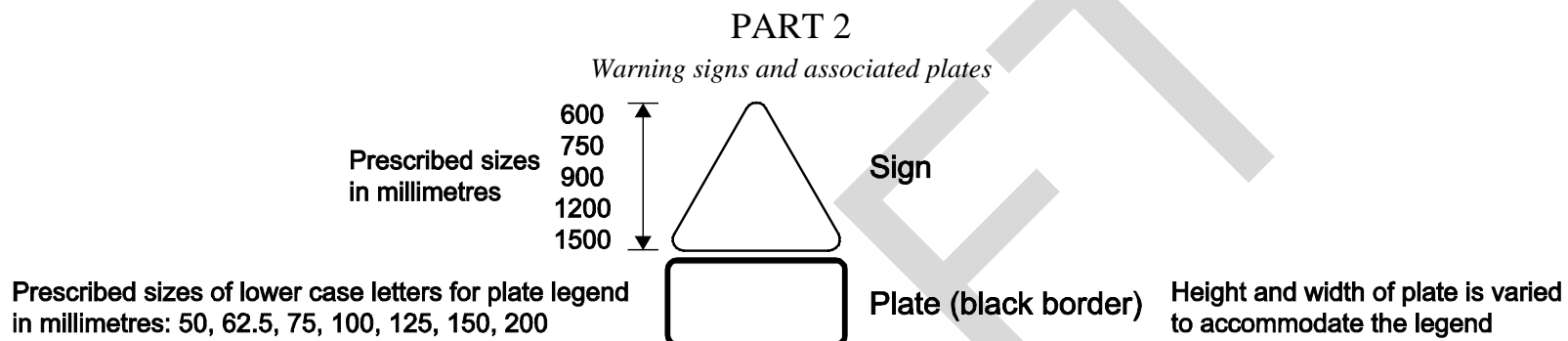
- (a) Section 84 was amended by the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (c. 22), section 168(1) and Schedule 8, paragraph 61 and by the Road Traffic Act 1991 (c. 40), section 45(1) to (4).
 (b) Section 88 was amended by the Scotland Act 2012 (c. 11), section 21(1), (12), (13) and (14) to (18).
 (c) The definition of “traffic officer” was inserted by S.I. 2008/2367.

SCHEDULE 1

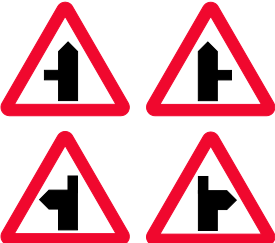
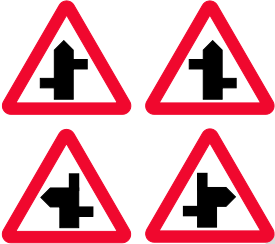


Regulation 6







Warning Signs (other than those exclusively for signal-controlled crossing facilities, Section 25 crossings and warning of temporary hazards) and Signs for Bridges and other Structures**PART 1****Provisions applying to signs in Part 2**



- 1.** The tables in Part 2 and 3 are about some of the signs that convey warnings.
- 2.** A sign (“a triangular sign”), before an appropriate symbol is inserted, is shown in the diagram above the Part 2 table.
- 3.** Below the triangular sign is a plate (“the first associated plate”) before an appropriate legend is inserted.
- 4.** Some of the triangular signs also have a supplementary associated plate or plates for use with the sign whether or not the first associated plate is used.
- 5.** Column 2 of the Part 2 table gives the meaning conveyed by the triangular sign when the symbol in column 3 is inserted.
- 6.** Column 4 sets out the legend to be carried by the first associated plate. Where more than one legend is mentioned, only one of them may be included in the plate.
- 7.** Column 5, by reference to an item number in the Part 3 table, sets out the supplementary associated plate or plates, if any, for the triangular sign in column 3.
- 8.** Column 6 sets out which provisions in Part 7 apply.
- 9.** Column 7 sets out which Schedule 1 Directions apply.
- 10.** A triangular sign, and a first associated plate, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the diagram above the Part 2 table and in that table.
- 11.** The numerals in the diagrams in items 18 and 19 of the Part 2 table may be varied.













| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>First associated plate legend</i> | (5) <i>Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)</i> | (6) <i>Applicable provision in Part 7</i> | (7) <i>Schedule 1 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| 1 | Diagram 504.1 Crossroads ahead (Alternative types) | | An expression of distance | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 505.1 T-junction ahead (Alternative types) | | An expression of distance | 1 | 3 | 5 |





| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 506.1 Side road ahead (Alternative types) |  | An expression of distance | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| 4 | Diagram 507.1 Staggered junction ahead (Alternative types) |  | An expression of distance | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| 5 | Diagram 508.1 Traffic merges ahead from left |  | An expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 6 | Diagram 509.1 Traffic merges ahead onto main carriageway |  | An expression of distance | | | 5 |







| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 7 | Diagram 510 Roundabout ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance 2. "Adverse camber" | 1 or 4 (or both) | 3 | 5 |
| 8 | Diagram 512 Bend ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1, 2 or 4 (or any combination) | 3 | 5 |
| 9 | Diagram 512.1 Junction on the outside of a bend ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1, 2 or 4 (or any combination) | 3 | 5 |
| 10 | Diagram 512.2 Junction on the inside of a bend ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1, 2 or 4 (or any combination) | 3 | 5 |
| 11 | Diagram 512.3 Crossroads on a bend ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. "Adverse camber" 2. "Keep in low gear" 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1, 2 or 4 (or any combination) | 3 | 5 |
| 12 | Diagram 513 Double bend or series of bends ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. "For" and an expression of distance 2. "Adverse camber" 3. "Keep in low gear" 4. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1, 2 or 4 (or any combination) | 3 | 5 |






| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 13 | Diagram 516 Road narrows on both sides ahead |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Single file traffic" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance 5. "Single track road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 6. "Single track road" or "Single track road for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 7. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1 | | 5 |
| 14 | Diagram 517 Road narrows on one side ahead (Alternative types) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Single file traffic" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance 5. "Single track road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 6. "Single track road" or "Single track road for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 7. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1 | | 5 |






| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 15 | Diagram 520 Dual carriageway ends ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance 2. "Single file traffic", with or without an expression of distance 3. "Single file traffic for" and an expression of distance | 1 | | 5 |
| 16 | Diagram 521 Two-way traffic |  | 1. An expression of distance 2. "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 17 | Diagram 522 Two-way traffic on route crossing ahead |  | An expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 18 | Diagram 523.1 Steep hill downwards ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "For" and an expression of distance 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Low gear now" 5. "Keep in low gear" 6. "Low gear for" and an expression of distance | 1 or (when used with a first associated plate containing legend 4 or 5), 3, or both 1 and 3 | | 5 |
| 19 | Diagram 524.1 Steep hill upwards ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "For" and an expression of distance 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Low gear now" 5. "Keep in low gear" 6. "Low gear for" and an expression of distance | 1 | | 5 |






| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 20 | Diagram 528 Hump bridge ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | 1 | | 5 |
| 21 | Diagram 529 Opening or swing bridge ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 22 | Diagram 529.1 Tunnel ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Oncoming vehicles in middle of road" | | | 5 |
| 23 | Diagram 544.1 Pedestrians in road ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "No footway for" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 24 | Diagram 544.2 Frail or disabled pedestrians likely to cross road ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Disabled people" or "Blind people" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Disabled people" or "Blind people" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |






| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 25 | Diagram 545 Children going to or from school or playground ahead |  | 1. "School", "Patrol", "Playground", "Disabled children", "Blind children" or "Deaf children" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "School", "Patrol", "Playground", "Disabled children", "Blind children" or "Deaf children" and an expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3 "No footway for" and an expression of distance | | | 2, 5 |
| 26 | Diagram 950 Cycle route ahead (Alternative types) |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Cycle crossing" or "Cycles crossing" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Cycle crossing" or "Cycles crossing" and an expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 27 | Diagram 548 Cattle likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 28 | Diagram 549 Sheep likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |



| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 29 | Diagram 550 Wild horses or ponies likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 30 | Diagram 550.1 Accompanied horses or ponies likely to be in road ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 31 | Diagram 550.2 Horse drawn vehicles likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 32 | Diagram 551 Wild animals likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 33 | Diagram 551.2 Wild fowl likely to be in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 34 | Diagram 553.1 Agricultural vehicles likely to be in road ahead |  | 1. "Farm traffic", "Wide vehicles" or "Tractors turning" 4. "Farm traffic for", "Wide vehicles for" or "Tractors turning for" and an expression of distance | | | 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 35 | Diagram 552 Cattle grid ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Horse drawn vehicles and animals" and an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 36 | Diagram 554B Gate |  | 1. "For" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 37 | Diagram 554C Gates |  | 1. "For" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 38 | Diagram 554 Ford |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right 3. "Road liable to flooding" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 39 | Diagram 554.1 Risk of brake failure after passing a ford or before descending a steep gradient |  | "Keep in low gear" | When used with the first associated plate, item 3 | | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 40 | Diagram 555 Quayside or river bank ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 5 |
| 41 | Diagram 555.1 Water course alongside road ahead (Alternative types) |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 42 | Diagram 556.1 Soft verges ahead |  | 1. "Soft verges" 2. "Soft verges for" and an expression of distance | | | 2, 5 |
| 43 | Diagram 557.1 Road hump or series of road humps ahead |  | 1. "Hump" or "Humps" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Hump" or "Humps" with two arrows, one pointing to the left and one pointing to the right 3. "Hump" or "Humps for" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 4. "Hump" or "Humps for" and an expression of distance, with two arrows, one pointing to the left and one pointing to the right | | | 2, 5 |
| 44 | Diagram 559 Risk of falling or fallen rocks ahead (Alternative types) |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 45 | Diagram 581 Side winds likely ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 46 | Diagram 558 Low flying aircraft or sudden aircraft noise likely ahead |  | 1. "For" and an expression of distance 2. "Gliders" 3. "Gliders for" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 47 | Diagram 558.1 Low flying helicopters or sudden helicopter noise likely ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 48 | Diagram 582 Slow moving military vehicles likely to be crossing or in road ahead |  | "For" and an expression of distance | | | 5 |
| 49 | Diagram 583 Slow moving vehicles likely on incline ahead |  | "Slow lorries for" and an expression of distance and "mile" or "miles" | | | 2, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) First associated plate legend | (5) Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number) | (6) Applicable provision in Part 7 | (7) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 50 | Diagram 584 Traffic queues likely on road ahead |  | 1. "Queues likely" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Queues likely on slip road" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 2, 5 |
| 51 | Diagram 770 Level crossing with gate or barrier ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | 6 | 5 |
| 52 | Diagram 771 Railway level crossing without gate or barrier ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | 6 | 5 |
| 53 | Diagram 772 Tramcars crossing ahead |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | 6 | 5 |
| 54 | Diagram 779 Electrified overhead cable ahead |  | 1. "Safe height" and numerals indicating height in imperial units and, in brackets, the height in metric units, with or without "load gauge" 2. As legend 1 and— (a) an expression of distance; (b) an arrow pointing to the left or to the right; (c) an expression of distance and an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | 5 and 6 | 2, 5 |

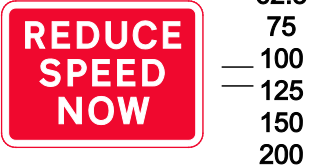


| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>First associated plate legend</i> | (5) <i>Supplementary associated plate (by reference to Part 3 table item number)</i> | (6) <i>Applicable provision in Part 7</i> | (7) <i>Schedule 1 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| 55 | Diagram 782 Risk of grounding at a railway or tramway level crossing or hump backed bridge |  | 1. An expression of distance with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | 6 | 5 |
| 56 | Diagram 562 Other danger ahead |  | 1. "Ambulance station", "Blasting", "Blind summit", "Fire station", "Hidden dip", "Pedestrians crossing" or "Road liable to flooding" with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right 2. "Ambulance station", "Blasting", "Blind summit", "Fire station", "Hidden dip", "Pedestrians crossing" or "Road liable to flooding" and an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right | | | 2, 5 |

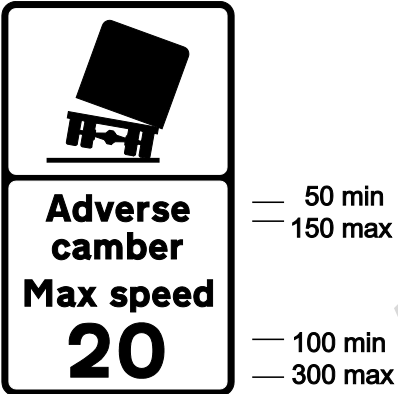
PART 3

Supplementary associated plates for placing in combination with signs in Part 2

1. Column 2 of the Part 3 table gives the meaning conveyed by the supplementary associated plate in column 3.
2. Column 4 sets out the permitted variants for the plate.
3. Column 5 sets out which Schedule 1 Directions apply.
4. A plate must be of—
 - (a) a height and width to accommodate letters of a size; and

- (b) the colour and type,
provided for in the table.

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Supplementary associated plate description</i> | (3) <i>Supplementary associated plate diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Schedule 1 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---|
| 1 | Diagram 511 Reduction in speed necessary for a change in road layout ahead |  | “REDUCE SPEED NOW” may be varied to “HEAVY PLANT CROSSING” when used in combination with the sign shown in item 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10 or 11 of the Part 2 table | 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 513.2 Maximum speed in miles per hour advised at a bend or other hazard |  | The numerals may be varied to the appropriate advised maximum speed | 5 |
| 3 | Diagram 817.2 Escape lane ahead for vehicles unable to stop on a steep hill |  | 1. The route symbol may be varied 2. “ahead” may be varied to an expression of distance, varied to an arrow pointing to the left or to the right, or omitted | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Supplementary associated plate description | (3) Supplementary associated plate diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 513.1A Risk of lorries overturning on adverse camber (with bend to the left) and maximum speed advised |  | 1. The symbol may be reversed when the bend is to the right 2. The numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied as appropriate 3. The legend “Max speed 20” may be omitted | 5 |

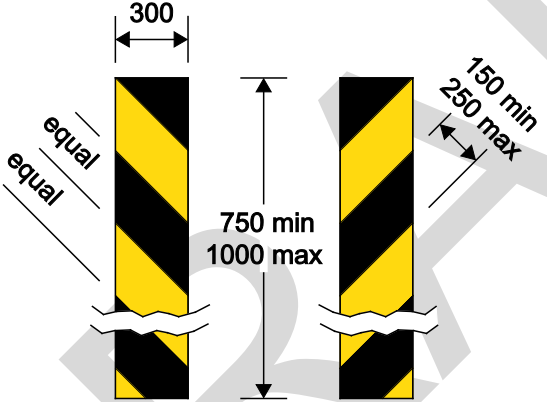
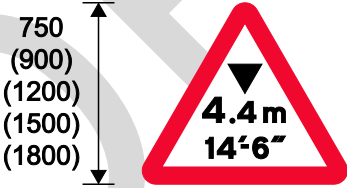
PART 4

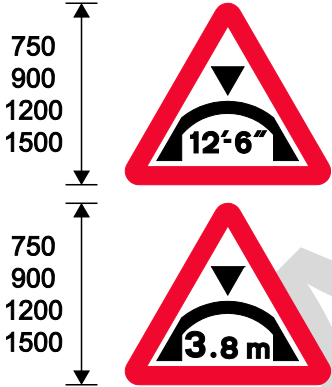
Signs (including road markings) and associated plates and structure warning markings for bridges and other structures

1. The table in this Part and Part 5 are about signs on the width and height of bridges and other structures.
2. Column 2 of the table in this Part gives the meaning conveyed by the sign in column 3 (“a structure sign”).
3. Column 4, by reference to an item number in the table in Part 5, sets out the associated plates or associated structure warning markings for the structure sign in column 3.
4. Column 5 sets out which provision in Part 7 applies to the structure sign.
5. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 1 Directions apply.
6. A structure sign must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the table in this Part.

7. The headroom indicated in the diagrams at items 2 and 3 and the height at item 5 may be varied.

8. The arrow at item 4 may be reversed to point to the left.

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number) | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 528.1 End of a bridge parapet, abutment wall, tunnel mouth or other obstruction adjacent to the carriageway |  | | 9 | 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 530A Maximum headroom available at hazard, with height indicated in both metric and imperial units |  | 1, 3, 4 (or any combination) | 6 | 5 |


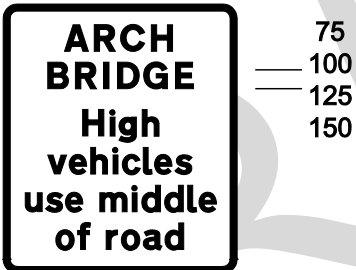
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number) | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 531.1A Maximum headroom available at arch bridge ahead |  | 2 | 6 | 3, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Associated plate or structure warning marking (by reference to item number in Part 5 table item number) | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 1024.1 Road marking indicating path to be taken by high vehicles under a low bridge or to avoid an overhanging structure | | | 11 | |
| 5 | Diagram 629.2A Vehicles exceeding height indicated prohibited with height indicated in both metric and imperial units | | 4 | 1, 2 and 6 | 5 |

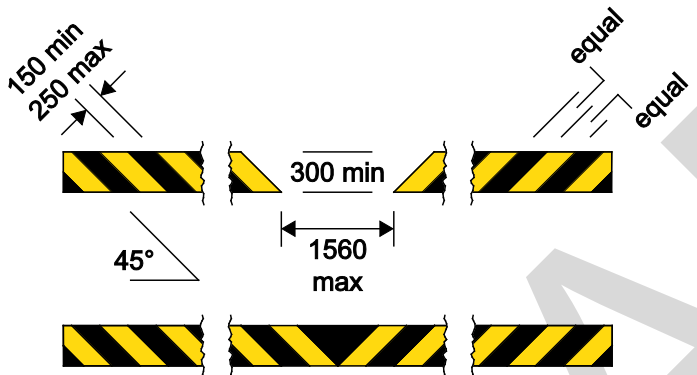
PART 5

Associated plates and structure warning markings for signs in Part 4

1. Column 2 of the table in this Part gives the meaning conveyed by the associated plate or structure warning marking in column 3.
2. Column 4 sets out the permitted variants for the plate or marking.
3. Column 5 sets out which provisions in Part 7 apply.
4. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 1 Directions apply.
5. The associated plates at items 1 and 2 of the table in this Part must be of—
 - (a) a height and width to accommodate letters of a size; and
 - (b) the colour and type,
provided for in the table.
6. The structure warning markings at items 3, 4 and 5 must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the table.
7. The position and number of chord markings shown in the item 3 diagram may be varied.

| (1) Item | (2) Plate or structure warning marking description | (3) Associated plate or structure warning marking diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|---|--|
| 1 | Diagram 530.1 Reduced headroom over part of road due to overhanging building ahead |  | <p>1. The legend may include or be varied to:</p> <p>(a) an expression of distance, and an arrow pointing to the left or to the right;</p> <p>(b) an arrow pointing to the left or to the right</p> <p>2. “building” may be varied to “buildings” or “structure”</p> | | 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 531.2 High vehicles to use middle of road at arch bridge ahead |  | <p>The legend may include an arrow pointing to the left or to the right or be varied to:</p> <p>(a) an expression of distance, with or without an arrow pointing to the left or to the right;</p> <p>(b) an arrow pointing to the left or to the right</p> | | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Plate or structure warning marking description | (3) Associated plate or structure warning marking diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | <p>Diagram 532.3B/532.2B</p> <p>Top diagram: Extent of headroom available at the side of and in the centre of a road at an arch bridge.</p> <p>Lower diagram: Supplementary marking highlighting reduced headroom at an arch bridge.</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The position and number of chord markings in the upper diagram may be varied as appropriate 2. The black and yellow marking may be omitted | <p>Upper diagram: 7</p> <p>Lower diagram: 10</p> | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Plate or structure warning marking description | (3) Associated plate or structure warning marking diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---------------------------|---|--|
| 4 | Diagram 530.2 Reduced headroom at a hazard (Alternative types) |  | | 10 | 5 |

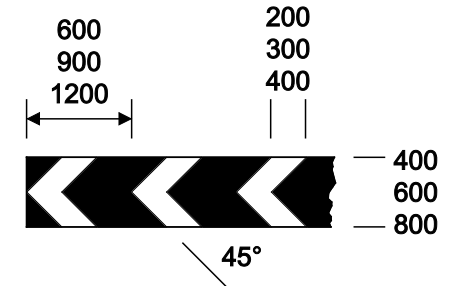
PART 5

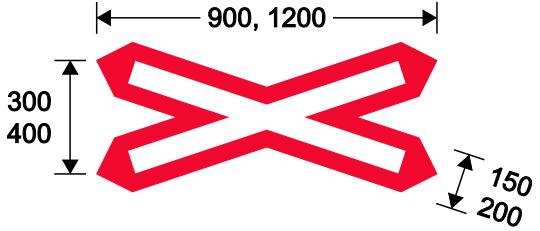
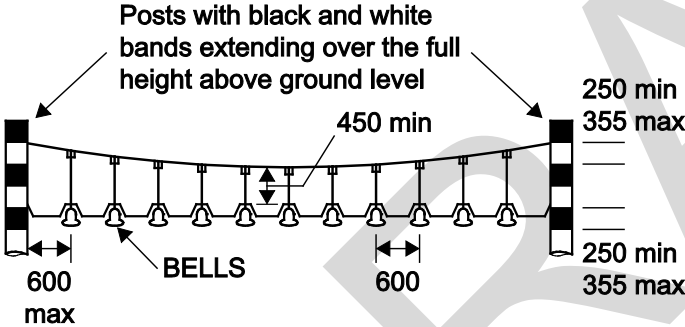
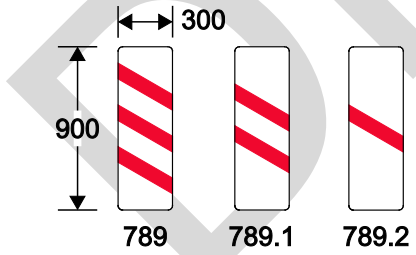
Other warning signs

1. This Part is about miscellaneous warning signs.
2. Column 2 of the Part 6 table gives the meaning conveyed by the miscellaneous sign, or for item 1, miscellaneous sign and associated plates, in column 3.
3. Column 4 sets out the permitted variants.
4. Column 5 sets out which provisions in Part 7 apply.
5. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 1 Directions apply.
6. A miscellaneous sign must be of a size, colour and type provided for in the table
7. A plate at item 1 must be of—

- (a) a height and width to accommodate letters of a size; and
- (b) the colour and type, provided for in the table.

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|---|
| 1 | Diagram 501 Junction ahead with a dual carriageway controlled by a "GIVE WAY" sign | | <p>1. In the upper plate "GIVE WAY" is varied to "STOP" if the sign shown at item 1 in the Part 2 table in Schedule 8 (the stop sign) is placed at a junction ahead</p> <p>2. The lower plate may be omitted</p> | 6 | 4, 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 560 Edge of carriageway or obstruction near that edge (Alternative types) | | <p>1. The colour of the circular sign or the rectangular sign may be varied to white or amber</p> <p>2. The surface of the rectangular sign may be curved</p> | 4 | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 515 Sharp deviation of route |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The chevrons may be reversed to point to the right 2. The number of chevrons may be varied 3. The corners of the sign may be rounded, with a radius not greater than 10 mm 4. The sign may be formed of a series of vertical flexible elements that need not have a horizontal cross section that is flat, provided that the elements extend to ground level to form the support for the sign and the support is coloured black 5. Where vertical flexible elements are used, the horizontal distance between the pointed ends of two consecutive chevrons may be increased by up to 4% of the dimensions shown in the diagram 6. Where vertical flexible elements are used, a yellow border may be added to the outside edge of the sign 7. Where vertical flexible elements are used, they may incorporate the diagram shown in item 1 of the Part 2 table in Schedule 2, placed over the chevrons and any yellow border, and formed as part of those elements | 8 and 9 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 1 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 774 Location of a railway or tramway level crossing without gate or barrier |  | | | |
| 5 | Diagram 781 Load gauge giving audible warning to drivers where vehicles exceeds safe height under electrified overhead cables |  | <p>1. The number of bells may be increased or decreased according to the width of the road over which the sign is placed</p> <p>2. The colour of the bells may be varied</p> | 10 | |
| 6 | Diagrams 789, 789.1, 789.2 Countdown markers to railway or tramway level crossing |  | Each sign may be reversed in a mirror image | | |

PART 6

Requirements applicable to signs

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act(a) applies to the sign.
2. The sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988(b) relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.
- 3.—(1) Where the sign is a variable message sign and displays its aspects by means of light-emitting characters or symbols—
 - (a) beneath the sign (and any associated plates), the legend “SLOW DOWN” may be displayed in characters having a height of not less than one quarter of the height of the displayed sign; and
 - (b) the letters, numerals and other characters of the sign, any associated plates and the “SLOW DOWN” legend referred in (a) must have the general proportions and form shown in Part 5 of Schedule 15 where the construction or method of operation of the sign does not permit the use of characters of the proportions and form shown in Part 1, 2, 3 or 4 of Schedule 15.(2) A variable message sign displays the “SLOW DOWN” legend referred to in (a) must display the whole of its message at the same time.
4. The sign must be illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material.
5. The safe height shown on the sign must be varied where necessary so that it is between 1 foot 3 inches and 2 feet (380mm to 600 mm) less than the height of the lowest part of the overhead wire, of which the sign gives warning, over the highest part of the surface of the carriageway beneath that wire.
6. Where the sign and any associated plate are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
7. The sign may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material in accordance with regulation 14(4).
8. Where the sign comprises vertical flexible elements, paragraph 6 applies to that part of the sign, if any, which incorporates the sign shown in the diagram in item 1 of the Part 2 table in Schedule 2.
9. Where those parts of the sign coloured yellow are retroreflective they may also be fluorescent.

(a) 1988 c. 52; section 36 was amended by

(b) 1988 c.

10. The sign must not be illuminated by any means.

11. The road marking must be reflectorised.

THE SCHEDULE 1 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. In these General Directions, a reference to an associated plate or associated structure warning marking is to a plate or marking which is, by virtue of Schedule 1, in particular the tables, an associated plate or associated marking of a triangular, structure or miscellaneous sign provided for in Schedule 1.

2. The triangular sign at item 25, 34, 42, 43, 49, 50, 54 or 56 of the Part 2 table must not be placed unless placed with its first associated plate.

3. The two triangular signs at item 3 of the Part 4 table must be placed together (with or without an associated plate).

4. The miscellaneous sign at item 1 of table 5 must be placed with its upper associated plate (whether or not the lower plate is also included)

5. A plate or structure warning marking provided for in Schedule 1 must not be placed except with a sign for which it is an associated plate or marking.

6.—(1) The sign at item 2 of the Part 5 table (“an edge of carriageway sign”) must be placed so that the top of the sign is not less than 550mm or more than 1000 mm above the surface of the adjacent carriageway.

(2) Where an edge of carriageway sign is mounted on a post specifically provided for the purpose that part of the post which extends above ground level may be—

(a) of any single colour; or

(b) coloured black and white in alternate horizontal bands, each band being not less than 225 or more than 350 mm deep.

(3) An edge of carriageway sign must be erected to display—

(a) the colour red on the left hand edge of the carriageway as viewed by the drivers of approaching vehicles; and

(b) the colour white on the right hand edge of the carriageway when so viewed, unless the edge is the edge of the carriageway of a dual carriageway road or a one-way road when the colour amber must be displayed.

SCHEDULE 2

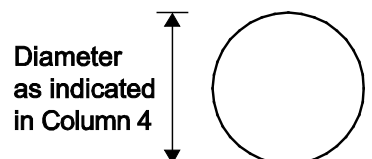
Regulation 6

Regulatory Signs (other than those exclusively for speed limits, road works, signal-controlled facilities and pedestrian crossings, waiting restrictions and restricted zones)**PART 1****Provisions applying to Parts 2 and 3**

- 1.** The tables in Part 2 and 3 are about some of the signs that convey regulatory requirements. Some of those signs have associated plates.
- 2.** A sign (“a circular sign”), before an appropriate symbol is inserted, is shown in the diagram above the Part 2 table.
- 3.** Below the circular sign is a plate before an appropriate legend is inserted.
- 4.** Column 2 of the Part 2 table gives the meaning conveyed by the circular sign when the symbol in column 3 is inserted.
- 5.** Column 4 sets out the diameter of the circular sign.
- 6.** Column 5 sets out, by reference to an item number in Part 2A, the legend that may be carried by the associated plate.
- 7.** Column 6 sets out which provision in Part 3 applies.
- 8.** Column 7 sets out which Schedule 2 General Directions apply.
- 9.** A circular sign, and an associated plate, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the diagram above the Part 2 table and in that table.
- 10.** The numerals in the diagrams at item 13, 25, 26 or 27 of the Part 2 table may be varied.
- 11.** The word “taxi” in the diagrams at item 33 or 40 of the Part 2 table may be omitted.
- 12.** The cycle symbol in the diagram at item 33 of the Part 2 table may be omitted.

PART 2

Circular signs and supplementary plates indicating regulatory requirements



Sign

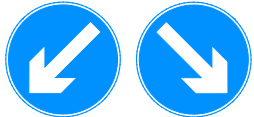





**Prescribed sizes of lower case letters for plate legend:
37.5, 50, 62.5, 75, 100, 125, 150, 200**















Plate (black border)






Height and width of plate is varied to accommodate the legend






| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Sign diameter</i> | <i>(5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table)</i> | <i>(6) Applicable provisions in Part 3</i> | <i>(7) Schedule 2 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 1 | Diagram 606 Vehicular traffic must proceed in the direction indicated by the arrow (Alternative types) | | 270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500 | 1, 2 or 3 | 1, 3 and 7 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 609 Vehicular traffic must turn ahead in the direction indicated by the arrow (Alternative types) | | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 1, 2 or 3 | 1, 3 and 5 | 2, 5 |




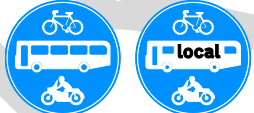
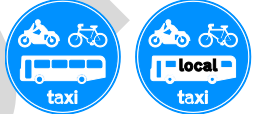
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 610 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements described in paragraph 4 of Part 3 (Alternative types) |  | 270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500 | 2 | 1, 3, 4 and 7 | 3, 5 |
| 4 | Diagram 642 No stopping on main carriageway |  | 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 4 or 5 | 3 and 6 | 2, 5 |
| 5 | Diagram 632 No overtaking |  | 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 4, 5, 6 or 7 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 6 | Diagram 614 No U-turns for vehicular traffic |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 4 or 5 | 3 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 7 | Diagram 612 No right turn for vehicular traffic |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 3, 8 or both | 1, 3 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 8 | Diagram 613 No left turn for vehicular traffic |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 3, 8 or both | 1, 3 and 5 | 2, 5 |






| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|------------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 9 | Diagram 615 Priority must be given to vehicles from the opposite direction |  | 750, 900, 1200 | 5, 9 or 10 | 1 and 5 | 4, 5 |
| 10 | Diagram 616 No entry for vehicular traffic |  | 270, 300, 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 11 | 1, 2, 3 and 7 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 11 | Diagram 617 All vehicles prohibited except non-mechanically propelled vehicles pushed by pedestrians |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 12, 13 or 14; 14 and 8; 14 and 15; or 14, 8 and 15 | 5 (with plate legend 14) or 9 (with plate legend 12 or 13) | 2, 4, 5 |
| 12 | Diagram 619 Motor vehicles prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 15 or any combination of 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 13 | Diagram 622.1A Goods vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500 | 6, 8, 15, or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 14 | Diagram 622.2 End of prohibition of goods vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated by the sign in column (3) in respect of item 13 in column (1) |  | 450, 600, 750, 900 | | 5 | 2, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 15 | Diagram 622.4 Articulated or track laying vehicles prohibited (Alternative types) |  | 600, 750, 900 | 6 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 16 | Diagram 622.8 Vehicles carrying explosives prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 16 A second plate with a legend from 8 or 15, or both 8 and 15, may be added | 5 | 2, 4, 5 |
| 17 | Diagram 952 Buses prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 18 | Diagram 619.1 Motor vehicles except solo motor cycles prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 19 | Diagram 622.7 Towed caravans prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 20 | Diagram 619.2 Solo motorcycles prohibited |  | 450, 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|----------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 21 | Diagram 951 Riding of pedal cycles prohibited |  | 270, 300, 450, 600 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 22 | Diagram 625.1 Pedestrians prohibited |  | 300, 450, 600 | | 9 | 2, 5 |
| 23 | Diagram 622.5 Horse-drawn vehicles prohibited |  | 450, 600 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 9 | 2, 5 |
| 24 | Diagram 622.6 Ridden or accompanied horses prohibited |  | 450, 600 | 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 9 | 2, 5 |
| 25 | Diagram 629.1 Vehicles or combinations of vehicles exceeding the length indicated prohibited |  | 600, 750, 900 | 6, 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5, 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 26 | Diagram 629A Vehicles exceeding the width indicated prohibited in both metric and imperial units |  | 750, 900, 1200 | 6, 8, 15 or both 8 and 15 | 5 | 2, 5 |
| 27 | Diagram 629.2A Vehicles exceeding height indicated in metric and imperial units prohibited other than where the sign is placed (a) on a road which passes under or through a bridge tunnel or other structure which limits the height of vehicles using that road; or (b) on any such bridge tunnel or other structure |  | 750, 900, 1200, 1500 | | 1, 2 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 28 | Diagram 955 Route for use by pedal cycles only |  | 150, 270, 300, 450, 600 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 29 | Diagram 956 Route for use by pedal cycles and pedestrians only |  | 100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 30 | Diagram 956.1 Route for use by pedal cycles, horses and pedestrians only |  | 100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600, 750 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 31 | Diagram 956.2 Route for use by pedal cycles, horse-drawn vehicles and pedestrians only |  | 100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600, 750 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 32 | Diagram 957 Route comprising two ways, separated by the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 or 8, or by physical means, for use by pedal cycles only and by pedestrians only (Alternative types) |  | 100, 150, 270, 300, 450, 600 | | 8 | 2, 3, 5 |
| 33 | Diagram 953 Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | 450, 600, 750, 900 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 34 | Diagram 953A Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and solo motor cycles only (Alternative types) |  | 450, 600, 750, 900 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 35 | Diagram 953B Route for use by buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Sign diameter | (5) Plate legend (by reference to an item number in the Part 2A table) | (6) Applicable provisions in Part 3 | (7) Schedule 2 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|----------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 36 | Diagram 953.1 Route for use by tramcars only |  | 450, 600, 750, 900 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 37 | Diagram 953.1 (variant) Route for use by tramcars and buses only (Alternative types) |  | 450, 600, 750, 900 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 38 | Diagram 953.1A Route for use by tramcars, buses and pedal cycles only (Alternative types) |  | 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 39 | Diagram 953.1B Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |
| 40 | Diagram 953.1C Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | 600, 750, 900, 1200 | 8, 17 or both | 1 and 5 | 2, 5 |

PART 2A

Legends for supplementary plates associated with circular signs

1. “One way”
2. “Dual carriageway”
- 3.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), “Except” and any of, or any appropriate combination of, the following:
 - (a) “buses”
 - (b) “local buses”
 - (c) “taxis”
 - (d) “cycles”
 - (e) “authorised vehicles”
 - (2) “buses” and “local buses” must not be used together
 - (3) “and” or “&” must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used
 - (4) “Except” must be varied to “except” when preceded by the legend described in paragraph 8
4. “For” and an expression of distance
5. “End”
6. “Ice” or “Snowdrifts”
7. “Ice for” or “Snowdrifts for”, and an expression of distance
8. A time period
9. “Give way to oncoming vehicles”
10. “Give way to oncoming vehicles for” and an expression of distance

11. “Except” and “trams”, “buses”, “local buses”, “cycles”, “buses and cycles” or “local buses and cycles”; “and” may be varied to “&”
12. “Play Street except for access”
13. “Play Street” and a time period and “except for access”
14. “No vehicles”
- 15.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (4), “Except” and any of, or any combination of, the following—
 - (a) “buses” or “local buses”;
 - (b) “taxis”;
 - (c) the disabled badge holder symbol
 - (d) “permit holder” or “permit holders”, and, where appropriate, a permit identifier;
 - (e) “for access”, “for loading” or “for loading by” and lorry symbol
 - (f) “for access to off-street premises”
 - (2) “for access” and “for access to off-street premises” must not be used together.
 - (3) “and” or “&” must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used.
 - (4) “Except” must be varied to “except” when preceded by the legend described in paragraph 8 or 12.
16. “No explosives” or “No inflammables or explosives”
17. “and authorised vehicles”

PART 3

Provisions applicable to signs in Part 2

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the sign.
2. The sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act^(a).
3. Where the sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the following modifications to the requirements apply—
 - (a) the diameter of the circular sign must be at least 200 mm; and
 - (b) the height of the lettering on a plate must be at least 20 mm where the legend is either “One way” or “End”.
- 4.—(1) Except as provided in sub-paragraph (2) to (6), the requirement conveyed by the sign is that vehicular traffic passing the sign must keep to the left of the sign where the arrow is pointed downwards to the left, or to the right of the sign where the arrow is pointed downwards to the right.
 - (2) On an occasion where a vehicle is being used for—
 - (a) Scottish Fire and Rescue Service;
 - (b) in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority;
 - (c) bomb or explosive disposal; or
 - (d) police,
purposes and the observance of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for one of those purposes then, instead of that requirement, the requirement conveyed by the sign is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond that sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person.
 - (3) On an occasion where a vehicle is being used for ambulance or national blood service purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service and the observance of the requirement specified in sub-paragraph (1) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for

^(a)

one of those purposes then, instead of that requirement, the requirement conveyed by the sign is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond that sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person.

(4) As regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998(a)), on an occasion where a vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes and the observance of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for those purposes then, instead of that requirement, the requirement conveyed by the sign is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond that sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person.

(5) So far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, on an occasion where a vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes and the observance of the requirement in sub-paragraph (1) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for those purposes then, instead of that requirement, the requirement conveyed by the sign is that the vehicle must not proceed beyond that sign in such a manner or at such a time as to be likely to endanger any person.

(6) The requirement specified in sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a tramcar or trolley vehicle.

5. Where a sign and any associated plate are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

6.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where a sign and any associated plate, when used as terminal signs, are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a sign and any associated plate placed on or near a road, or within a zone, in respect of which a speed limit of 20 mph applies.

7.—(1) Where a sign and any associated plate are erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, they must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

(2) Where a sign is mounted on a bollard fitted with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.

(3) Where sub-paragraph (1) or (2) does not apply, or where the sign is mounted on a self-righting bollard which—

(a) is illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and

(b) conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006,

the sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised.

(4) Where a sign is erected on a road within a 20 miles per hour zone, the boundary of which has been indicated by the sign shown at item 5 of the Part 2 table in Schedule 9 (entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 20mph is in force), the Schedule 2 sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorized.

8.—(1) Where the sign is mounted on a bollard with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.

(2) Where sub-paragraph (1) does not apply, the sign and any associated plate may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised.

9. The sign may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material.

THE SCHEDULE 2 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. In these General Directions, a reference to an associated plate is to a plate which is, by virtue of Schedule 2, in particular the Part 2 table, an associated plate of a circular sign provided for in Schedule 1.

2.—(1) Except as provided by sub-paragraph (3), a circular sign must only be placed on or near a road to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, byelaw or notice (“the effect of a statutory provision”) which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

(2) When a sign is placed to indicate the point at which traffic on a road to be subject to a restriction, requirement or prohibition begins or ends, the sign must be placed on the road as near as practicable to that point.

(3) The following signs may be placed even if not indicating the effect of a statutory provision—

(a) the sign at item 1 of the Part 2 table, when placed on the central island of a roundabout or in combination with a plate displaying the legend “Dual carriageway”; and

(b) the sign at item 2 of the Part 2 table (either without an associated plate or with a plate with the legend “Dual carriageway”), when placed on a road approaching its junction with a dual carriageway road.

3.—(1) A circular sign mentioned in paragraph (2) may be mounted on—

(a) a bollard which—

(i) is illuminated by means of internal lighting; and

- (ii) conforms to British Standard BS EN 12899-2:2007; or
 - (b) a self-righting bollard which—
 - (i) is illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and
 - (ii) conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006.
- (2) The signs are those at items 1, 3, 10, 21 and 28 to 32 of the Part 2 table.
- 4.** A circular sign at item 9, 11 or 16 of the Part 2 table must not be placed unless accompanied by its associated plate.
- 5.** A plate must not be placed except with a sign for which it is an associated plate
- 6.** The two circular signs at item 25 must be placed together.

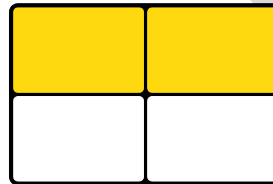
SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 6

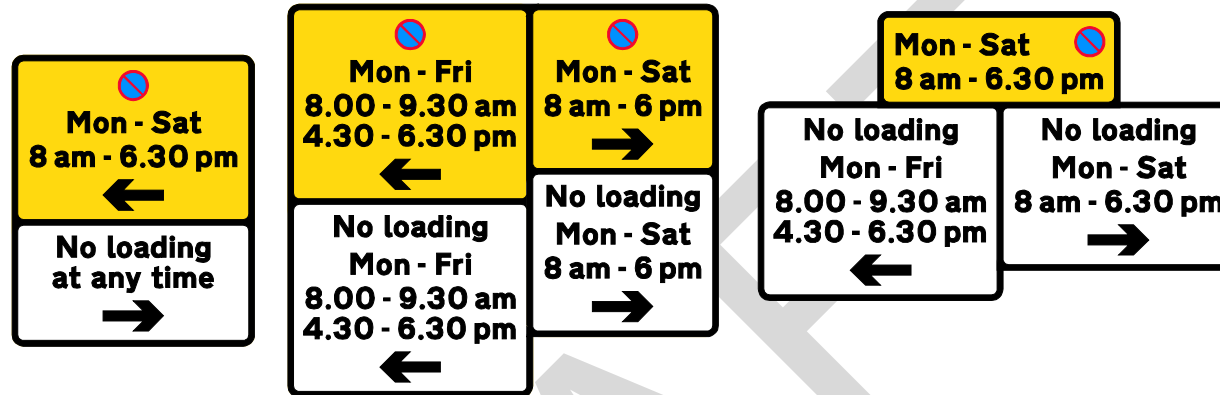
Signs for the Control of Waiting, Loading and Parking on Roads

PART 1

Panel diagram



Overall dimensions will vary to accommodate elements of the sign

Examples of completed sign

PART 2




On-street parking control signs







1. This Schedule is about signs that indicate that waiting, loading or parking controls apply to a length of road or indicate parking places on a road.
2. The blank diagram in Part 1 shows a sign before symbols and legends are inserted.
3. Underneath the blank diagram are three examples of a completed sign.
4. Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6), the sign may consist of—
 - (a) a single yellow or single white panel; or
 - (b) two or more panels which may be all yellow, all white, or a combination.
5. No more than two panels may be placed horizontally (but any number may be placed vertically).
6. Any yellow panels must be above any white panels. Any white panels about loading must be above any white panels about parking places.
7. The size of a panel must be no larger than is reasonably required to accommodate its elements.






- 8.** Blank panels are not permitted.
- 9.** Where a single panel is placed above or below two panels placed side by side, that single panel must be placed centrally in relation to the other two panels.
- 10.** The yellow panel is for indicating prohibitions on stopping and waiting, and giving associated information. The symbols and legends that may be included in a yellow panel are provided for in the table in Part 3.
- 11.** The white panel is for indicating prohibitions on loading or identifying parking places, and giving associated information. The symbol and legends that may be included in a white panel are provided for in the table in Part 4.
- 12.** A panel must include an arrow pointing to the left or to the right where indicating a change in restriction.
- 13.** Any legend provided for in column 4 of the tables in Parts 3 and 4 must be included with the symbol for that item (although these may be varied in accordance with provision in column 5). There is no accompanying symbol for the legends at item 1 of the Part 4 table.
- 14.** Column 5 provides for the size of legends, variants of column 4 legends and legends that may be included with the symbol.
- 15.** A sign which includes the elements at item 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 of the Part 3 table must not include any other elements. If these elements are not included, any combination of elements provided for in this Schedule may be included in the sign (although some elements can only be included with others – where this applies, this is provided for in column 2 of the Part 3 and 4 tables).
- 16.**—(1) A sign provided for in this Schedule may be left unlit or illuminated (see sub-paragraph (2) for exceptions).
(2) A sign containing the elements at item 2, 11 or 12 of the Part 3 table must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by internal or external lighting, or be reflectorised.
- 17.** A sign, and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in—
- (a) the blank diagram;
 - (b) the Part 3 table (in respect of a panel with a yellow background); and
 - (c) the Part 4 table (in respect of a panel with a white background).

PART 3

Symbols and legends used in combination with a yellow panel




| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Legend | (5) Size of legend and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|
| 1 | Waiting prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year |  30 min 80 max | A time period | 1. The size of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40mm in height 2. The legend may include “No waiting” 3. The legend may include “except” followed by one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances” or “police vehicles” and where more than one exception is provided for “and” or “&” must precede the final exception |
| 2 | Stopping prohibited |  30 min 80 max | 1. “No stopping” 2. “except” followed by one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances”, “police vehicles”, “buses” or “local buses” (but only one of “buses” and “local buses” may be used) and where more than one exception is provided for “and” or “&” must precede the final exception | 1. The size of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40mm in height 2. The legend may include a time period 3. The legend may include “taxis” with a time period 4. The legend may include “BUS STAND” if displayed above “No stopping” and in combination with “except buses” or “except local buses” |
| 3 | Waiting prohibited by commercial vehicles Must only be included where either or both of the symbols at 4 and 5 are included |  75 min 200 max | A time period | The size of the lower case letters must be not less than 15 mm and not more than 40mm in height |




| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Legend | (5) Size of legend and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|
| 4 | Prohibition of waiting by lorries (Alternative types) Must only be included where item 3 is included |  112.5 min 300 max  | | "5t" may be varied to another numeral followed by "t" |
| 5 | Prohibition of waiting by buses (Alternative types) Must only be included where item 3 is included |  127.5 min 340 max  | | |
| 6 | Waiting prohibited in a Pedestrian Zone or a Restricted Parking Zone |  125 | 1. "Pedestrian Zone" or "Restricted Parking Zone" 2. A time period | The size of the lower case letters must be 25 mm in height |
| 7 | Waiting prohibited on a verge or on a footway |  100 min 200 max | "At any time on" followed by "verge or footway", "footway" or "verge" | The size of the lower case letters must be not less than 20 mm and not more than 40mm in height |


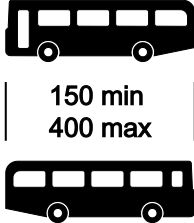

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Size of legend and permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 8 | Stopping prohibited on a verge or on a footway |  100 min 200 max | “At any time on” followed by “verge or footway”, “footway” or “verge” | The size of the lower case letters must be not less than 20 mm and not more than 40 mm in height |
| 9 | Entrance to a designated off-highway loading area |  200 | 1. “Loading area” 2. “Except by permitted vehicles” 3. A time period | The size of the lower case letters must be 40 mm except for “Loading area” the lower case letters of which must be 50 mm |
| 10 | Waiting prohibited in a designated off-highway loading area |  200 | 1. “Except by permitted vehicles” 2. A time period | The size of the lower case letters must be 40 mm |
| 11 | Stopping prohibited in a lay-by except in emergency |  75 (100) | “No stopping except in emergency” | The size of the lower case letters must be 37.5 mm or 50 mm |
| 12 | Stopping prohibited on entrance markings |  100 | 1. “No stopping” 2. “on entrance markings” | 1. The size of the lower case letters in “No stopping” must be 50 mm 2. The size of the lower case letters in “on entrance markings” must be 40 mm 3. The legend may include a time period (size of letters must be 40 mm) |



PART 4




Symbols and legends used in combination with a white panel




| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Loading prohibited | | 1. "No loading" 2. A time period | |
| 2 | Parking place |  | | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of "only" or "only at all times" 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign |
| 3 | Parking place where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway | <p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>157.5 min 420 max</p>  | | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of "only" or "only at all times" 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Legend | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---------------|--|
| 4 | Parking place where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway | <p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>172.5 min 460 max</p>  <p>157.5 min 420 max</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A legend provided for at 3 above may be varied by the addition of “only” or “only at all times” 5. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 6. A parking place identifier or a zone identifier may be included in the sign |
| 5 | Parking place reserved for solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  <p>56 min 150 max</p> | | The symbol may be reversed |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| 6 | Parking place reserved for motor cars Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  | | The symbol may be reversed |
| 7 | Parking place reserved for buses (Alternative types) Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  | | |
| 8 | Parking place reserved for disabled badge holders Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  | “Disabled badge holders” | “Disabled badge holders” may be varied to— (a) “Disabled badge holders only” (b) “Disabled badge holders only at all times” (c) “Disabled badge holder” and a permit identifier (d) “Disabled badge holder only” and a permit identifier |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| 9 | Parking place reserved for car club permit holders Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  75 min 200 max | “Car club permit holders only” and a permit identifier | |
| 10 | Parking place reserved for the recharging of electric solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  75 min 200 max | “Electric solo motor cycle recharging point only” | 1. The legend may be varied to “Electric solo motor cycle recharging by permit holders” or that legend and a permit identifier |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--|---|
| 11 | Parking place reserved for the recharging of electric vehicles Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  | “Electric vehicle recharging point only” | The legend may be varied to “Electric vehicle recharging by permit holders” or that legend and a permit identifier |
| 12 | Parking place reserved for vehicles displaying an appropriate voucher Must only be included where the symbol at item 2, 3, 4, 14 or 15 is included |  | “Voucher parking only” | 1. The voucher symbol may be varied to correspond with the design on the approved voucher within the size shown 2. The legend may be varied to “Voucher parking and permits only”, “Voucher parking and resident permit only” or “Voucher parking and business permit only” 3. The legend provided for at 2 above may be varied to include a permit identifier 4. An additional white panel may be added to the sign to show information on the voucher parking scheme |
| 13 | Parking place reserved for loading and unloading |  | “Loading only” | 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. “Loading only” may be varied to “Goods vehicles loading only” 3. The legend may be varied to include— a time period a permitted parking expression 4. The name of the traffic authority may be included in the sign 5. A parking place identifier may be included in the sign |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 14 | Parking not subject to payment conditions |  | “Free” | 1. The permitted variants at item 2 2. The symbol may be varied to that at item 3 or 4 |
| 15 | Parking subject to payment conditions |  | “Pay at machine” | 1. The permitted variants at item 2 2. The symbol may be varied to that at item 3 or 4 3. “Pay at machine” may be varied to any of the following or any appropriate combination of the following— (a) “Pay here at machine” (b) “Pay at machine across road” (c) “Pay at machine opposite” (d) “Pay at machine” and a location (e) “Pay at” and a description of the ticket machine in any coloured letters (f) “Display ticket” (g) “Pay by phone” and a telephone number and “or text” and a text number and “quoting location” and a location number (h) “Pay by phone” and a telephone number and “quoting location” and a location number (i) “Pay by text” and a text number and “quoting location” and a location number (j) Disc Zone”, “Disc parking”, “Ticket Zone” or “Ticket parking” 4. “Pay” in the legend “Pay at machine”, or in any of the legends referred to in entry 2, may be varied to “For longer stay pay” 5. Where the legend refers to a ticket machine the legend may include an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right to indicate the location of the machine |
| 16 | Drivers must obtain and display parking tickets |  | “Have you paid and displayed?” | |

THE SCHEDULE 3 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1.—(1) The signs provided for in Schedule 3 must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, byelaw, or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic (see sub-paragraph (2) for exceptions).

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a sign which consists solely of the elements provided for in the Part 3 table at—

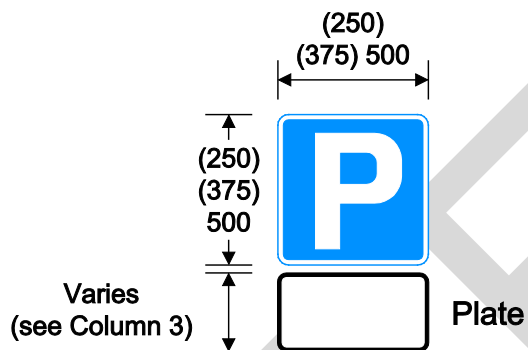
- (a) item 2 (provided the taxi, ambulance or police vehicle legend is not included); or
- (b) item 12.



SCHEDULE 4
Signs for Parking Places and Zones




Regulation 6

PART 1
Parking place signs and plates

1. The table in this Part is about signs to indicate parking places.
2. A parking place sign is shown in the diagram above the table (“the P diagram”).
3. A plate, before the appropriate symbol is inserted, is shown below the parking place sign.
4. Column 2 of the table gives the meaning conveyed by the parking place sign when used without a plate (item 1) and with a plate (items 2 to 6).
5. A parking place sign, and an associated plate, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the P diagram and the table.

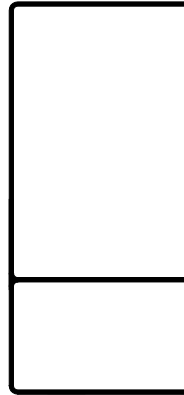


| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Meaning</i> | (3) <i>Plate</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Parking place | |
| 3 | Diagram 804.2 Parking place reserved for motor cars | (130) ↑ (195) ↑↓ 260 ↓  |
| 5 | Diagram 804.1 Parking place reserved for goods vehicles | (130) ↑ (195) ↑↓ 260 ↓  |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Meaning</i> | (3) <i>Plate</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|
| 2 | Diagram 804.4 Parking place reserved for solo motor cycles | (170) ↑ (225) ↑↓ 340 ↓  |
| 4 | Diagram 804.3 Parking place reserved for motorised caravans or caravans drawn by motor vehicles | (130) ↑ (195) ↑↓ 260 ↓  |
| 6 | Diagram 969 Parking place reserved for buses | (110) ↑ (165) ↑↓ 220 ↓  |

PART 2

Entrance to a zone or area (other than a pedestrian, or a pedestrian and cycle, zone) where parking controls apply



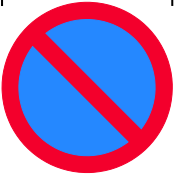
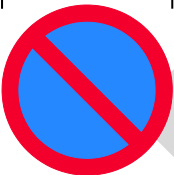
Overall dimensions will vary to accommodate elements of the sign






1. This Part and Parts 3 and 4 are about signs to indicate a zone or area where parking is controlled or restricted (but not a pedestrian, or a pedestrian and cycle, zone).
2. The diagram at the beginning of this Part (“the blank diagram”) is of the sign before appropriate symbols and legends are incorporated into it. It is divided into an upper and lower panel.
3. The table in Part 3 is about the upper panel except that it also makes provision (in column 7) about the inclusion in the sign of a lower panel.
4. The legend at column 4 of the Part 3 table must be included with the symbol (other than the symbol at item 7) although it may be varied where that is provided for in column 6.
5. The table in Part 4 is about the legend to be included in the lower panel where column 7 of the Part 3 table provides that there may or must be one to accompany the upper panel.
6. A sign, and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in—
 - (a) the blank diagram;




- (b) the Part 3 table; and
(c) the Part 4 table.

PART 3

The upper panel and provision on inclusion of the lower panel

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Meaning</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Legend</i> | (5) <i>Size and location of legend</i> | (6) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (7) <i>Inclusion of a lower panel</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1 | Entrance to a controlled parking zone applying to all vehicles | <p>450 (600)</p>  | “Controlled ZONE” | <p>Size:</p> <p>1. 60 or 80 mm for “Controlled”</p> <p>2. 75 or 100 mm for “ZONE”</p> <p>Location:</p> <p>Above the symbol</p> | <p>1. “Controlled” may be varied to “Meter”, “Disc”, “Ticket”, “Disc and Meter”, “Disc and Ticket” or “Pay and Display”</p> <p>2. The name of the traffic authority may be added above any other legend</p> <p>3. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of “ZONE”</p> <p>4. The legend “No loading” may be added below the symbol if that legend is of the same size as “Controlled”</p> | A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1 |
| 2 | Entrance to a restricted parking zone | <p>450 (600)</p>  | “Restricted parking ZONE” | <p>Size:</p> <p>1. 60 or 80 mm for “Restricted parking”</p> <p>2. 75 or 100 mm for “ZONE”</p> <p>Location:</p> <p>Above the symbol</p> | <p>1. The name of the traffic authority may be added above any other legend</p> <p>2. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of “ZONE”</p> <p>3. The legend “No loading” may be added below the symbol if that legend is of the same size as “Restricted parking”</p> | A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Meaning | (3) Symbol | (4) Legend | (5) Size and location of legend | (6) Permitted variants | (7) Inclusion of a lower panel |
|-------------|---|---|------------------------|--|---|--|
| 3 | Entrance to a voucher parking zone |  <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <p style="text-align: center;">450 (600)</p>  | “Voucher parking ZONE” | Size: 1. 60 or 80 mm for “Voucher parking” 2. 75 or 100 mm for “ZONE” Location: Between the upper and lower symbol | 1. The legend “Voucher parking” may be varied to “Voucher parking and Meter” or “Voucher parking and Ticket” 2. The legend “No loading” may be added below the lower symbol if that legend is of the same size as the legend “Voucher parking” 3. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel 4. A zone identifier may be added. Where this is a name, at the top of the panel (but below the name of the traffic authority if used). Where this is a code, to the right of “ZONE” 5. The upper symbol is varied to an appropriate symbol identifying the voucher parking area in question | A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1 |
| 4 | Entrance to a controlled parking zone applying to commercial vehicles | <p style="text-align: center;">450 (600)</p>    | “ZONE” | Size: 75 or 100 mm for “ZONE” Location: Below the symbols | 1. The numeral on the lorry symbol may be varied 2. Either the lorry symbol or the bus symbol may be omitted 3. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel | A lower panel may be included showing a legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 1 |

| (1) Item | (2) Meaning | (3) Symbol | (4) Legend | (5) Size and location of legend | (6) Permitted variants | (7) Inclusion of a lower panel |
|-------------|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| 5 | Entrance to a permit parking area |  | "Permit holders parking only past this point" | Size: 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Below the symbol | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Permit holders parking only past this point" may be varied to "Resident permit holders parking only past this point", "Permit holders parking only in" and a street name or "Resident permit holders parking only in" and a street name 2. A time period may be added 3. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel 4. Permit identifiers may be added either to the right of the symbol or proximate to "permit holders" | A lower panel may be included showing the legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 3 |
| 6 | Entrance to a loading only area |  | "Loading only past this point" | Size: 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Below the symbol | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Loading only past this point" may be varied to "Goods vehicle loading only past this point" 2. A time period may be included after the legend 3. The name of the traffic authority may be added at the top of the panel | A lower panel must not be included |
| 7 | Entrance to an area where parking on the verge or footway is prohibited | 600  | The name of a zone, city, town, village, area or road | Size: 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters Location: Above the symbol | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The motor car symbol may be reversed 2. The legend may be omitted | A lower panel must be included showing the legend specified in the Part 4 table at item 4 |

PART 4

Legends and symbols in the lower panel

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Legend</i> | (3) <i>Size of legend or symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| 1 | A time period | 37.5 or 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters | |
| 2 | A time period | 37.5 or 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters | 1. "Except in signed bay" instead of the time reference 2. "except in signed bay" to follow the time reference 3. "bays" may be used instead of "bay" |
| 3 | "Except in signed bay" | 1. 40 mm in respect of the lower case letters of the legend 2. A height of 200 mm in respect of a symbol | 1. "Except" followed by either or both of the disabled person badge symbol and the loading symbol, to be followed by "in signed bay". If both symbols are included "and" or "&" must be inserted between them 2. A time period may follow the column (2) legend or permitted variant 1 3. "bays" may be used instead of "bay" |
| 4 | "No motor vehicle parking on verge or footway except where signed" | 50 mm in respect of the lower case letters | 1. "motor vehicle" or "except where signed", or both, may be omitted 2. "verge or footway" may be varied to "verge" or "footway" |

THE SCHEDULE 4 GENERAL DIRECTION

1.—(1) The signs prescribed in Schedule 4 may only be placed on or near a road to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

(2) This does not apply to a parking place sign without an associated plate (see Part 1 of the Schedule).

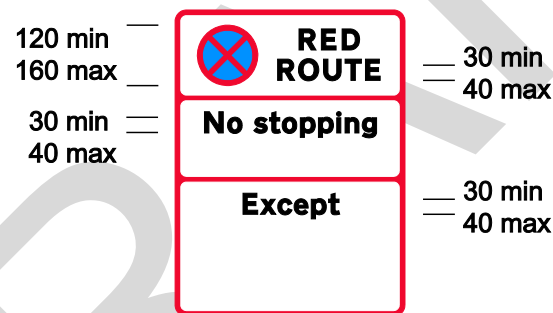
SCHEDULE 5

Signs for Red Routes

Regulation 6

PART 1

Provisions applying to Part 2



Overall dimensions of sign will vary to accommodate elements

1. This Schedule is about some of the signs conveying a prohibition on stopping, and exceptions to that prohibition, on roads known as red routes.
2. A sign for conveying a prohibition on stopping must consist of, at least, the top and middle panels of the sign shown in the diagram at the beginning of this Part. Any number of panels equivalent to the bottom panel in the diagram may be added (but see paragraph 5) provided they are below the middle panel.
3. The top panel may be varied so "RED ROUTE" appears on one line.
4. The middle panel may be varied to include one, or a combination, of—

- (a) a time period;
- (b) “except” followed by one or more of “taxis”, “ambulances”, “police vehicles”, “in signed bays”, “buses” or “local buses” (but only one of “buses” and “local buses” may be used); and
- (c) “BUS STAND” if displayed above “No stopping” and in combination with “except buses” or “except local buses”.

5. If “except buses” or “except local buses” is included, a bottom panel must not be included in the sign.




6. The table in Part 2 sets out what may be included in a bottom panel.





7. A sign, and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in—






- (a) the blank diagram; and
- (b) the table in Part 2.




PART 2



Symbols and legends used on a bottom panel

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Additional legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Red route parking place |  | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added |
| 2 | Red route parking place where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway | <p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>315 min 420 max</p>  | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Additional legend | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--------------------------|---|
| 3 | Red route parking place where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway | <p>(Alternative types)</p>  <p>345 min 460 max</p>  <p>315 min 420 max</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added |
| 4 | Red route parking place reserved for solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  <p>112.5 min 150 max</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added 5. The motor cycle symbol may be reversed |
| 5 | Red route parking place reserved for motor cars Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  <p>90 min 120 max</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added 5. The motor car symbol may be reversed |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Additional legend | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|---|--|
| 6 | Red route parking place reserved for buses (Alternative types) Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  300 min 400 max  | | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 4. A parking place identifier may be added |
| 7 | Red route parking place reserved for disabled badge holders |  150 min 200 max | | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. A type of user may be added 5. "Permit holder" or "Permit holders" may be added and, in either case, any permit identifier as appropriate |
| 8 | Red route parking place reserved for car club permit holders Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  150 min 200 max | "Car club permit holders" and any permit identifier | |
| 9 | Red route parking place reserved for the recharging of electric solo motor cycles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  150 min 200 max | "Electric solo motor cycle recharging" | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added. 4. The legend may be varied to "Electric solo motor cycle recharging by permit holders" or that legend and a permit identifier |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Additional legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 10 | Red route parking place reserved for the recharging of electric vehicles Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  150 min 200 max | “Electric vehicle recharging” | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. The legend may be varied to “Electric vehicle recharging by permit holders” or that legend and a permit identifier |
| 11 | Red route parking place reserved for vehicles displaying an appropriate voucher Must only be included where the symbol at item 1, 2, 3, 13 or 14 is included |  150 min 200 max | “Voucher parking” | 1. A time period may be added 2. A permitted parking expression may be added 3. A parking place identifier may be added 4. The voucher symbol may be varied to correspond with the design on the approved voucher within the size shown 5. The legend in column (4) may be varied to “Voucher parking and permits”, “Voucher parking and resident permits” or “Voucher parking and business permits” 6. The legend in column (4) may be varied to include a permit identifier 7. An additional white panel may be added to the sign to show information on the voucher parking scheme |
| 12 | Red route parking place reserved for loading and unloading |  150 min 200 max | “Loading” | 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The legend may be varied to “Goods vehicles loading” 3. The legend may be varied to include— (a) a time period; or (b) a permitted parking expression 4. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 5. A parking place identifier may be added |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Additional legend</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| 13 | Red route parking place not subject to payment conditions |  | “Free” | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The “P” symbol may be varied to the symbol shown in column (3) for items 3 to 7 in column (1) 2. A time period may be added 3. A permitted parking expression may be added 4. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 5. A parking place identifier may be added |
| 14 | Red route parking place subject to payment conditions |  | “Pay at machine” | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The “P” symbol may be varied to the symbol shown in column (3) for items 3 to 7 in column (1) 2. The legend “Pay at machine” may be varied to any of the following or any appropriate combination of the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “Pay by phone” (b) “Pay by text” (c) “Pay by phone or text” (d) “Disc Zone”, “Disc parking”, “Ticket Zone” or “Ticket parking” 3. “Pay” in the legend “Pay at machine”, or in any of the legends referred to in entry 2, may be varied to “For longer stay pay” 4. A time period may be added 5. A permitted parking expression may be added 6. A type of user may be added and, where the user is a type of permit holder, a permit identifier may be added 7. A parking place identifier may be added |

THE SCHEDULE 5 GENERAL DIRECTION

1. The signs prescribed in Schedule 5 must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

SCHEDULE 6

Regulation 6

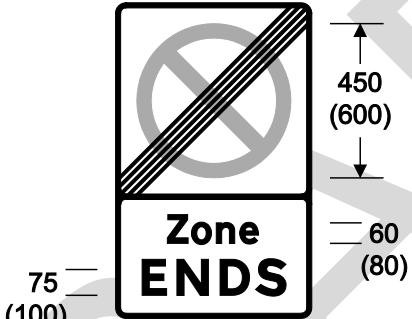
Signs and Road Markings for Stopping, Waiting, Loading and Parking Controls**PART 1**

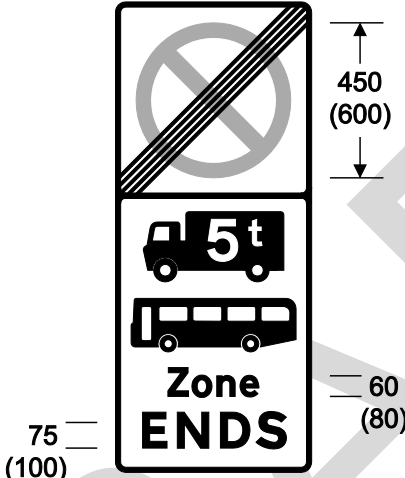


Provisions applying to Part 2


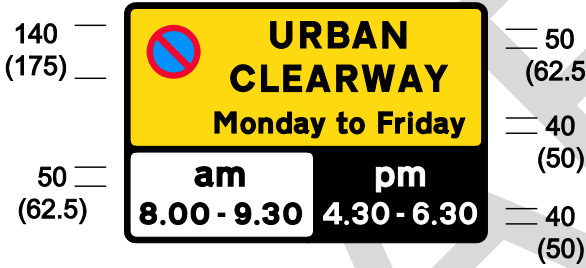

1. This Part and Part 2 are about some of the signs for indicating waiting, loading and parking controls.
2. A sign, and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the Part 2 table. The overall dimensions of a sign varies to accommodate its elements.
- 3.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) a sign at item 8 or 9, when used as a terminal sign and erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated or throughout the hours of darkness and may also be reflectorised.
(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to a sign placed on or near a road in respect of which a speed limit of 20 mph or less applies.

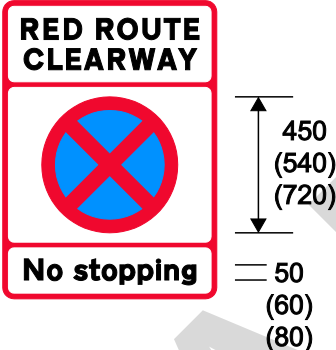
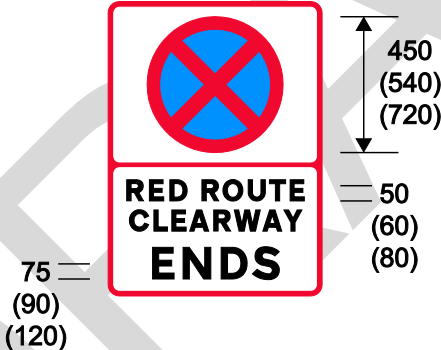

PART 2

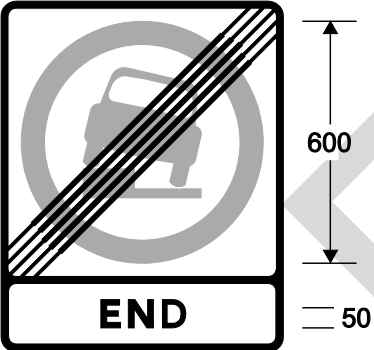


Regulatory signs for stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls




| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 664 End of controlled, voucher or restricted parking zone |  <p>The diagram shows a rectangular sign with a black border. The top half features a white circle with a diagonal line from the top-left to the bottom-right. The bottom half contains the text 'Zone ENDS' in bold black letters. Dimension lines indicate a width of 75 (100), a height of 450 (600), and a text height of 60 (80).</p> | |


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 2 | Diagram 666 End of controlled parking zone applying to commercial vehicles |  | 1. The numeral on the lorry symbol may be varied 2. The lorry symbol or the bus symbol may be omitted |
| 3 | Diagram 664.1 End of permit parking area |  | |
| 4 | Diagram 664.2 End of loading only area |  | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 5 | Diagram 640.5 End of designated off-highway loading area |  | |
| 6 | Diagram 646 No stopping during periods indicated except for so long as may be necessary for the purpose of picking up or setting down passengers |  | <p>1. Days of the week may be varied</p> <p>2. The time periods shown in the “am” and “pm” panels may be varied to any other periods</p> |
| 7 | Diagram 647 End of restriction on stopping |  | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|---------------------------|
| 8 | Diagram 642.4 No stopping on red route clearway |  | |
| 9 | Diagram 642.5 End of red route clearway |  | |
| 10 | Diagram 663.4 Reminder to drivers that parking on the verge or footway is prohibited |  | The sign may be reversed |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 11 | Diagram 664.3 End of area where parking on verge or footway is prohibited |  | The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed |
| 12 | Diagram 667 Vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway |  | 1. The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added |
| 13 | Diagram 668 Vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway |  | 1. The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 14 | Diagram 667.1 Vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway during the period indicated | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;"> _____ 80 min _____ 200 max </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-left: 20px;"> _____ 20 min _____ 50 max </div> </div> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added in the lower panel 3. "In marked bays" may be added to or substituted for the times shown in the lower panel 4. The time period may be varied to another time period |
| 15 | Diagram 668.1 Vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway during the period indicated | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;"> _____ 80 min _____ 200 max </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-left: 20px;"> _____ 20 min _____ 50 max </div> </div> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may be added in the lower panel 3. "In marked bays" may be added to or substituted for the times shown in the lower panel 4. The time period may be varied to another time period |
| 16 | Diagram 667.2 End of area where vehicles may be parked partially on the verge or footway | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 20px;"> _____ 80 min _____ 200 max </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-left: 20px;"> _____ 80 min _____ 200 max </div> </div> | The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 17 | Diagram 668.2 End of area where vehicles may be parked wholly on the verge or footway |  | The symbol of the car on the footway may be reversed |

PART 3

Provisions applying to road markings in Part 4

1. This Part and Parts 3 to 6 are about road markings that indicate stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls.
2. The prohibition conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 9 of the table in Part 4 is that in paragraph 2 of Part 6 and a marking for conveying that prohibition must be of the size, colour and type shown in the item 9 diagram.
3. The prohibition conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 10 is that in paragraph 4(1) of Part 6 when the marking is placed in the circumstances specified in that paragraph.
4. A marking for conveying the prohibition referred to at item 10, or the indication referred to in paragraph 3 of Part 6, must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in item 10.
5. A marking for conveying a description of information or a warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition in respect of item 1 to 8, 11 or 12, must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram for the item.
6. Column 4, by reference to a paragraph in Part 5, sets out how the road marking may be varied.
7. Where the road marking at item 9 is placed in a lay-by and is reflectorised, studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the marking—

- (a) in such a manner that any such stud must not be fitted to any part of the marking but must be applied to the surface of the carriageway in the gaps between parts of a broken line, or alongside a solid line, forming part of the marking; and
- (b) if the reflectors or retroreflecting material reflect....

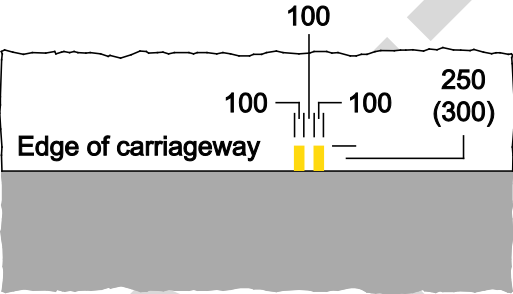
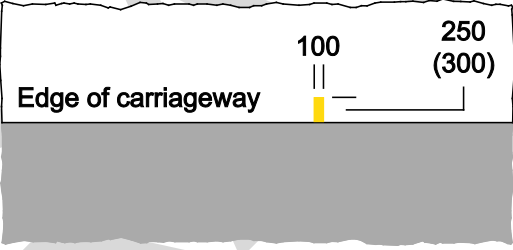
8. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the markings at items—

- (a) 9; and
- (b) 10 where the marking is placed in the circumstances specified in paragraph 4(1) of Part 6.

PART 4

Road markings for stopping, waiting, loading and parking controls

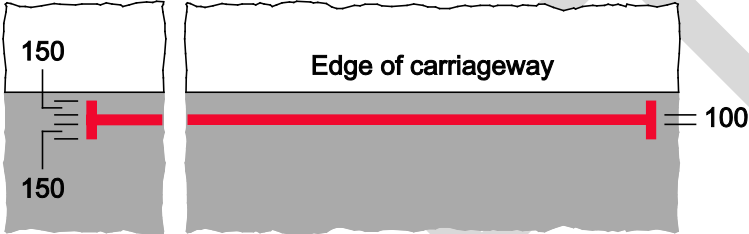
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|
| 1 | Diagram 1018.1 (a) Waiting of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited at all times or (b) stopping of vehicles in a lay-by prohibited except in emergency | | 3 |
| 2 | Diagram 1017 Waiting of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year | | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|---|--|---|
| 3 | Diagram 1020.1 Loading and unloading of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited at all times |  | 4 |
| 4 | Diagram 1019 Loading and unloading of vehicles on a side of a length of road prohibited for a time that is not continuous through the year |  | 4 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 5 | <p>Diagram 1028.2</p> <p>Area of carriageway reserved for taxis or, where the legend is varied as indicated in column (4), reserved for ambulances or police vehicles, where waiting by other vehicles is prohibited (Alternative types)</p> | <p>The diagram illustrates two alternative sign configurations for a taxi reserved area. Each configuration includes a rectangular sign with the word 'TAXIS' in yellow, a white arrow pointing to the right, and a white 'X' symbol. The sign is mounted on a post. The dimensions are specified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sign Height: 600 min to 2400 max Sign Width: 50 min to 150 max Sign Depth: 350 min to 700 max Area Dimensions: 600 min to 900 max (top) and 600 min to 1500 max (bottom) Post Dimensions: 1800 min to 2700 max height and 50 (75) (100) width | 6, 7 and 10 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|---|--|---|
| 6 | <p>Diagram 1028.4 Alternative types of parking bay— (a) at the edge of the carriageway and situated wholly on either the carriageway or footway; or (b) in the centre of the carriageway or partly on the carriageway and partly on the footway</p> | <p>The diagram illustrates two alternative types of parking bays, labeled (a) and (b). Both bays are rectangular and labeled "DOCTOR".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Bay at the edge of the carriageway: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length: 1800 min Width: 600 max Offset from the edge of the carriageway: 50 min Depth from the edge of the carriageway: 350 min to 700 max (b) Bay in the centre of the carriageway: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length: 1800 min Offset from the edge of the carriageway: 50 min to 150 max Depth from the edge of the carriageway: 350 min to 700 max | 1, 2, 5, 7 and 10 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|--|---------------------|--|
| 7 | <p>Diagram 1028.5 Area of carriageway reserved for taxis or, where the legend is varied as indicated in column (4), reserved for ambulances or police vehicles, where stopping by other vehicles is prohibited</p> | | 6 to 8 and 10 |
| 8 | <p>Diagram 1028.6 Parking bay for use by all vehicles or, where indicated by upright signs, by specified vehicles, and where at certain times, as indicated by upright signs, the bay is reserved for taxis, ambulances or police vehicles, where stopping by other vehicles is prohibited</p> | | 2, 5, 7 and 8 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted or required variants in Part (5) |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 12 | Diagram 1017.1 Stopping of vehicles on a side of a length of road along a red route prohibited for a time that is not continuous throughout the year |  | 3 |

PART 5

Required or permitted variants

1.—(1) The legend may be omitted.

(2) The word “ONLY” may be added after the legend.

(3) The legend may be varied to: “BUSES”, “CAR CLUB”, “CYCLE HIRE”, “DISABLED”, “ELECTRIC VEHICLES”, “ELECTRIC VEHS”, “ELECTRIC MOTORCYCLES”, “ELECTRIC M/CYCLES”, “ELECTRIC M/CS”, “LOADING”, “LARGE OR SLOW VEHICLES”, “PERMIT HOLDERS”, “SOLO MOTORCYCLES”, “SOLO M/CYCLES”, “SOLO M/CS”.

(4) Where the bay is reserved for an individual disabled badge holder, an alphanumeric identifier, with or without the word “ONLY” may be added after the word “DISABLED”.

2.—(1) When reserved for disabled badge holders at certain times (whether or not also reserved for other users) the length of the bay must be a minimum of 6600 mm and, except in a case where, on account of where the nature of traffic using the road, the overall width of the carriageway is insufficient to accommodate a wider bay, the width of the bay must be a minimum of 2700 mm (or when placed in the centre of the carriageway, a minimum of 3000mm).

(2) The marks and gaps forming the boundary of the bay may be of any appropriate length and may be replaced by a continuous white line.

(3) The bay may be varied to contrast, in pattern or colour, from the surrounding parts of the highway, and any adjoining bays in which case the marking may be omitted.

(4) The bay may be divided into individual spaces by the application of a white line marking either broken or continuous, with a minimum width of 50 mm, or by contrasting pattern or colour provided that—

- (a) the minimum length of the largest rectangle that can be accommodated within an individual space is 4200 mm,
- (b) if the spaces are parallel to the edge of the carriageway, the minimum length of a space reserved for disabled badge holders is 6600 mm,
- (c) if the spaces are not parallel to the edge of the carriageway, the minimum width of each space is 3600 mm in the case of a space reserved for disabled badge holders and is 2000 mm in any other case, and
the spaces may be inclined at any angle to the edge of the carriageway to form an overall parking bay in echelon pattern, the boundary of which, furthest from the edge of the carriageway, may be parallel to the carriageway.

3. The transverse mark at the end of the line may be omitted.
4. The marking may be continued down the vertical face of a kerb at the edge of the carriageway.
5. The marks forming the boundary of the bay and the legend must be coloured red when placed on a red route, but only where the bay is not available for parking or loading during part of, or all of, the times of operation of the red route.
6. The word “TAXIS” may be varied to “AMBULANCES” or “POLICE”.
7. The transverse line may be omitted when the marking is placed in a lay-by or where the end of the bay is delineated by a raised kerb.
8. Where the marking is placed on a red route, the continuous line must be substituted by the marking shown by the diagram at item 11 or 12 (as appropriate) of the Part 4 table.
9. The word “STOP” may be varied to “STAND”.
10. The legend may be repeated along the length of the marking as appropriate.
11. Where the marking is placed in part of a lay-by, the continuous line may be used to delineate the clearway from that part of the lay-by used by all vehicles
12. The continuous line must be varied to red where placed along a red route and taxis are prohibited from stopping within the clearway.
13. The continuous line must be replaced by the marking shown at item 11 or 12 of the Part 4 table where placed along a red route and taxis are permitted to stop within the clearway to pick up or set down passengers.
14. The word “SCHOOL” may be varied to “CHILDREN” and the maximum length of the marking increased to 44545 mm.

15. The word “SCHOOL” and the line between “SCHOOL” and “KEEP” may be omitted and the minimum length of the marking reduced to 25250 mm when used outside a fire, police or ambulance station, or a hospital.

16. The overall length of the marking may be varied within the specified limits by the addition or removal of an equal number of complete zig-zag elements on each side of the legend.

PART 6

The significance of particular road markings

1. In this Part, the expressions “universal service provider”, “provision of a universal postal service” and “postal packet” bear the same meanings as in the Postal Services Act 2000(a).

Clearways (diagram 1025.1)

2.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (3) to (5), the road marking shown at item 9 of the Part 4 table conveys the prohibition that no person driving a vehicle must cause it to stop within the clearway—

- (a) if a relevant upright sign placed in conjunction with the marking does not show a time period, at any time; or
- (b) if a relevant upright sign shows a time period, during that period.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) “clearway” means an area of carriageway bounded by the continuous and broken straight yellow or red lines comprised in the road marking shown at item 9 and “bus stop clearway” means a clearway on which the words “BUS STOP” are marked;
- (b) “relevant upright sign” means a sign which includes the stopping prohibited symbol and prohibiting the stopping by vehicles other than buses or local buses during a period indicated; and
- (c) a vehicle is taken to have stopped within a clearway if—
 - (i) any point in the clearway is below the vehicle or its load (if any); and
 - (ii) the vehicle is stationary.

(a)

(3) Where a relevant upright sign is placed in conjunction with the road marking referred to in sub-paragraph (1), the prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to the driver of a bus who causes the bus to stop within the clearway for so long as may be necessary—

- (a) to maintain a published timetable for the service (provided, in the case of a bus stop clearway, that the bus is not stopped within the clearway for a period exceeding two minutes);
- (b) to enable passengers to board or alight from the bus; or
- (c) to enable the crew of the bus to be changed.

(4) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) applies in to—

- (a) a vehicle being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, special forces, police or traffic officer purposes;
- (b) a vehicle being used for ambulance purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (c) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998(a)), a vehicle being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
- (d) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, a vehicle being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
- (e) anything done with the permission or at the direction of—
 - (i) a constable in uniform;
 - (ii) a traffic warden; or
 - (iii) a traffic officer in uniform;
- (f) a vehicle which is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or which has to be stopped in order to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
- (g) a taxi which is stationary only for so long as may be reasonably necessary for a passenger to board or alight and to load or unload any luggage of the passenger (but this exemption does not apply in relation to a marking on a red route where paragraph 12 of Part 5 applies);
- (h) a marked vehicle which, whilst used by a universal service provider in the course of the provision of a universal postal service, is stationary only for so long as may be reasonably necessary for postal packets to be collected;
- (i) a vehicle driven by a person whilst being trained to drive a bus operating local services who, as part of his training, stops the vehicle on the road marking for no longer than necessary to simulate the stopping of a bus at a bus stop for the purpose of picking up and setting down passengers;

- (j) a vehicle which is stationary in order that it may be used for one or more of the purposes specified in sub-paragraph (5) and which cannot be used for such a purpose without stopping on the marking.
- (5) The purposes referred to in sub-paragraph 4(j) are—
- (a) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (b) the removal of any obstruction to traffic;
 - (c) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road;
 - (d) constructing, improving, maintaining or cleaning any street furniture including bus stop infrastructure; or
 - (e) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position.

School etc entrances (diagram 1027.1)

3. The road marking at item 10 of the table in Part 4, when not placed in conjunction with an upright sign which includes the symbol at item 12 of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 3 (prohibiting stopping on that road marking), indicates a part of the carriageway outside an entrance where vehicles should not stop.

4.—(1) The road marking at item 10, when placed in conjunction with an upright sign which includes the symbol at item 12, conveys the prohibition that, subject to the exceptions in sub-paragraph (2), no person driving a vehicle may cause it to stop on that marking—

- (a) if the sign placed in conjunction with the marking does not show a time period, at any time; or
- (b) if the sign shows a time period, during that period.

(2) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) applies to—

- (a) a vehicle being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, special forces, police or traffic officer purposes;
- (b) a vehicle being used for ambulance purposes, or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (c) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998(a)), a vehicle being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
- (d) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, a vehicle being used for National Crime Agency purposes;

- (e) anything done with the permission or at the direction of—
 - (i) a constable in uniform;
 - (ii) a traffic warden; or
 - (iii) a traffic officer in uniform;
 - (f) a vehicle which is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or which has to be stopped in order to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
 - (g) a marked vehicle which, whilst used by a universal service provider in the course of the provision of a universal postal service, is stationary only for so long as may be reasonably necessary for postal packets to be collected;
 - (h) a vehicle which is stationary in order that it may be used for one or more of the purposes specified in sub-paragraph (3) and which cannot be used for such a purpose without stopping on the marking.
- (3) The purposes referred to in sub-paragraph 2(h) are—
- (a) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (b) the removal of any obstruction to traffic;
 - (c) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road;
 - (d) constructing, improving, maintaining or cleaning any street furniture including bus stop infrastructure; or
 - (e) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position.

THE SCHEDULE 6 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

- 1.** The sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.
- 2.** The road markings in Schedule 6 to the Regulations, other than those at item 9 or 10 of the table in Part 4, must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

SCHEDULE 7

Regulation 6

Signs for Pedestrian and Pedestrian and Cycle Zones, and Charging Schemes**PART 1**

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

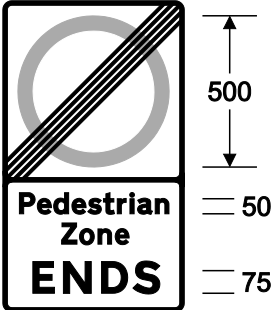
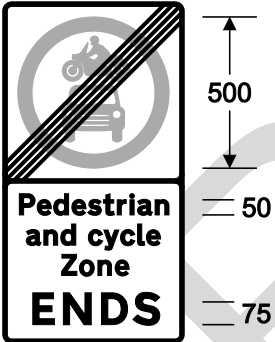
- 1.** This Part and Part 2 are about signs indicating pedestrian, and pedestrian and cycle, zones.
- 2.** A sign, and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the table in Part 2. The overall dimensions of a sign varies to accommodate its elements.
- 3.** Where a sign in Part 2 is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

PART 2

Signs indicating pedestrian and pedestrian and cycle zones

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---------------------|--|
| 1 | Diagram 618.3B Entry to, and waiting in, a pedestrian zone restricted | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period in the upper panel may be omitted or varied 2. The following symbols and legends may be included in the middle panel to provide for exceptions (including in any combination, provided there is an “and” or “&” before the last exception)— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the legend “buses” or “local buses” (b) the legend “taxis” (c) the legend “for access”, “for loading”, or “for loading by” and the goods vehicle symbol (d) the legend “permit holders”, “permit holder”, and, if appropriate, a permit identifier or identifiers (e) the disabled badge holder symbol 3. The middle panel may include a time period 4. The time period in the lower panel may be varied 5. The lower panel may be omitted 6. The middle panel may be omitted when the lower panel is omitted |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| 2 | Diagram 618.3C Entry to, and waiting in, a pedestrian and cycle zone restricted | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period in the upper panel may be omitted or varied 2. The following symbols and legends may be included in the middle panel to provide for exceptions (including in any combination, provided there is an “and” or “&” before the last exception)— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the legend “buses” or “local buses” (b) the legend “taxis” (c) the legend “for access”, “for loading”, or “for loading by” and the goods vehicle symbol (d) the legend “permit holders”, “permit holder”, and, if appropriate, a permit identifier or identifiers (e) the disabled badge holder symbol 3. The middle panel may include a time period 4. The time period in the lower panel may be varied 5. The lower panel may be omitted 6. The middle panel may be omitted when the lower panel is omitted |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 618.4A End of restrictions associated with a pedestrian zone |  | |
| 4 | Diagram 618.4B End of restrictions associated with a pedestrian and cycle zone |  | |

PART 3

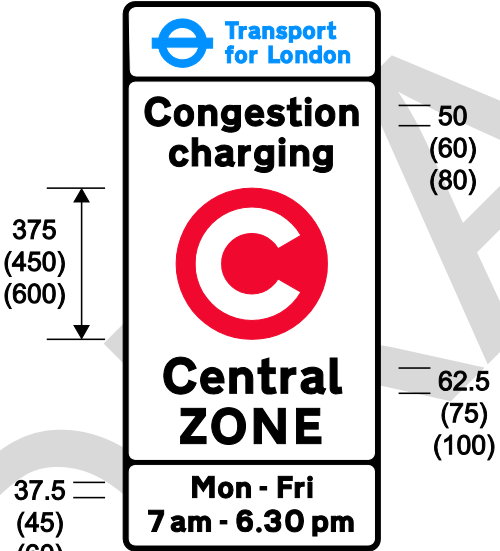
Provisions applying to signs in Part 4

1. This Part and Part 4 are about charging zone signs (including road markings).
2. A sign (including a road marking), and its elements, must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the table in Part 4. The overall dimensions of a sign in the Part 4 table, other than a road marking, varies to accommodate its elements.

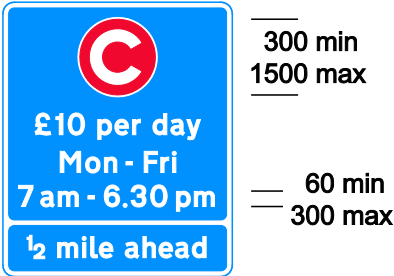
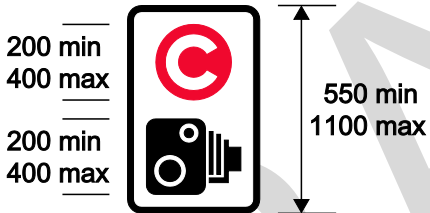
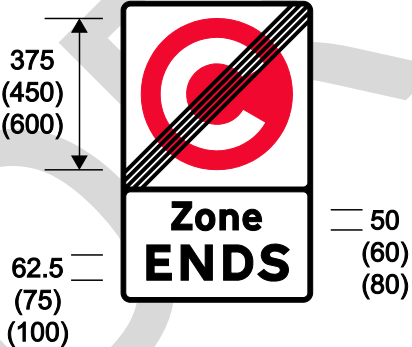
3. Where a sign at item 1, 2 or 6 of the Part 4 table is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

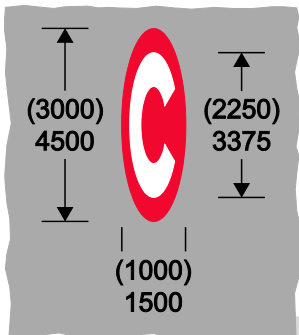
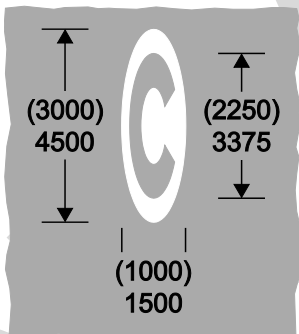
PART 4

Signs and markings indicating a congestion charging zone

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | Diagram 677 Entrance to a congestion charging zone |  | <p>1. The name and logo of the traffic authority in the upper panel may be varied as appropriate or the panel omitted</p> <p>2. In the middle panel “Central” may be varied to the name of the zone as appropriate</p> <p>3. In the lower panel—</p> <p>(a) the time period may be varied; and</p> <p>(b)(i) the amount of the charge and “Pay on entry” or “Pay on exit” or “per day” or “per vehicle” may be included above the time period; or</p> <p>(ii) “Pay on entry” or “Pay on exit”, without the amount of the charge, may be included above the time period</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|
| 2 | Diagram 678 Entrance to a congestion charging zone | | <p>1. In the upper panel “Axtley” may be varied to the name of the zone or to “Congestion” as appropriate</p> <p>2. In the lower panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the amount of the charge may be varied or omitted; (b) “Pay on exit” may be varied to— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) “Pay on entry”; or (ii) if the amount of the charge is not omitted, “per day” or “per vehicle”; (c) “£2 Pay on exit” may be omitted; and (d) the time period may be varied |
| 3 | Diagram 818.6 Advance indication of a congestion charging zone | | <p>1. In the upper panel the time period may be varied</p> <p>2. In the lower panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the expression of distance may be varied; (b) “ahead” may be placed centrally below the distance; (c) “ahead” may be omitted and an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right placed centrally below the distance |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 4 | Diagram 818.7 Advance indication of a congestion charging zone |  | <p>1. In the upper panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the amount of the charge may be varied; (b) “day” may be varied to “vehicle”; (c) the time period may be varied <p>2. In the lower panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the expression of distance may be varied; (b) “ahead” may be placed centrally below the distance; and (c) “ahead” may be omitted and an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right placed centrally below the distance |
| 5 | Diagram 894 Reminder to drivers within a congestion charging zone in which cameras are used to enforce traffic regulations |  | <p>1. The “C” symbol may be placed to the left of the camera symbol</p> <p>2. A legend may be added giving the name, and any logo, of the person or authority who processes the information recorded by the traffic enforcement camera</p> |
| 6 | Diagram 679 End of congestion charging zone |  | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|
| 7 | Diagram 1068 Road marking indicating the commencement of a congestion charging zone |  | |
| 8 | Diagram 1069 Road marking giving advance warning of a congestion charging zone |  | |

THE SCHEDULE 7 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. The signs in Part 2 of Schedule 7 must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

2. The sign at item 1,2 or 6 of the table in Part 4 must only be placed to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which regulates the use of the road by imposing charges made in respect of the keeping or use of motor vehicles on the road.

SCHEDULE 8

Regulation 6

Signs at Junctions and Other Regulatory Signs

PART 1





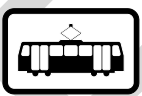

Provisions applicable to signs in Part 2

1. This Part, Part 2, and connected provisions in Parts 7 and 8, are about signs at junctions.
2. Column 2 of the table in Part 2 gives the meaning of the sign in the diagram in column 3.
3. A sign must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the Part 2 table. In the case of the sign at item 3, the size of the sign varies to accommodate the size of the letters.
4. Column 5 sets out which provisions in Part 8 apply to the sign.
5. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 8 General Directions apply.
6. Paragraphs 1 and 2 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the sign at item 1 of the Part 2 table (the stop sign).
7. Paragraphs 3 and 4 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the sign at item 2 of the Part 2 table (the give way sign).
8. Paragraph 5 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the sign at item 6 of the Part 2 table (the priority to the right sign).

PART 2

Signs at junctions

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted sizes in mm</i> | (5) <i>Applicable provisions in Part 8</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted sizes in mm | (5) Applicable provisions in Part 8 | (6) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 601.1 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements relating to a stop line prescribed in paragraph 1 or 2 of Part 7 |  | Sign height 750, 900, 1200 | 1, 2 and 8 | 3, 4 and 8 |
| 2 | Diagram 602 Vehicular traffic must comply with the requirements relating to a stop line prescribed in paragraph 3 or 4 of Part 7 |  | Sign height 600, 750, 900, 1200, 1500 | 1, 6, 7 and 8 | 5 and 8 |
| 3 | Diagram 608 Dual carriageway (associated plate for items 1 and 2) |  | Size of lower case letters 50, 62.5, 75, 100, 125 | | 10 |
| 4 | Diagram 778 Open railway level crossing without light signals (associated plate for item 2) |  | Sign height 420, 525, 630 | | 11 |
| 5 | Diagram 778.1 Open tramway level crossing without light signals (associated plate for item 2) |  | Sign height 300, 375, 450 | | 11 |
| 6 | Diagram 611.1 Vehicles entering the junction must comply with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 5 of Part 7 |  | Sign height 600, 750, 900 | 1 and 8 | 6 |


PART 3

Provisions applicable to signs in Part 4

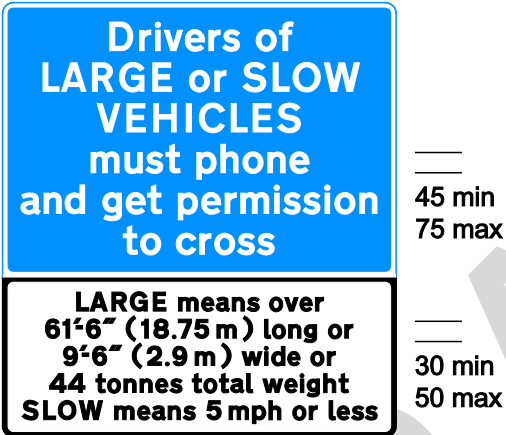
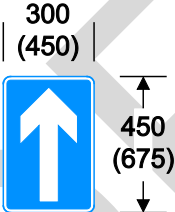
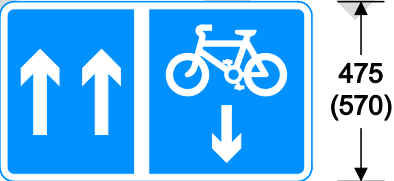
1. This Part, Part 4, and connected provisions in Parts 7 and 8, are about some regulatory signs.
2. Column 2 of the table in Part 4 gives the meaning of the sign in the diagram in column 3.
3. A sign must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the Part 4 table. Where overall dimensions are not given for a sign, they will vary depending on the elements included in the sign.
4. Column 5 sets out which provisions in Part 8 apply to the sign.
5. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 8 General Directions apply.
6. Paragraph 6 of Part 7 set out the requirements conveyed by the sign at item 4 of the Part 4 table (the permission to cross sign).


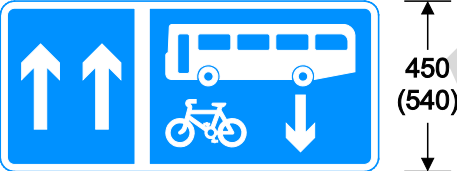
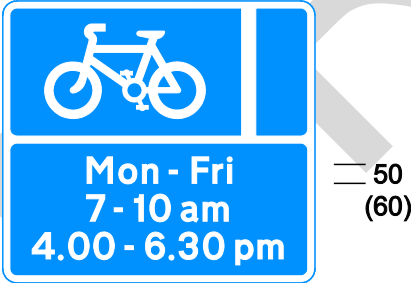
PART 4

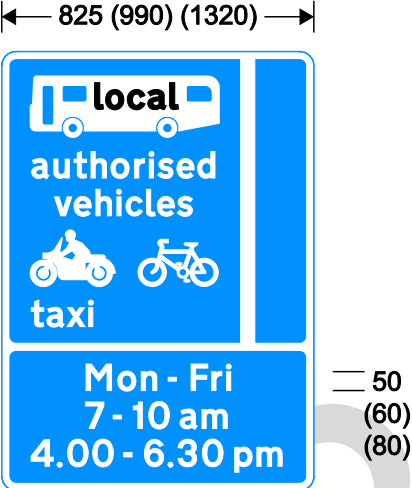

Other regulatory signs

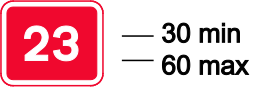

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 8</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Diagram 651 Use of verge maintained in mown or ornamental condition by specified traffic prohibited |  <p style="text-align: right;"> ——— 100 (200) ——— ——— 20 (40) </p> | 1. The word “animals”, or the right hand symbol and the word “pedestrians”, may be omitted, or that symbol and both these words may be omitted 2. The arrow may be varied to point horizontally to the right, or may be omitted | | 1 |

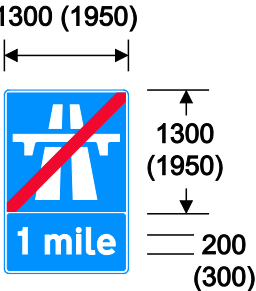
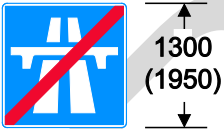
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (6) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 2 | Diagram 626.2A Vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited from crossing the bridge or other structure with exemption for unladen vehicles | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "18t" may be varied to "3t", "7.5t", "10t", "13t", "26t" or "33t" 2. "WEAK BRIDGE" may be varied to "WEAK ROAD" 3. The bottom panel may be omitted | 1 and 8 | 2 |
| 3 | Diagram 622.10 Vehicles carrying dangerous goods within the tunnel restriction code indicated by the sign prohibited | | The tunnel restriction code letter "B" may be varied to "C", "D" or "E" as appropriate | 1, 4 and 8 | |


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (6) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 784.1 Drivers of large or slow vehicles must stop and telephone before using an automatic railway or tramway level crossing |  | The words “must phone” may be varied to “must use SOS phone” | 1, 2 and 8 | |
| 5 | Diagram 652 One-way traffic |  | | 9 | 1 |
| 6 | Diagram 960.1 One-way road with a contraflow cycle lane |  | The number of upward pointing arrows may be varied to indicate the number of lanes available to all traffic | 1 | 1 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 8</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | Diagram 960.2 One-way road with contraflow pedal cycles |  | | 1 | 1 |
| 8 | Diagram 960 One-way road with a contraflow bus and cycle lane |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of upward pointing arrows may be varied to indicate the number of lanes available to all traffic 2. The cycle symbol may be omitted and the downward pointing arrow centred below the bus symbol 3. The bus symbol may be varied to the local bus symbol shown on the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 10 | | 1 |
| 9 | Diagram 959.1 With-flow cycle lane with indication of times of operation |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The time period may be varied 2. The bottom panel may be omitted | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (6) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 10 | Diagram 959B Near side with-flow bus lane, which authorised vehicles, taxis, solo motorcycles and pedal cycles may also use, with indication of times of operation |  | <p>1. In the upper panel—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “authorised vehicles” or “taxi” or both may be omitted (b) the solo motorcycle symbol may be omitted; (c) the local bus symbol may be varied to the bus symbol shown at item 8; (d) the position of the vertical line and symbols may be varied to reflect the layout of the road marking at item 11 in the table in Part 6; and (e) an additional vertical line may be added <p>2. In the bottom panel the reference to the time period.</p> <p>3. The bottom panel may be omitted</p> | | 1 |
| 11 | Diagram 964 End of with-flow bus lane |  | | | 1 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 8</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| 12 | Diagram 2602.3 The number of a route for pedal cycles forming part of a national or regional cycle route network |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The route number may be varied as appropriate 2. The route number may be shown in brackets 3. Additional route numbers, in brackets, may be shown 4. The background colour may be varied to blue when placed on a regional cycle route 5. When indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number, background and border may be in any contrasting colours | | 7 |
| 13 | Diagram 2901 Regulations in force under section 17(a) of the 1984 Act start to apply to the road at this point |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The motorway number may be varied as appropriate and may be placed centrally above the motorway symbol 2. The motorway number may be shown in brackets 3. The motorway number may be expressed in the form "A 123 (M)" and "(M)" may be placed centrally below "A 123" | | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 8</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|---|---|
| 14 | Diagram 2930 Regulations referred to in this column in respect of item 13 cease to apply ahead |  <p>1300 (1950)</p> <p>1300 (1950)</p> <p>200 (300)</p> | "1 mile" may be varied to "½ mile" | | |
| 15 | Diagram 2931 Regulations referred to in this column in respect of item 13 cease to apply at this point |  <p>1300 (1950)</p> <p>1300 (1950)</p> | | | |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Sign description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4)</i> <i>Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable requirements in Part 8</i> | <i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 8 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| 16 | Diagram 2932 Entrance to a motorway service area, maintenance compound or similar facility contained within a length of a motorway and indicating that the Regulations referred to in this column in respect of item 13 cease to apply at this point |  | | | |

PART 5



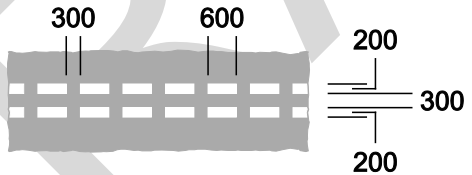
Provisions applicable to road markings in Part 6

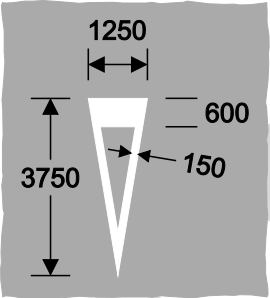
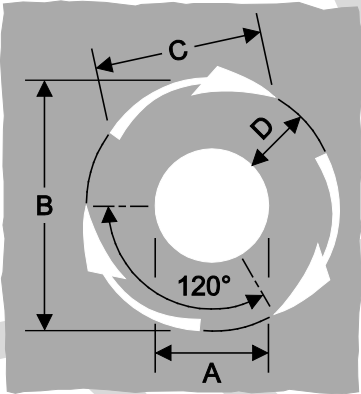
1. This Part, Part 6, and connected provisions in Parts 7 and 8, are about some regulatory road markings.
2. Column 2 of the table in Part 6 gives the meaning of the road marking in the diagram in column 3.
3. A road marking must be of the size, colour and type provided for in the Part 6 table.
4. Column 5 sets out which provisions in Part 8 apply to the marking.
5. Column 6 sets out which Schedule 8 General Directions apply.
6. Paragraph 7 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 3 of the Part 6 table (the give way marking).

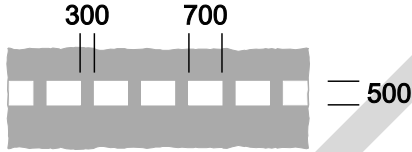

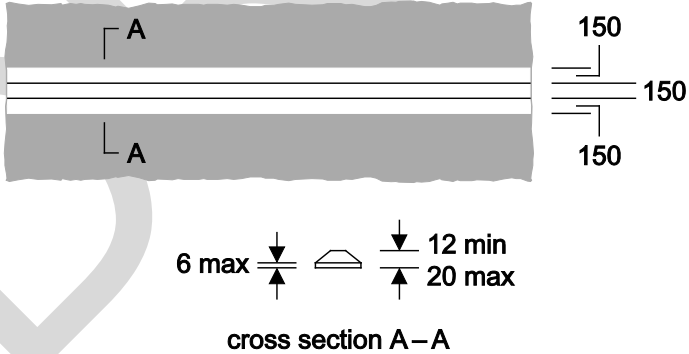
- 7.** Paragraph 8 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 9 of the Part 6 table (cyclists to give way marking).
- 8.** Paragraphs 9 and 10 of Part 7 set out the requirements and warning conveyed by the road marking at item 23 of the Part 6 table (no stopping or crossing white lane marking).
- 9.** Paragraph 11 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 25 of the Part 6 table (box junctions).
- 10.** Paragraph 12 of Part 7 sets out the requirements conveyed by the road marking at item 7 of the Part 6 table when used to convey the boundary of a mandatory cycle lane.
- 11.** The marking at item 22 of the Part 6 table may, except at a roundabout, be varied by replacing the boundary line with the marking at item 12 or 13 of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10.
- 12.** The marking at item 26 of the Part 6 table may be varied as follows—
- (a) the pattern of diagonal lines on each side of the level crossing may be extended longitudinally within the limit of the marking by increasing the number of diamond shapes on the approach side and the number of diagonal crosses on the leaving side; and
 - (b) parts of the marking may be omitted to accommodate the road markings at—
 - (i) diagram A of item 23 in the Part 6 table; or
 - (ii) item 2 or 3 of the table at Part 4 of Schedule 10.
- 13.** The marking at item 27 of the Part 6 table may be varied as follows—
- (a) the pattern of diagonal lines on each side of the level crossing may be extended longitudinally within the limit of the marking by increasing the number of diamond shapes on the approach side and the number of diagonal crosses on the leaving side; and
 - (b) parts of the marking may be omitted to accommodate the road markings at item 2 or 3 of the table at Part 4 of Schedule 10.
- 14.** Where “longitudinal marking” is mentioned in respect of an item in the table, the expression indicates a marking to be laid on the carriageway of a road longitudinally to the flow of traffic except so far as the nature of the diagram indicates that it may or should be laid in another direction.

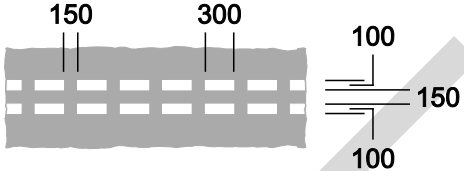
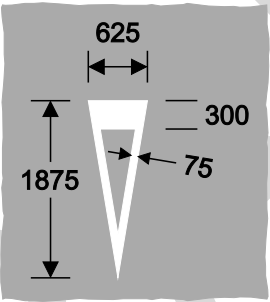

PART 6

Regulatory road markings

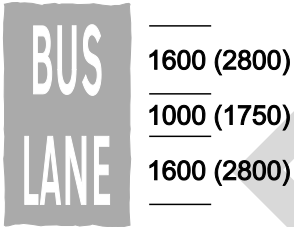

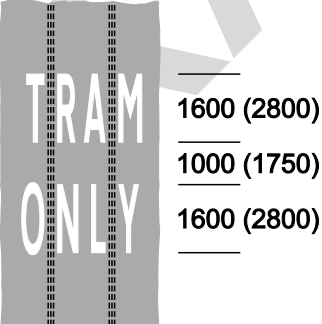
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 1002.1 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by the sign at item 1 in the table in Part 2 of this Schedule |  | 14 | 4 |
| 2 | Diagram 1022 Approach to a road junction or level crossing at or near which is placed the marking at item 1 of this table and the sign at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule |  | 14 | 4 |
| 3 | Diagram 1003A Vehicular traffic must give way in accordance with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 7 of Part 7 |  | 1 and 14 | 3 |

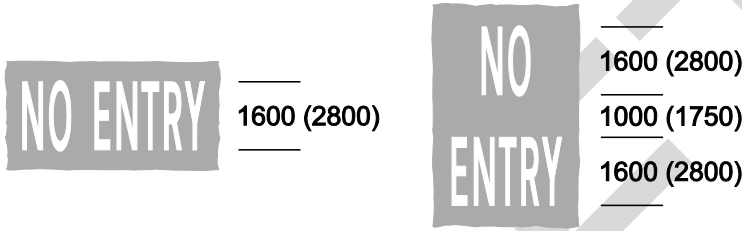
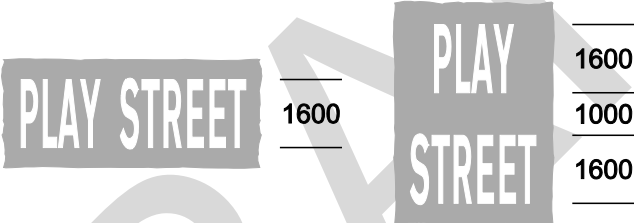
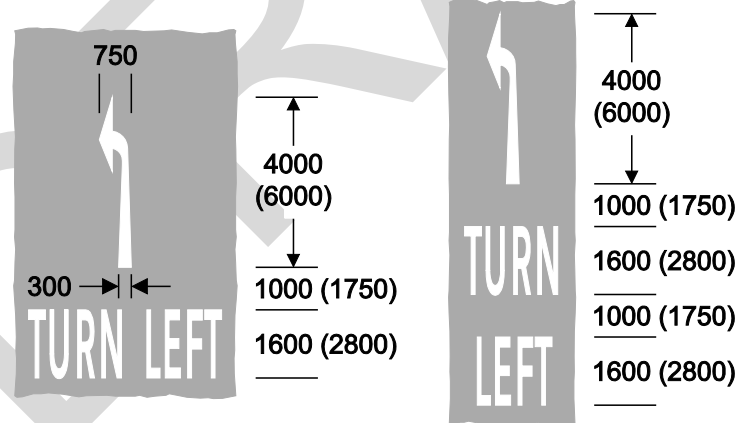
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 1023A Approach to a road junction, level crossing or road narrowing at or near which placed the marking in item 3 or 6 of this table |  | 14 | 12 |
| 5 | Diagram 1003.4 Marking used in conjunction with the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule and conveying the requirements prescribed in paragraph 5 of Part 7 (Alternative sizes) |  <p>SIZE 1 A = 1000 min 2400 max B = 3500 min 7000 max C = 3025 D = 1250 min</p> <p>SIZE 2 A = 2500 min 4000 max B = 5000 min 10000 max C = 4450 D = 1250 min</p> | 5, 11 and 14 | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 6 | Diagram 1003.3 Vehicular traffic approaching a roundabout with a small central island or approaching a junction indicated by the marking shown in item 5 of this table should give way at, or immediately beyond, the line to traffic circulating on the carriageway of the roundabout |  | 14 | |
| 7 | Diagram 1049B Boundary of a mandatory cycle lane or division of a route into that part reserved for pedal cycles and that part reserved for pedestrians (Longitudinal marking) |  | 1 and 10 | 1 |
| 8 | Diagram 1049.1 Division of a route into that part reserved for pedal cycles and that part reserved for pedestrians (Longitudinal marking) |  <p style="text-align: center;">cross section A-A</p> | | 1 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 9 | Diagram 1003B Cyclists must give way in accordance with the requirements prescribed in paragraph 8 of Part 7 |  | 1 | |
| 10 | Diagram 1023B Approach to a road junction on a cycle lane or track on which is placed the marking at item 9 |  | | |
| 11 | Diagram 1049A Boundary of a bus lane or other designated lane used by motor vehicles (Longitudinal marking) |  | 14 | 1 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| 12 | <p>Diagram 1050</p> <p>Direction of possible traffic movements at the end of a near side with-flow bus lane or other designated lane, or where there is an intermediate discontinuation of the lane on the approach to a junction (alternative types)</p> | | 7 | 1 |
| 13 | <p>Diagram 1050.1</p> <p>Direction of possible traffic movements at the end of an off side with-flow bus lane or other designated lane, or where there is an intermediate discontinuation of the lane on the approach to a junction (alternative types)</p> | | 7 | 1 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 14 | Diagram 1048 Traffic lane reserved for buses and other vehicles as indicated on the sign at item 8 or 10 in the table in Part 4 in this Schedule |  | | 1 |
| 15 | Diagram 1048.5 Road or part of a road with access permitted only for buses and other vehicles when so indicated by the sign at item 10 in the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 (Alternative types) |  | | 1 |
| 16 | Diagram 1048.2A Road or part of a road with access permitted only for tramcars |  | | 1 |

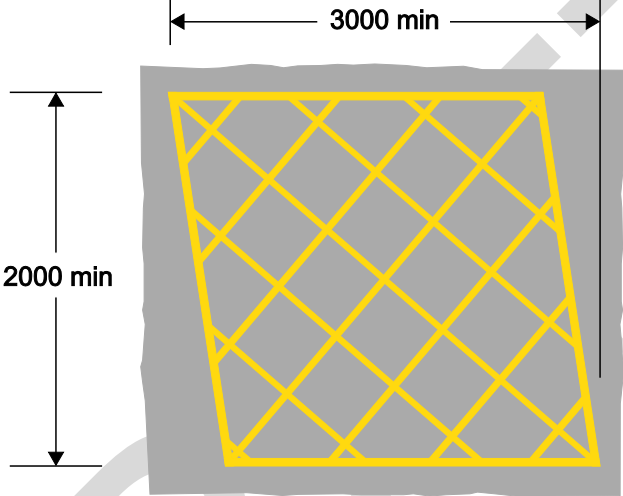
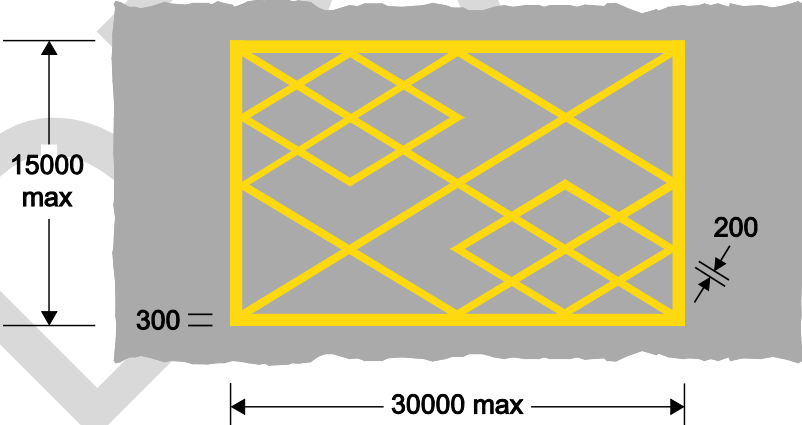
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 17 | Diagram 1046 No entry for vehicular traffic (Alternative types) |  | 14 | 1 |
| 18 | Diagram 1046.1 Entry by vehicular traffic to a play street restricted (Alternative types) |  | 14 | 1 |
| 19 | Diagram 1036.1 Vehicular traffic must turn left (Alternative types) |  | 14 | 1 |

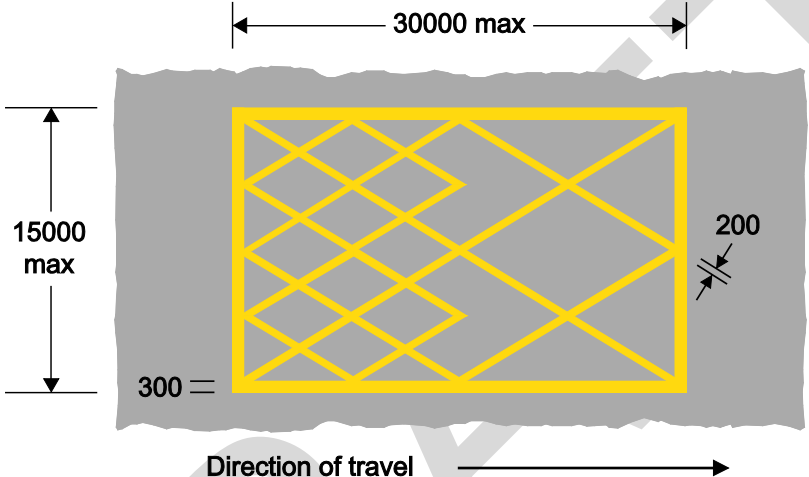
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| 20 | Diagram 1036.2 Vehicular traffic must only proceed ahead (Alternative types) | | 14 | 1 |
| 21 | Diagram 1037.1 Vehicular traffic must turn right (Alternative types) | | 14 | 1 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 22 | <p>Diagram 1042 Division of traffic lanes on a length of carriageway, or between the main carriageway and slip road, of a motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road, or part of the carriageway between two lanes at a roundabout which vehicular traffic must not enter except in emergency (alternative types)</p> | <p>The diagram consists of three separate sign diagrams. The first diagram on the left shows a triangular sign with a white background and a black border. It features a black chevron pattern pointing downwards. The top width is labeled '8000 max'. The top angle is '45°' and the bottom angle is '90°'. The bottom width is '500 min'. On the left side, there are two horizontal dimensions: '(450)' and '600'. On the right side, there is a horizontal dimension of '(150)' and a vertical dimension of '200'. Below the sign, two upward-pointing arrows are labeled 'Direction of travel'. The middle diagram shows a rectangular sign with a white background and a black border. It features a black chevron pattern pointing downwards. The top width is '8000 max'. The height is '3400'. A diagonal dimension of '1000' is shown. On the left side, there are two horizontal dimensions: '(150)' and '200'. Below the sign, two upward-pointing arrows are labeled 'Direction of travel'. The third diagram on the right shows a triangular sign with a white background and a black border. It features a black chevron pattern pointing downwards. The top width is '500 min'. The bottom width is '8000 max'. Below the sign, two upward-pointing arrows are labeled 'Direction of travel'.</p> | 1, 13 and 14 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 23 | Diagram 1013.1 Alternative methods of indicating to vehicular traffic the requirements and the warning prescribed in paragraphs 9 and 10 of Part 7 | <p>The diagram illustrates four alternative methods (A, B, C, D) for indicating traffic requirements on a road. Each method shows a road cross-section with lane markings and dimensions. Method A shows two parallel white lines with a maximum width of 900 and a minimum spacing of 100. Method B shows white lines with a 45-degree hatched area, a maximum width of 1200, a maximum hatched length of 3000, and a minimum spacing of 100. Method C shows two parallel white lines with a gap, a maximum width of 900, a gap length of 5000, a gap width of 1000, and a minimum spacing of 100. Method D shows two parallel white lines with a gap, a maximum width of 900, and a minimum spacing of 100. All methods include a minimum offset of 90 from the edge of the road.</p> | 1, 2, 11 and 14 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 24 | <p>Diagram 1013.5 Division of traffic lanes on a length to be used in the circumstances for which the signs at items 17 to 20 in the Part 2 table in Schedule 10 are used</p> | <p>The diagrams illustrate three methods for dividing traffic lanes. Each diagram shows a rectangular sign with a vertical white line and a diagonal hatched area. Below each diagram is a vertical double-headed arrow labeled 'Direction of travel'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diagram 1: A vertical white line with a diagonal hatched area to its right. Dimensions: 150 (width of hatched area), 3000 max (height of hatched area), and 1000 min (width of white line). Diagram 2: A vertical white line with a diagonal hatched area to its right, tilted at 45°. Dimensions: 3000 max (height of hatched area), 150 (width of hatched area at the bottom), and 1200 min (width of white line). Diagram 3: A vertical white line with a diagonal hatched area to its right. Dimensions: 1000 min (width of hatched area at the top) and 150 (width of white line). | 1, 2, 12 and 14 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 25 | Diagram 1043 Marking conveying the requirements prescribed in paragraph 11 of Part 7 |  | 1 and 6 | 9 |
| 26 | Diagram 1045 Area of carriageway, subject to two-way traffic, at a level crossing which vehicles must not enter in a manner which then causes any part of the vehicle to remain at rest within the marked area due to the presence of stationary vehicles |  | 1 and 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Applicable requirements in Part 8 | (5) Schedule 8 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 27 | Diagram 1045.1 Area of carriageway, subject to one-way traffic, at a level crossing which vehicles must not enter in a manner which then causes any part of the vehicle to remain at rest within the marked area due to the presence of stationary vehicles |  | 1 | |

PART 7

The significance of particular signs in Schedule 8

Stop sign – Diagram 601.1

1. Subject to paragraph 2, the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign (“the stop sign”) at item 1 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule are that—

- (a) every vehicle must stop before crossing the transverse line at item 1 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule, or if that line is not clearly visible, before entering the major road in respect of which the stop sign has been provided; and

- (b) no vehicle must cross the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter the major road in respect of which the stop sign has been provided, so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any other vehicle or to cause that driver to change the speed or course of their vehicle in order to avoid an accident.
2. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the stop sign when placed at a level crossing are that—
- (a) every vehicle must stop before crossing the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, before entering the level crossing; and
 - (b) no vehicle must cross the transverse line, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter the level crossing so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any railway vehicle or tramcar or to cause that driver to change the speed or course of their vehicle in order to avoid an accident.

Give way sign – diagram 602

3. Subject to paragraph 4, the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign (“the give way sign”) at item 2 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule are that no vehicle is to cross the transverse line at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule nearer to the major road at the side of which that line is placed, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter that major road, so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any other vehicle or cause that driver to change the speed or course of their vehicle in order to avoid an accident.

4. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the give way sign when placed in combination with the sign at item 4 or 5 of the Part 2 table are that no vehicle must cross the transverse line nearer to the level crossing at the side of which that line is placed, or if that line is not clearly visible, enter that level crossing, so as to be likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, any railway vehicle or tramcar or to cause that driver to change the speed of their vehicle in order to avoid an accident.

Priority to right sign – diagram 611.1

- 5.—(1) The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule are that—
- (a) a vehicle entering the junction must give priority to vehicles coming from the right—
 - (i) at the transverse road marking at item 6 of the table in Part 6 in this Schedule;
 - (ii) at the transverse road marking at item 3 in the Part 6 table; or
 - (iii) if a marking is not for the time being visible, at the junction;
 - (b) a vehicle proceeding through the junction must keep to the left of the white circle at the centre of the marking at item 5 in the Part 6 table (“the diagram 1003.4 marking”), unless the size of the vehicle or the layout of the junction makes it impracticable to do so; and
 - (c) no vehicle is to proceed past the diagram 1003.4 marking in a manner, or at a time, likely to endanger any person, or to cause the driver of another vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

Permission to cross sign – diagram 784.1

6.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) the requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the sign at item 4 of the table in Part 4 of this Schedule are that no abnormal transport unit is to proceed onto or over a level crossing unless—

- (a) the driver of the unit has used a telephone provided at or near the crossing for the purpose of obtaining from a person, authorised in that behalf by the railway or tramway authority, permission for the unit to proceed;
- (b) that permission has been obtained before the unit proceeds; and
- (c) the unit proceeds in accordance with any terms attached to that permission.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(b) and (c) does not apply if—

- (a) the driver uses the telephone at the crossing and receives an indication for not less than two minutes that the telephone at the other end of the telephone line is being called, but no duly authorised person answers it, or the driver receives no indication at all due to a fault or malfunction of the telephone; and
- (b) the driver then drives the unit on to the crossing with the reasonable expectation of crossing it within times specified in a railway or tramway notice at the telephone as being times between which railway vehicles or tramcars do not normally travel over that crossing.

(3) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“abnormal transport unit” means—

- (a) a motor vehicle or a vehicle combination—
 - (i) the overall length of which, inclusive of the load (if any) on the vehicle or the combination, exceeds 61 feet 6 inches (18.75 metres);
 - (ii) the overall width of which, inclusive of the load (if any) on the vehicle or the combination, exceeds 9 feet 6 inches (2.9 metres); or
 - (iii) the maximum gross weight of which exceeds 44 tonnes; or
- (b) a motor vehicle, or a vehicle combination, which in either case is incapable of proceeding, or is unlikely to proceed, over an automatic level crossing at a speed exceeding 5 mph;

“driver” in relation to an abnormal transport unit, means where that unit is a single motor vehicle the driver of that vehicle and, where that unit is a vehicle combination, the driver of the only or the foremost motor vehicle forming part of that combination; and

“vehicle combination” means a combination of vehicles made up of one or more motor vehicles and one or more trailers all of which are linked together when travelling.

Give way marking – diagram 1003A

7. The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 3 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule are—

- (a) except as provided in paragraphs (b) to (d), that no vehicle may proceed past the transverse line which is the nearer to the major road into that road in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a vehicle on the major road or to cause the driver of such a vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (b) where the transverse lines are placed at a level crossing, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is the nearer the level crossing in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a railway vehicle or tramcar, or to cause that driver to change the speed of his vehicle in order to avoid an accident;
- (c) where the transverse lines are placed in advance of a point in the road where the width of the carriageway narrows significantly, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is nearer to the point of narrowing in a manner or at a time likely to endanger the driver of, or any passenger in, a vehicle that is proceeding in the opposite direction to the first-mentioned vehicle, or cause the driver of such a vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (d) where the transverse lines are placed in advance of a length of the carriageway of the road where a cycle track crosses the road along a route parallel to the transverse lines, that no vehicle may proceed past such one of those lines as is the nearer the cycle track, in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any cyclist proceeding along the cycle track or to cause such a cyclist to change speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

Cyclists to give way - diagram 1003B

8. No cycle must be ridden across the transverse line at item 9 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule nearer to the carriageway of a road at the side of which that marking is placed in a manner or at a time that is likely to endanger the driver of or any passenger in a vehicle on that road or to cause the driver of such a vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.

No stopping or crossing white line marking – diagram 1013.1

- 9.—(1) The requirements conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 23 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule are that—
- (a) subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (4), no vehicle is to stop on any length of road along which the marking has been placed at any point between the ends of the marking; and
 - (b) subject to sub-paragraph (5), every vehicle proceeding on any length of road along which the marking has been so placed, as viewed in the direction of travel of the vehicle, a continuous line is on the left of a broken line or of another continuous line, must be so driven as to keep the first-mentioned continuous line on the right hand or off side of the vehicle.
- (2) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies so as to prevent a vehicle stopping on any length of road so long as may be necessary for any of the purposes specified in paragraph (3) if the vehicle cannot be used for such a purpose without stopping on the length of road.
- (3) The purposes are—

- (a) to enable a person to board or alight from the vehicle,
- (b) to enable goods to be loaded on to or to be unloaded from the vehicle,
- (c) to enable the vehicle to be used in connection with—
 - (i) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (ii) the removal of any obstruction to traffic;
 - (iii) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of the length of road; or
 - (iv) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the length of road of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position.
- (4) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies—
 - (a) so as to prevent a vehicle stopping in a lay-by;
 - (b) to a vehicle for the time being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, special forces, police or traffic officer purposes;
 - (c) to a vehicle for the time being used for ambulance purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (d) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998(a)), to a vehicle for the time being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
 - (e) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, to a vehicle for the time being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
 - (f) to a pedal cycle without a sidecar, whether additional means of propulsion by mechanical power are attached to the bicycle or not;
 - (g) to a vehicle stopping in any case where the person in control of the vehicle is required by law to stop, or is obliged to do so in order to avoid an accident, or is prevented from proceeding by circumstances outside the person's control;
 - (h) to anything done with the permission or at the direction of a constable in uniform, traffic officer in uniform or in accordance with the direction of a traffic warden; or
 - (i) to a vehicle on a road with more than one traffic lane in each direction.

(5) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1)(b) is to be taken to prohibit a vehicle from being driven across, or so as to straddle, the continuous line referred to in that paragraph, if it is safe to do so and if necessary to do so—

- (a) to enable the vehicle to enter, from the side of the road on which it is proceeding, land or premises adjacent to the length of road on which the line is placed, or another road joining that road;
- (b) in order to pass a stationary vehicle;
- (c) owing to circumstances outside the control of the driver;
- (d) in order to avoid an accident;
- (e) in order to pass a road maintenance vehicle which is in use, is moving at a speed not exceeding 10 mph, and is displaying to the rear the sign at item 9 or 10 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12;
- (f) in order to pass a pedal cycle moving at a speed not exceeding 10 mph;
- (g) in order to pass a horse that is being ridden or led at a speed not exceeding 10 mph; or
- (h) for the purposes of complying with any direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden.

10. The warning conveyed to vehicular traffic on roads by the road marking at item 23 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule is that no vehicle while travelling next to a broken line placed on the left of a continuous line, as viewed in the direction of travel of the vehicle, should cross or straddle the first-mentioned line unless it is seen by the driver of the vehicle to be safe to do so.

Box junctions – diagram 1043

11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (4), a diagram 1043 marking conveys the prohibition that no person must cause a vehicle to enter the box junction so that the vehicle has to stop within the box junction due to the presence of stationary vehicles.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (5) the diagram 1043 marking when placed so as to be a box junction within paragraph (iii) of the definition of that expression conveys the prohibition that no person must cause a vehicle to enter the box junction so that the vehicle has to stop within the box junction due to the presence of oncoming vehicles or other stationary vehicles beyond the box junction.

(3) The prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) does not, in respect of a box junction within paragraph (i) of the definition of that expression, apply to a person who—

- (a) causes a vehicle to enter the box junction for the purpose of turning right; and
- (b) stops the vehicle within the box junction for so long as the vehicle is prevented from completing the right turn by oncoming vehicles or other vehicles which are stationary whilst waiting to complete a right turn.

(4) When a vehicle is being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, bomb or explosive disposal or police purposes and the observance of the prohibition in paragraph sub-paragraph (1) or (2) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then that prohibition does not apply to the driver of the vehicle.

(5) When a vehicle is being used for ambulance or national blood service purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service and the observance of the prohibition in sub-paragraph (1) or (2) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then that prohibition does not apply to the driver of the vehicle.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“box junction” means an area of the carriageway where a diagram 1043 marking has been placed and which is—

- (i) at a junction between two or more roads;
- (ii) at a gyratory system or roundabout;
- (iii) less than 4.5 metres wide at its narrowest point; or
- (iv) on the length of road adjacent to the vehicular entrance to the premises of a fire, police or ambulance station; and

“diagram 1043 marking” means the road marking at item 25 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule.

(7) A reference in this paragraph (however expressed) to a vehicle which is stationary or stops within a box junction includes a vehicle which is stationary whilst part of it is within the box junction.

Mandatory with flow-cycle lanes – diagram 1049B

12.—(1) This paragraph is about the road marking at item 7 of the table in Part 6 of this Schedule when that marking is being used to separate a cycle lane from another part of the carriageway where the direction of travel in respect of the cycle lane and the part of the carriageway from which it is separated is the same.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), the marking conveys the requirement that a vehicle, other than a pedal cycle, must not be driven, or ridden, in the cycle lane.

(3) Sub-paragraph (2) only applies during the cycle lane’s times of operation (which may be all the time)

(4) Sub-paragraph (2) does not prohibit a vehicle from crossing into the part of the carriageway reserved for pedal cycles, or straddling the marking, if it is safe and necessary to do so—

- (a) in order to pass a stationary vehicle;
- (b) to enable the vehicle to enter, from the side of the road on which it is proceeding, land or premises adjacent to the length of road on which the line is placed, or another road joining that road;
- (c) due to circumstances outside the control of the driver;
- (d) in order to avoid an accident; or

(e) for the purpose of complying with any direction of a constable in uniform or a traffic warden.

(5) When a vehicle is being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, ambulance, bomb or explosive disposal, national blood service or police purposes and the observance of the requirement in sub-paragraph (2) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then that requirement does not apply to the driver of the vehicle.

PART 8

Requirements applicable to signs in Parts 2, 4 and 6

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the following signs in this Schedule—

- (a) in the Part 2 table, items 1, 2 and 6;
- (b) in the Part 4 table, items 2, 3, 4, 6 and 7; and
- (c) in the Part 6 table, items 3, 7, 9 and 22 to 27.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(c) applies to item 7 only where that marking is used to indicate the boundary of a mandatory with-flow cycle lane during the cycle lane's hours of operation (which may be all the time).

2. The following signs in this Schedule are specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act—

- (a) in the Part 2 table, item 1;
- (b) in the Part 4 table, item 4; and
- (c) in the Part 6 table, items 23 and 24.

3. Where the sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) to the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the dimension for the diameter of the sign may be reduced so long as the diameter is at least 200 mm.

4. No vehicle carrying goods within the tunnel restriction code indicated by the sign is to proceed past that sign.

5. The central part of the road marking must not project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 125 mm at its highest point or 6 mm at its perimeter.

6.—(1) The overall shape and size of the marking, within the overall dimensions shown, may be varied as appropriate.

(2) Parts of a boundary line may be omitted when the edge of the marking is adjacent to a raised kerb.

(3) Parts of the marking may be omitted where tram rails cross the marking.

(4) Parts of the marking may be omitted to indicate the edge of the path taken by a tramcar and, where parts of the marking are so omitted, the remaining parts must be bounded by a continuous yellow line.

7. The maximum and minimum dimensions specified for each element of the sign need not correspond with one another so that the shape and proportions of the marking remain the same.

8. Where the sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

9. Where the sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting and is placed within 50 metres of any junction with another road from which traffic can approach it, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

10. The road marking must be reflectorised where indicating the boundary of a mandatory cycle lane.

11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), studs incorporating white reflectors or retroreflecting material and so spaced as to form a single line of studs not less than 3 nor more than 4.5 metres apart must be fitted between the two lines constituting the marking at item 23 of the Part 6 table except where that marking is so placed that the continuous lines shown are more than 175 mm apart and are separated by an area of cross-hatching so shown.

(2) Where the marking is placed as mentioned in the exception in sub-paragraph (1), the studs mentioned in that sub-paragraph (1) must be fitted either in opposite pairs within the width of each of the two lines or in a single line between those lines.

(3) The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material must be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour.

12.—(1) Studs incorporating white reflectors or reflectorising material must be fitted in opposite pairs within the width of each of the two lines forming the boundary of the marking.

(2) The studs alongside each boundary line must be not less than 3 nor more than 4.5 metres apart.

(3) The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material must be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour.

13. Studs incorporating red reflectors or reflectorising material may be used with the road marking if—

(a) they are applied to the surface of the carriageway at the side of and adjacent to the solid line forming the boundary of the marking; and

(b) the colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or reflectorising material is red, white, or of a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour.

14. The road marking must be reflectorised.

THE SCHEDULE 8 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the following signs in Schedule 8 must only be placed on or near a road to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic—

- (a) in the Part 4 table, items 1, 5 to 8, 10 and 11; and
- (b) in the Part 6 table, items 7, 8 and 11 to 21.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to the sign at item 7 of the Part 6 table where the sign is used to indicate the boundary of a mandatory with-flow cycle lane.

2. The sign at item 2 of the table in Part 4 must only be placed to indicate the effect of a statutory provision which restricts the use of the road carried by a bridge or other structure—

- (a) in the case of vehicles required to be marked with their maximum gross weight, to any vehicle with a maximum gross weight not exceeding that indicated on the sign; or
- (b) in the case of vehicles not required to be marked with their maximum gross weight but required to be marked with their unladen weight, to any vehicle with an unladen weight not exceeding the gross weight indicated on the sign.

3. The sign at item 1 in the table in Part 2 or the marking at item 3 in the table in Part 6 must only may be placed at a junction with another road if a sign or marking (as the case may be) has not been placed on the other road so as to control traffic passing through the junction on that other road.

4.—(1) The sign at item 1 of the table in Part 2 (“the stop sign”) must only be placed in conjunction with the road markings at items 1 (“the diagram 1002.1 marking”) and 2 (“the diagram 1022 marking”) of the table in Part 6.

- (2) The diagram 1002.1 marking must only be placed in conjunction with stop sign and the diagram 1022 marking.
- (3) The diagram 1022 marking must only be placed in conjunction with the stop sign and the diagram 1002.1 marking.

5. The sign at item 2 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in conjunction with the road markings at items 3 and 4 of the table in Part 6.

6.—(1) The sign at item 6 in the table in Part 2 must only be placed in conjunction with—

- (a) the road markings at item 5 and 6 of the table in Part 6; or
- (b) the road markings shown in that table at items 3, 4 and 5 where the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign at item 2 in the table in Part 2.

(2) The road marking at item 5 of the table in Part 6 must only be placed in conjunction with the sign at item 6 of the table in Part 2.

7. The sign at item 12 of the table in Part 4 must only be placed in conjunction with a sign at item 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2.

8.—(1) The requirement in paragraph 4, 5 or 6 to place a relevant sign in conjunction with a relevant road marking does not apply during the execution of works on a road near a relevant sign applies if—

- (a) those works necessitate the temporary removal of the marking; or
- (b) the sign is placed only temporarily in connection with the execution of works on a road.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) “relevant sign” and “relevant marking” mean—

- (a) in the case of paragraph 4, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph;
- (b) in the case of paragraph 5, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph; and
- (c) in the case of paragraph 6, the sign and marking referred to in that paragraph.

9. The marking at item 25 of the table in Part 6 must not be placed on an area of carriageway at a gyratory system or roundabout unless entry of traffic into that area of carriageway is at all times controlled by traffic light signals.

10. The sign at item 3 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in combination with the sign at item 1 or 2 of that table.

11. The sign at item 4 or 5 of the table in Part 2 must only be placed in combination with the sign at item 2 of that table.

12. The road marking at item 4 of the table in Part 6 must only be placed in conjunction with the road marking at item 3 in that table.

SCHEDULE 9




Regulation 6

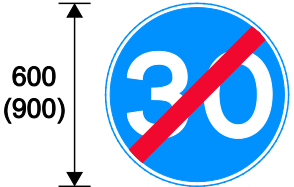
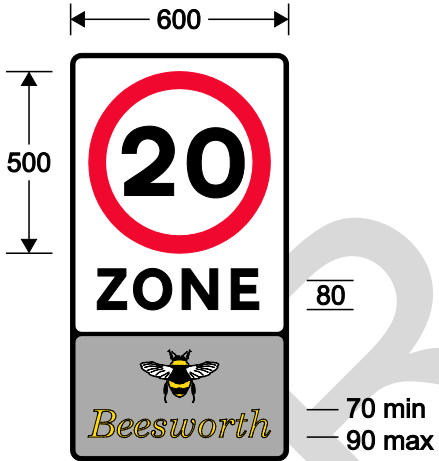
Signs and Road Markings Indicating Speed Limits**PART 1****Provisions applying to signs in Part 2**

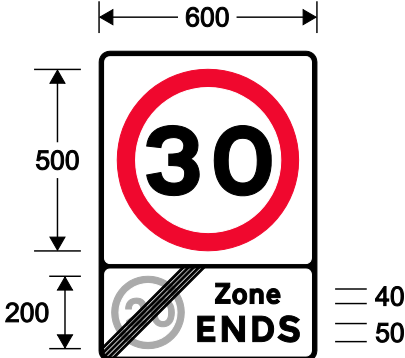
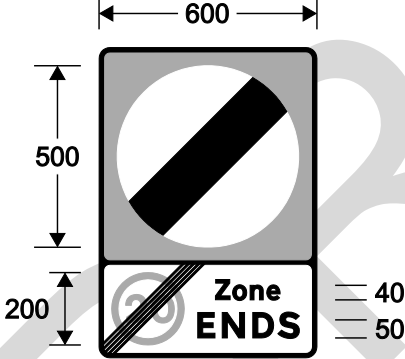
- 1.** A sign for conveying a description of information, a warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) of that table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.
- 2.** The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (4) of the table in respect of the item.
- 3.** Where in respect of a sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of the table there is a number in column (5) of the table the paragraph so numbered in Part 3 applies to that sign.
- 4.** The number (if any) in column (6) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of the table is a reference to the number of a Schedule 9 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of the item.

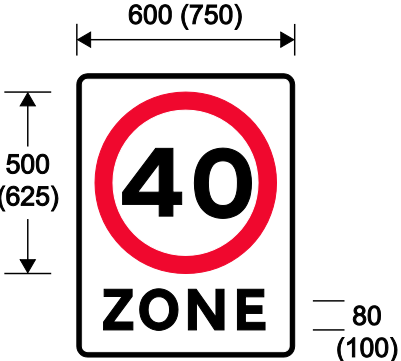
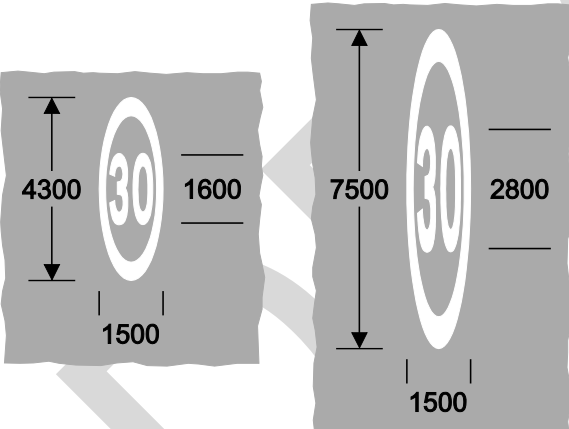
PART 2

Signs and road markings indicating speed limits

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 3 | (6) Schedule 9 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 670 Maximum speed limit in miles per hour | <p>(300) (450) 600 (750) (900) (1200) (1500)</p>  | <p>1. The numerals may be varied as appropriate</p> <p>2. The diameter of the sign may be varied to 1300 mm when displayed as a variable message sign by means of light emitting characters and symbols</p> | 1, 2 and 3 | 3 and 5 |
| 2 | Diagram 671 National speed limits apply | <p>(450) 600 (750) (900) (1200) (1500)</p>  | | 2 and 3 | 4 and 5 |
| 3 | Diagram 672 Minimum speed limit in miles per hour | <p>(300) (450) 600 (900)</p>  | The numerals may be varied as appropriate | 2 and 3 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 3 | (6) Schedule 9 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 673 End of minimum speed limit |  | The numerals may be varied as appropriate | 2 and 3 | 5 |
| 5 | Diagram 674 Entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 20 mph is in force |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name may be varied as appropriate, omitted or varied to a road safety slogan 2. The symbol or pictogram in the lower panel may be varied or omitted 3. The place name may be in any style of lettering. Any contrasting colours except red may be used for the place name and the background of that part of the sign. Advertising material or political slogans must not be included on the sign 4 The lower panel may be omitted | 2 and 3 | 2 and 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 3 | (6) Schedule 9 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 6 | Diagram 675A End of a 20 mph speed limit zone with indication of maximum speed limit in miles per hour |  | The numerals in the upper panel may be varied as appropriate | 2 and 3 | 5 |
| 7 | Diagram 675B End of a 20 mph speed limit zone with indication that national speed limits apply |  | | 2 and 3 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 3 | (6) Schedule 9 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 8 | Diagram 676 Entrance to a zone where a maximum speed limit of 40 mph is in force |  | | 2 and 3 | 5 |
| 9 | Diagram 1065 Road marking indicating the maximum speed limit (Alternative sizes) |  | The numerals may be varied as appropriate | 4 | 3 and 5 |

PART 3

Requirements applying to signs in Part 2

1. Where the sign is a variable message sign which displays the numeral “20”, “30”, “40” or “50” by means of light-emitting characters or symbols in such a way that the sign is only visible when associated equipment detects the presence of a vehicle exceeding the speed limit indicated by the sign, the variable message sign may display, beneath the sign displayed on it, the legend “SLOW DOWN” in characters having a height not less than one quarter of the height of the displayed sign.
2. Where the sign is a terminal sign and is erected on a trunk or principal road within 50 metres of any lamp lit by electricity, it must throughout the hours of darkness—
 - (a) be continuously illuminated by means of internal or external lighting and may also be reflectorised; or
 - (b) while the street lamp is lit, be continuously illuminated by a means of internal or external lighting and must also be reflectorised,
3. Where more than one sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item in column (1) is erected at or near the same point on the road or the same junction for the same purpose, each sign must be illuminated by the same means of lighting in accordance with paragraph 2 as if it were a terminal sign falling within that paragraph.
4. The road marking must be reflectorised.

THE SCHEDULE 9 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. For the purposes of these directions “traffic calming feature” has the meaning given in direction 2(2).
- 2.—(1) The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 5 in column (1) (“the diagram 674 sign”) may only be placed on a road if no point on any road (not being a cul-de-sac less than 80 metres long), to which the speed limit indicated by the sign applies, is situated more than 50 metres from a traffic calming feature.
 - (2) Each of the following is a traffic calming feature—
 - (a) a road hump constructed pursuant to section 90A of the Highways Act 1980 (“the 1980 Act”) or section 36 of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (“the 1984 Act”) and in accordance with the Highways (Road Humps) Regulations 1999 or the Road Humps (Scotland) Regulations 1998;
 - (b) traffic calming works constructed in accordance with section 90G of the 1980 Act or section 39A of the 1984 Act and in accordance with the Highways (Traffic Calming) Regulations 1999 or the Roads (Traffic Calming) (Scotland) Regulations 1994;
 - (c) a refuge for pedestrians which was constructed pursuant to section 68 of the 1980 Act or section 27(c) of the 1984 Act after 15th June 1999 and is so constructed as to encourage a reduction in the speed of traffic using the carriageway;

- (d) a variation of the relative widths of the carriageway or of any footway pursuant to section 75 of the 1980 Act or section 1(1) or 2(1) of the 1984 Act which-
 - (i) was carried out after 15th June 1999 for the purpose of encouraging a reduction in the speed of traffic using the carriageway; and
 - (ii) had the effect of reducing the width of the carriageway;
 - (e) a horizontal bend in the carriageway through which all vehicular traffic has to change direction by no less than 70 degrees within a distance of 32 metres as measured at the inner kerb radius;
 - (f) a sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table varied to “20”; or
 - (g) a road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of that table varied to “20”.
- (3) At least one traffic calming feature as defined in paragraph (2) sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) must be placed within the zone indicated by the diagram 674 sign.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) the distance of 50 metres is to be measured along roads to which the speed limit indicated by the diagram 674 sign applies.
- 3.** The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 1 and 9 in column (1) of that table of must not be placed along a road as a repeater sign where the road—
- (a) is subject to a maximum speed limit of 30 mph; and
 - (b) has a system of carriageway lighting furnished by lamps lit by electricity placed not more than 183 metres apart in England and Wales or not more than 185 metres apart in Scotland.
- 4.** The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table must not be placed along a road as a repeater sign—
- (a) on a motorway; or
 - (b) where a road, other than a motorway, does not have a system of carriageway lighting furnished by lamps lit by electricity placed not more than 183 metres apart in England and Wales or not more than 185 metres apart in Scotland.
- 5.** The signs in Part 2 of Schedule 9—
- (a) may be placed on or near a road only to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, byelaw or notice which restricts the use of the road by traffic; and
 - (b) when placed to indicate the point at which a speed limit applying to traffic on a road begins or ends, must be placed on the road as near as practicable to that point.

SCHEDULE 10

Regulation 6

Advisory Signs and Markings

PART 1

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

6.—(1) The description of information or a warning specified in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1 or 47 in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign comprising of the sign and plate shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect the item.

(2) The description of information or warning specified in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table, where the sign also indicates an exception, is to be conveyed by the sign and plate shown in the second diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

(3) A sign for conveying the description of information or warning referred to in sub-paragraph (1) in respect of an item referred to in sub-paragraph (1) must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of the item.

(4) A sign for conveying the description of information or warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table, where the sign does not indicate an exception, must be of the size, colour and type shown in the first diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

(5) A sign for conveying the description of information or warning referred to in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of the item referred to in sub-paragraph (2), where the sign also indicates an exception, must be of the size, colour and type shown in the second diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of that item.

7. A sign described in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 75 in column (1) of the table for conveying information or a warning by way of a mirror must be of the type described in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

8.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), a sign for conveying a description of information or warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) of that table, other than item 1, 5, 47 or 75 must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram or diagrams in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

(2) Where a sign of a description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for item 14, 15, 21 or 22 in column (1) of the table conveys information or a warning—

- (a) to traffic on a primary route, it must have a dark green background, any legend or symbol (other than a red bar) must be white and any red bar must have a white edge;
- (b) to traffic on a non-primary route, it must have a white background and any border or symbol must be black;

(c) to traffic on a motorway exit slip road, it must have a blue background, any legend or symbol (other than a red bar) must be white and any red bar must have a white edge.

9. Letters, numerals and other characters incorporated on the signs provided for in the table in Part 2 at items 76 to 78, 80 or 82 need not comply with the requirements of Schedule 15 and those at items 59 and 60 may comply with the requirements of either Part 1 or Part 2 of Schedule 15.

10. Where in respect of a sign conveying a description of information or a warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) there is a number in column (4) of that table the sign may be varied in accordance with the paragraph so numbered in Part 5.

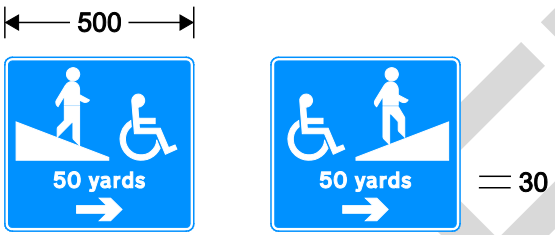
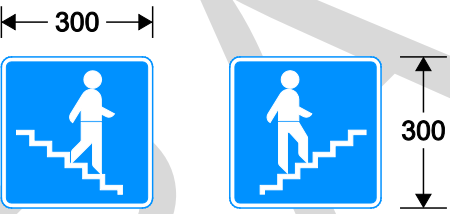
11. Where in respect of a sign conveying a description of information or a warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) there is a number in column (5) of that table the paragraph so numbered in Part 6 applies to that sign.

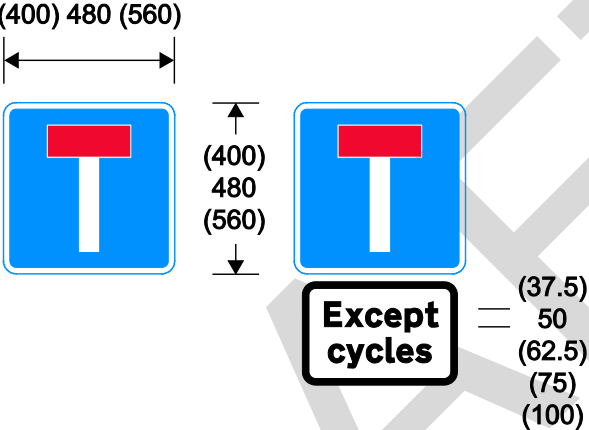
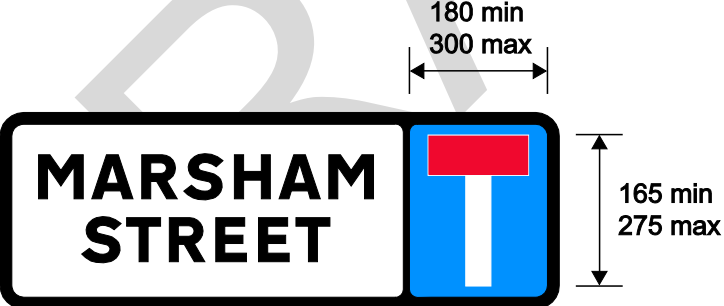
12. Direction 1 of the Schedule 10 General Directions has, by virtue of the General Directions, application to the signs shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 15, 22 to 24, 26, 34, 36, 39 to 43, 46, 49, 57 to 60, 62, 63, 68, 70 to 72, 79 and 81 in column (1) of the table in Part 2.

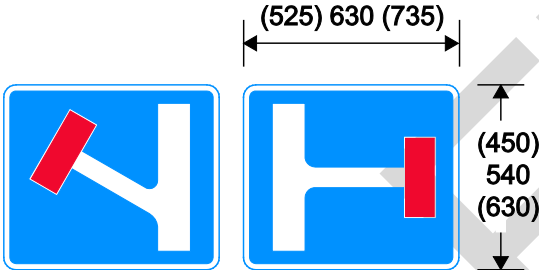

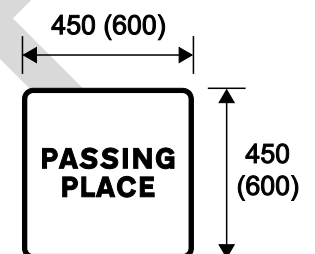
13. A sign shown by a diagram in the table in Part 2, or a sign varied in accordance with that Part, which includes “local” on a bus symbol indicates that the that road or the traffic lane on or near which the sign has been placed must be used only by local buses.

PART 2
Advisory signs


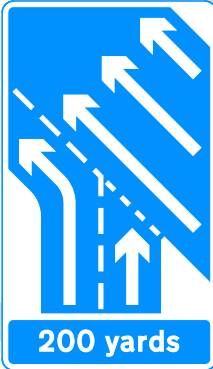


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Diagram 811A and 811B Beginning and end of section of road where traffic has priority over vehicles from the opposite direction (Alternative types) | | 1 and 2 | |
| 2 | Diagram 810 One-way traffic (Sign for pedestrians) (Alternative types) | | | 5 |

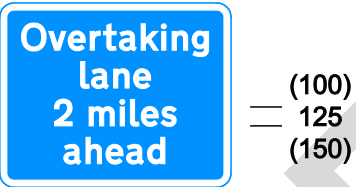
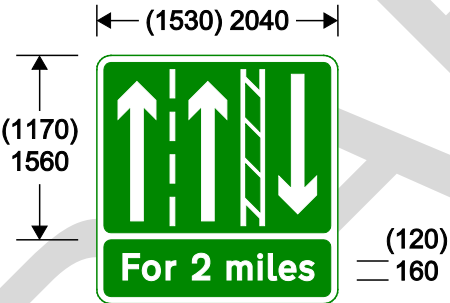
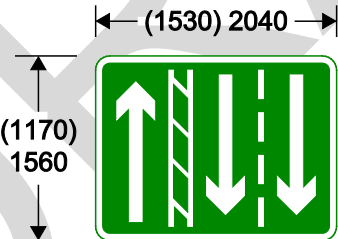
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 3 | Diagrams 814.2 and 814.4 Ramped access to or from a pedestrian subway or overbridge (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">500</p> <p style="text-align: center;">814.2 814.4 = 30</p> | 1, 2, 4, 5 and 54 | 5 |
| 4 | Diagrams 814.1 and 814.3 Stepped access to and from a pedestrian subway or overbridge (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">300</p> <p style="text-align: center;">814.1 814.3 300</p> | 4 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 5 | Diagram 816 No through road for vehicular traffic (Alternative types) |  <p>(400) 480 (560)</p> <p>(400) 480 (560)</p> <p>Except cycles</p> <p>(37.5) = 50 (62.5) (75) (100)</p> | | |
| 6 | Diagram 816.1 Alternative to the sign shown by the diagrams in column (3) in respect of item 5 in column (1) with a street nameplate |  <p>180 min 300 max</p> <p>MARSHAM STREET</p> <p>165 min 275 max</p> | 7 | 5 |

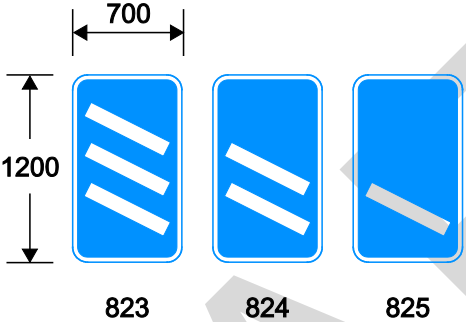
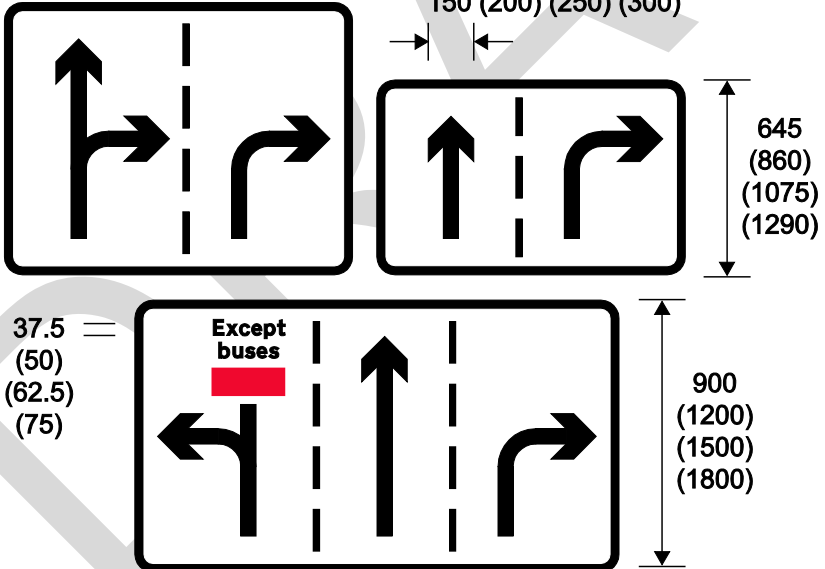
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 7 | Diagram 817 No through road for vehicular traffic in direction indicated from junction ahead (Alternative types) |  | 6 | |
| 8 | Diagram 821 Road ahead only wide enough for one line of vehicles, but has passing places at intervals (Alternative types) |  | 1 | |
| 9 | Diagram 822 Passing place on narrow road |  | | |

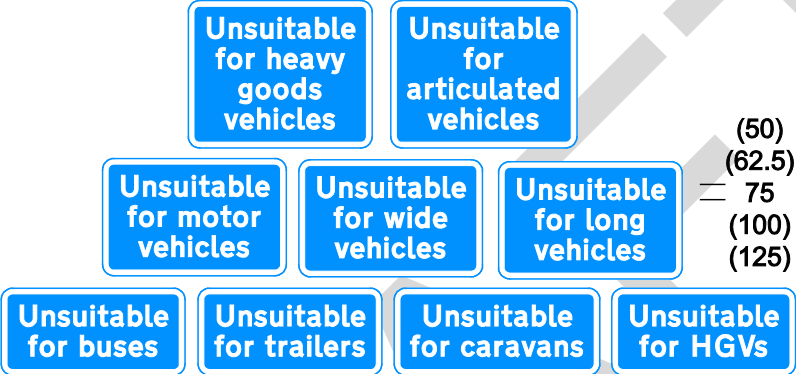
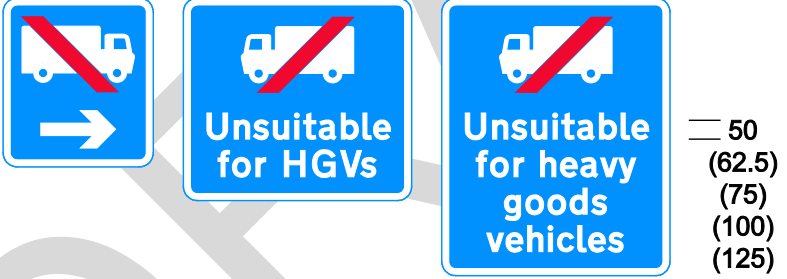
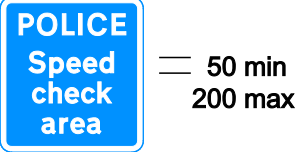
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 10 | Diagrams 892 and 893 Name and length of a tunnel on a motorway (blue background sign) or all-purpose road (white background sign) | <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-bottom: 20px;"> 892 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 150px;"> HATFIELD TUNNEL Length 1¼ miles </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 200 min — 300 max </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> 893 <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: white; text-align: center; width: 150px;"> KINGSWAY TUNNEL Length 1½ miles </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 50 min — 300 max </div> </div> </div> | 8 | |
| 11 | Diagram 818.1 Section of, or distance to, a dual carriageway ahead | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 100px; margin-right: 10px;"> Dual carriageway 2 miles ahead </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 75 (100) (125) (150) (200) </div> </div> | 2 | |
| 12 | Diagram 818.1A Distance over which a short length of dual carriageway road beginning directly ahead extends (Alternative types) | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 80px; margin-right: 20px;"> Dual carriageway for ½ mile </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 80px; margin-right: 10px;"> Dual carriageway for ¼ mile </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 75 (100) (125) (150) (200) </div> </div> | | |
| 13 | Diagram 820.1 Absence of hard shoulder for the distance shown (Alternative types) | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 70px; margin-right: 20px;"> No hard shoulder 400 yards ahead </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #0070C0; color: white; text-align: center; width: 70px; margin-right: 10px;"> No hard shoulder for 400 yards </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> — 250 min — 400 max </div> </div> | 1 | |


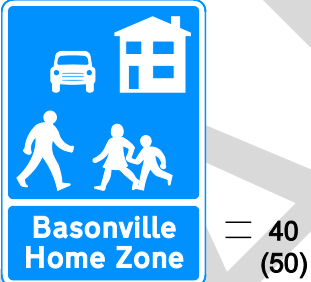
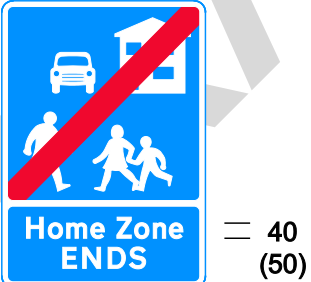
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 14 | Diagrams 873 and 874 Additional traffic joining from the left or right ahead | <p style="text-align: center;">(240) (320) 400 → ←</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>873</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(120) (160) = 200</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>874</p> </div> </div> | 1, 2, 6, 26 and 27 | |
| 15 | Diagram 872.1 The number of traffic lanes reduces ahead (Alternative types) | <p style="text-align: center;">(240) (320) 400 → ←</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>200 yards</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>200 yards</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(120) (160) = 200</p> </div> </div> | 1, 2, 6, 26 and 27 | |

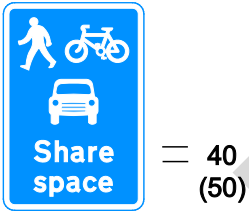
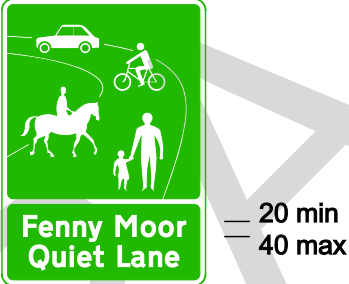
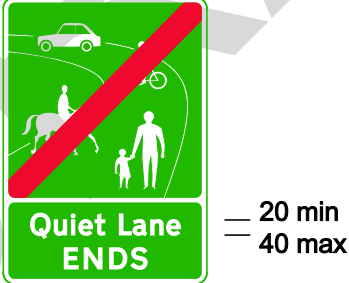
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 16 | Diagram 887 Distance to overtaking lane ahead |  | 2 | |
| 17 | Diagram 888 Indication of length of road over which an overtaking lane is available on a single carriageway, with a single traffic lane in the opposite direction |  | 1 and 27 | |
| 18 | Diagram 889 Indication that only one lane of traffic, with no overtaking, is available on a single carriageway with two traffic lanes in the opposite direction |  | 27 | |



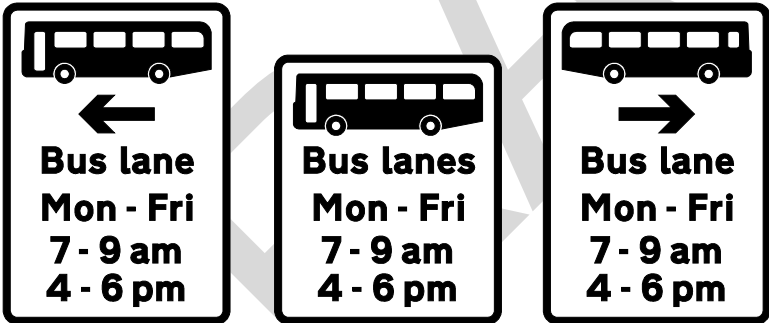
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 19 | Diagram 890 Distance ahead to a point where an overtaking lane ends on a single carriageway | | 1, 2 and 27 | |
| 20 | Diagram 891 Distance ahead to a point where an overtaking lane ends on a single carriageway on the approach to a dual carriageway with only one traffic lane in each direction | | 1, 2 and 27 | |

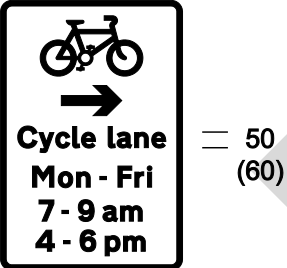
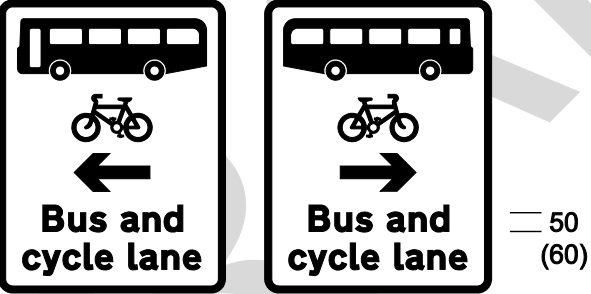
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 21 | <p>Diagrams 823, 824 and 825</p> <p>Distance in hundreds of yards to a roundabout or the next point at which traffic may leave a route</p> |  <p style="text-align: center;">823 824 825</p> | 4, 26 and 27 | |
| 22 | <p>Diagram 877</p> <p>Appropriate traffic lanes for different manoeuvres ahead</p> <p>(Alternative types)</p> |  | 9, 26 and 28 | |

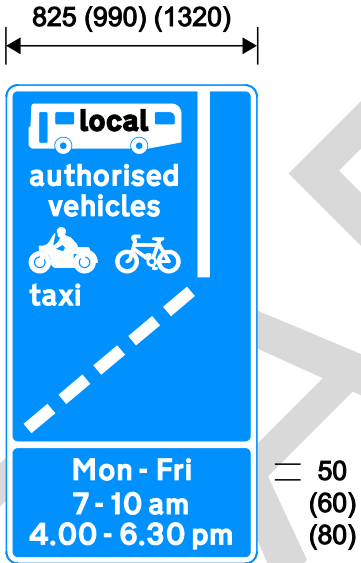
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 23 | Diagram 820 Road unsuitable for heavy goods vehicles (Alternative types) |  | 5(1) | |
| 24 | Diagram 820A Route unsuitable for type of vehicle indicated (Alternative types) |  | 4 and 5(1) | |
| 25 | Diagram 829.5 Area where police carry out checks on the speed of vehicles |  | | |

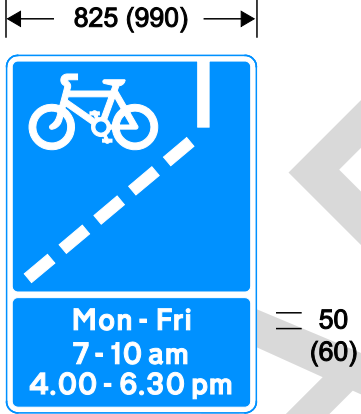


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 26 | Diagram 829.6 Waiting place for police or authorised vehicles only (Alternative types) |  | | |
| 27 | Diagram 881 Start of a home zone designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000, or section 74(1) of the Transport Scotland Act 2001 |  | 24 | |
| 28 | Diagram 882 End of a home zone designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000, or section 74(1) of the Transport Scotland Act 2001 |  | | |


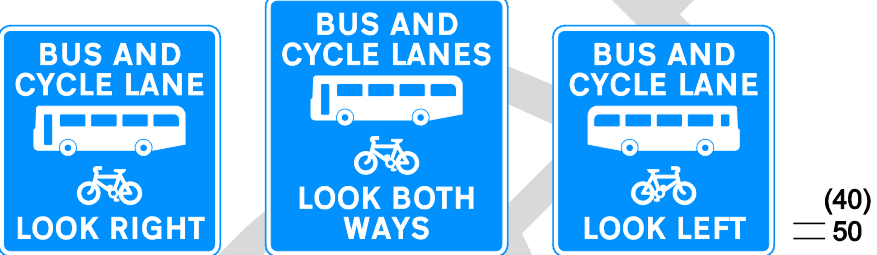
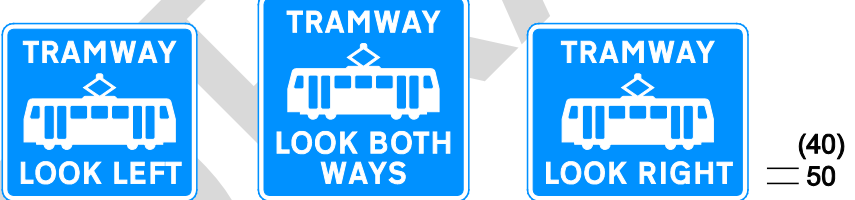
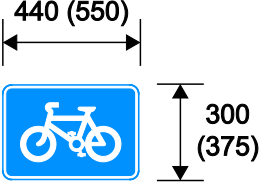
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 29 | Diagram 886 Road ahead where motorists, cyclists and pedestrians should expect to share the same space |  | | |
| 30 | Diagram 884 Start of a quiet lane in England designated under section 268 of the Transport Act 2000 |  | 24 | |
| 31 | Diagram 885 End of designated quiet lane in England |  | | |

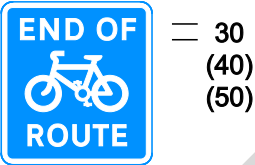

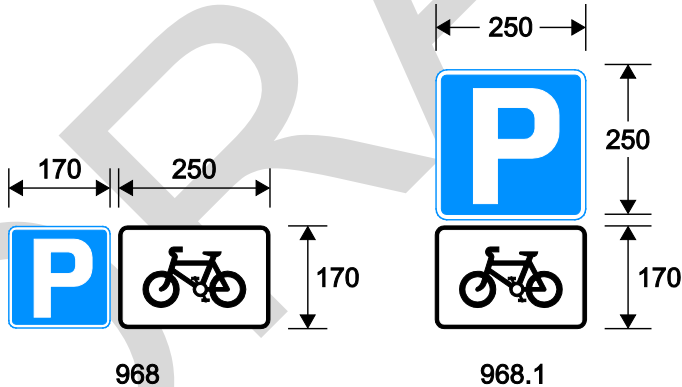
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 32 | Diagram 883 Indication of the start of area with traffic calming features of the type defined in direction 2 of the Schedule 9 General Directions |  <p>— (50) — 62.5 — (75) — (100) — (125)</p> | 1, 5(1) and 24 | |
| 33 | Diagram 953.3 Entrance to a bus station, depot or garage |  <p>— 40 min — 100 max</p> | | 5 |
| 34 | Diagram 962 Bus lane or lanes on a road at junction ahead, with indication of times of operation (Alternative types) |  <p>— 50 — (60)</p> | 10 | |

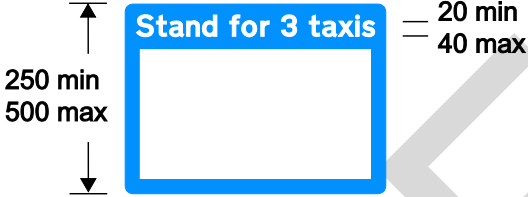

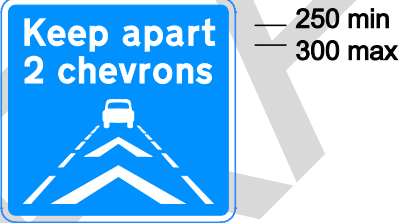
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 35 | Diagram 962.1 Cycle lane on a road at junction ahead or cycle track crossing road, with indication of times of operation |  | 4, 10 and 12 | |
| 36 | Diagram 962.2 Contra flow bus lane ahead on a road at a junction which pedal cycles may also use (Alternative types) |  | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 37 | Diagram 958 With-flow bus lane ahead which authorised vehicles, solo motorcycles, pedal cycles and taxis may also use, with indication of times of operation |  <p style="text-align: center;">825 (990) (1320)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">= 50 (60) (80)</p> | 10, 11, 13 and 14 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 38 | Diagram 958.1 With-flow cycle lane ahead, with indication of times of operation |  | 10 | |
| 39 | Diagram 2602.2 Numbered route for pedal cycles forming part of a regional (blue route number patch) or national (red route number patch) cycle route network (Alternative types) |  | 25 | 5 |
| 40 | Diagram 963 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic when crossing a bus lane (Alternative types) |  | | 5 |

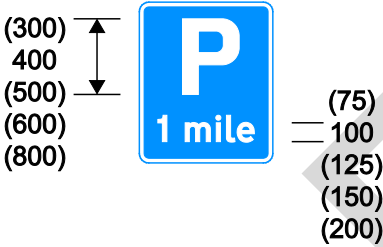
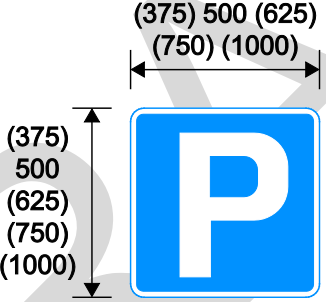
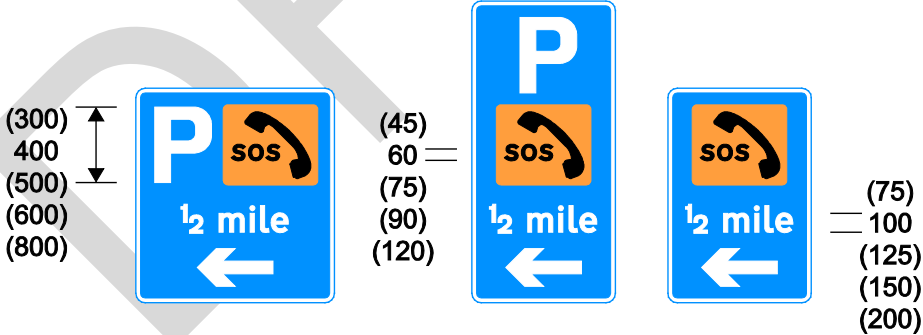
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 41 | Diagram 963.1 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching pedal cycles when crossing a cycle lane (Alternative types) |  | 15 | 5 |
| 42 | Diagram 963.2 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic when crossing a contraflow bus lane which pedal cycles may also use (Alternative types) |  | | 5 |
| 43 | Diagram 963.3 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching tramcars when crossing a tramway (Alternative types) |  | | 5 |
| 44 | Diagram 967 Route recommended for pedal cycles on the main carriageway of a road |  | | 5 |

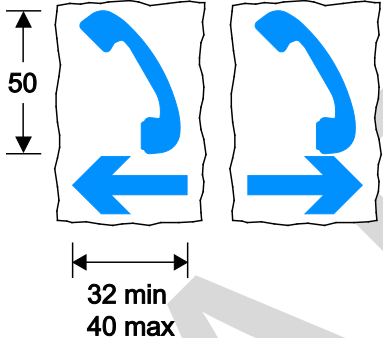
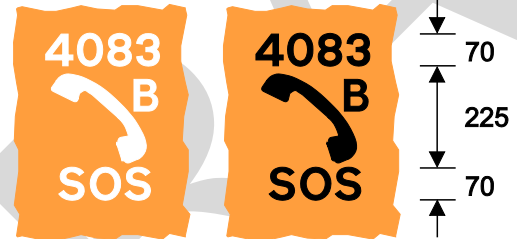
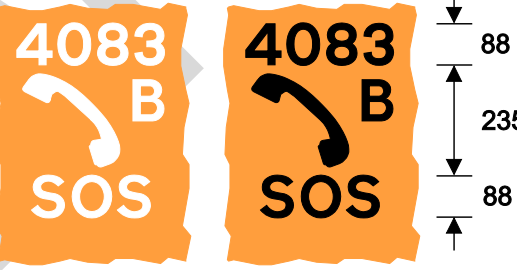
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 45 | Diagram 965 End of cycle lane, track or route |  | | 5 |
| 46 | Diagram 966 Pedal cyclists to rejoin main carriageway or dismount at the end of, or at a break in, a cycle track or route (Alternative types) |  | | 5 |
| 47 | Diagram 968 and 968.1 Parking place for pedal cycles |  | | 5 |

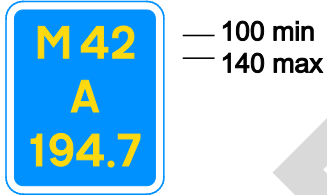
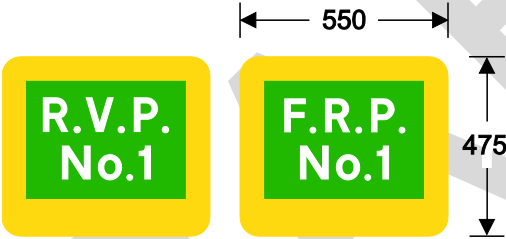
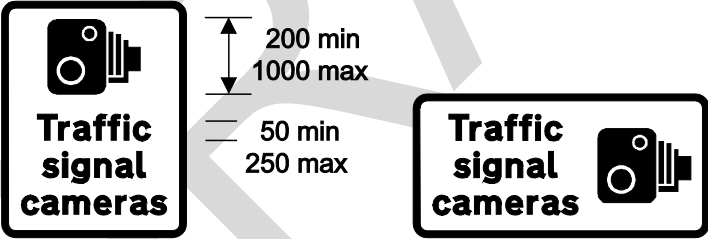
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 48 | Diagram 857.1 Information relating to a taxi rank for the number of taxis specified |  | 16 | 5 |
| 49 | Diagram 2934 Drivers should keep or check their distance from the vehicle in front (Alternative types) |  | | |
| 50 | Diagram 2933 Drivers should keep a distance of two chevron markings from the vehicle in front |  | | |

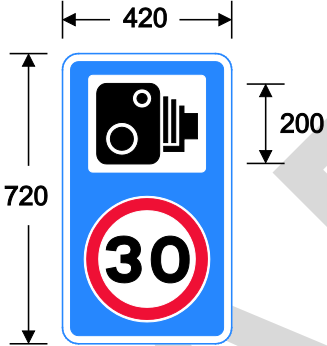
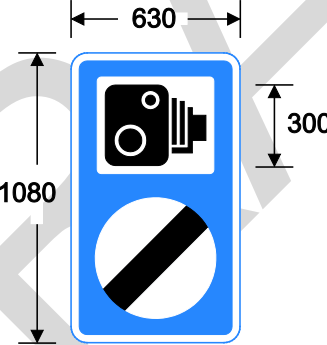
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 51 | Diagrams 2032 and 2130 Primary route (diagram 2032) or non-primary route (2130) forming part of a ring road | <p style="text-align: center;">250 min 600 max 250 min 600 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">300 min 720 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2032 2130</p> | | |
| 52 | Diagram 972 Stopping place for buses used for carrying tourists to allow passengers to take photographs | <p style="text-align: center;">← 320 (480) →</p> <p style="text-align: center;">300 (450)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Photostop only 10 am - 4 pm = 20 (30)</p> | 17 and 34 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 53 | Diagram 857A Information for pedestrians about tourist attractions and facilities in a nearby place or area | | 18 and 19 | 5 |
| 54 | Diagram 857B Information for pedestrians about facilities in a nearby place or area | | 18 | 5 |

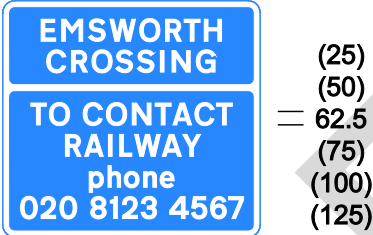

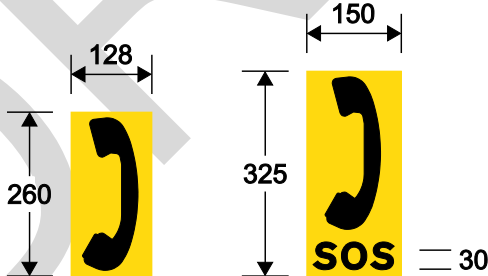
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 55 | Diagram 2501 Distance to a parking place ahead |  | 1 and 5(1) | |
| 56 | Diagram 801 Parking place |  | | |
| 57 | Diagram 2713.1 Distance ahead to emergency telephone in a parking place or emergency lay-by (Alternative types) |  | 1, 2 and 5 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 58 | Diagram 2713 Direction to nearest emergency telephone on same side of the road (Alternative types) |  | 53 | 5 |
| 59 | Diagram 2714 Side of emergency telephone box (Alternative types) |  | 29 and 55 | 2 and 6 |
| 60 | Diagram 2715 Back of emergency telephone box (Alternative types) |  | 29 | 2 and 6 |

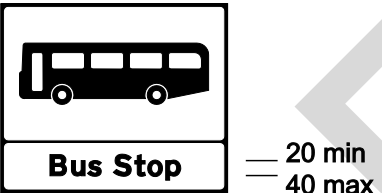
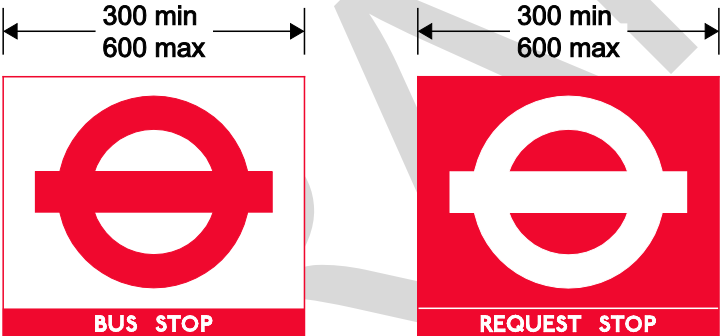
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 61 | Diagram 2718 Route number and reference |  | 29 | |
| 62 | Diagram 2712 Location of fire rendezvous point (Alternative types) |  | 20 | 5 |
| 63 | Diagram 878 Area in which enforcement cameras are in use (Alternative types) |  | 21 | |

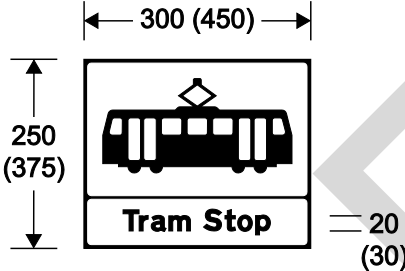
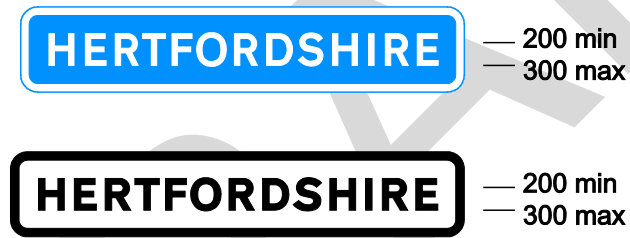

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 64 | Diagram 880 Speed camera ahead on a lit road and reminder of 30 mph speed limit |  | 21(2) | |
| 65 | Diagram 880.1 Speed camera ahead on an unlit road and reminder that a national speed limit applies |  | 21(2) | |

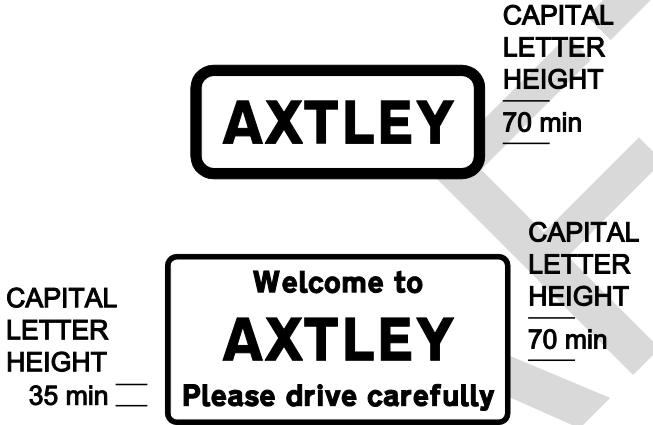

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 66 | Diagrams 827.1, 827.2 and 827.3 Hospital ahead | <p style="text-align: center;">827.1 827.2 827.3</p> | 22 | |
| 67 | Diagram 775 Vehicular traffic must not stop within the area of a railway or tramway level crossing | | | |
| 68 | Diagram 783 Drivers of long low, large or slow vehicles must telephone to obtain permission before using a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types) | | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 69 | Diagram 785.1 Name of level crossing and details of telephone number for contacting railway or tramway operator |  | 23 | |
| 70 | Diagram 786 Place where large, slow or long low vehicles should wait near a railway or tramway level crossing while the driver obtains permission by telephone to cross or confirms he has crossed (Alternative types) |  | 56 | |
| 71 | Diagram 787 Site of telephone or emergency telephone at or near a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types) |  | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 72 | Diagram 788 Direction to telephone or emergency telephone at or near a railway or tramway level crossing (Alternative types) | <p>320 (400) (480)</p> <p>520 (650) (780)</p> <p>320 (400) (480)</p> <p>640 (800) (960)</p> <p>50 (62.5) (75)</p> | | |
| 73 | Diagram 611 Vehicular traffic may reach the same destination by proceeding either side of the sign | <p>270 (300) (450) (600) (750) (900) (1200)</p> | | 1 and 4 |
| 74 | Diagrams 833, 834, 835 and 836 Signs regulating the movement of vehicular traffic into and out of premises with more than one access to a road | <p>(300) 600</p> <p>(225) 450</p> <p>833 834 835 836</p> | | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 75 | Traffic mirror not for use with traffic signals | The mirror must be convex | 30 | 12 |
| 76 | Diagram 970 Stopping place for buses |  | 31 and 34 | 5 |
| 77 | Diagrams 973.2 and 973.3 Stopping place for buses operated by or on behalf of or under agreement with Transport for London |  <p style="text-align: center;">973.2 973.3</p> | 32 and 34 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 78 | Diagram 971 Stopping place for tramcars |  | 33 and 34 | 5 |
| 79 | Diagram 2928 Motorway sign indicating the boundary of the area of a county council in England, a council in Scotland or a county or county borough council in Wales (Alternative types) |  | 35 | |
| 80 | Diagram 2401 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the boundary of a country, the boundary of the area of a county or London borough council in England, a council in Scotland or a county or county borough council in Wales |  | 36 | 5 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 81 | Diagram 2402.1 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the name of a city, town or village commencing immediately ahead (Alternative types) |  | 37 | 5 |
| 82 | Diagram 2403.1 Primary or non-primary route sign indicating the name of a city, town or village commencing immediately ahead, together with extra local information |  | 38 | 5 |

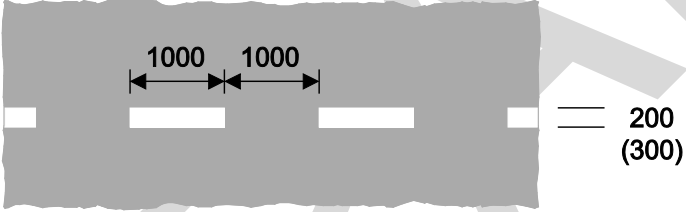
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 83 | | | 39 | |
| 84 | Diagram 976 Maximum speed limit for tramcars in kilometres per hour | | 40 | 5 |

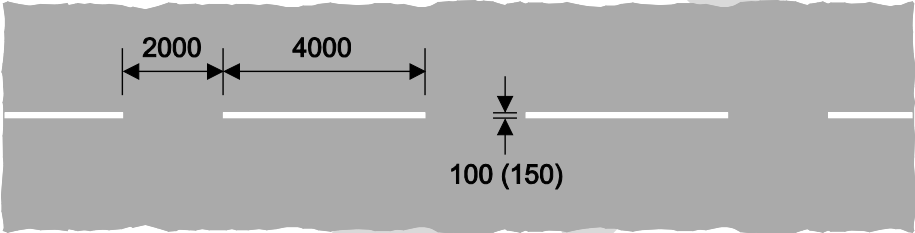
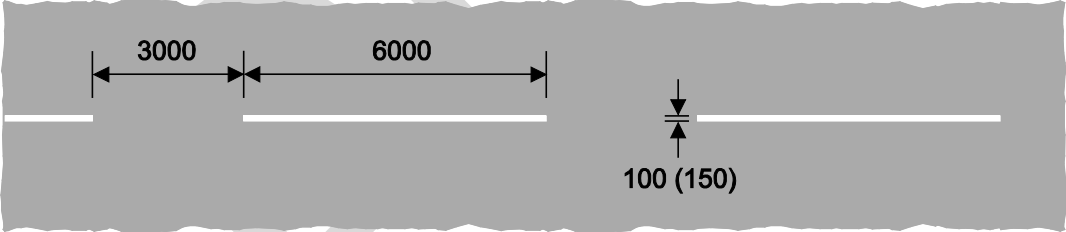
PART 3

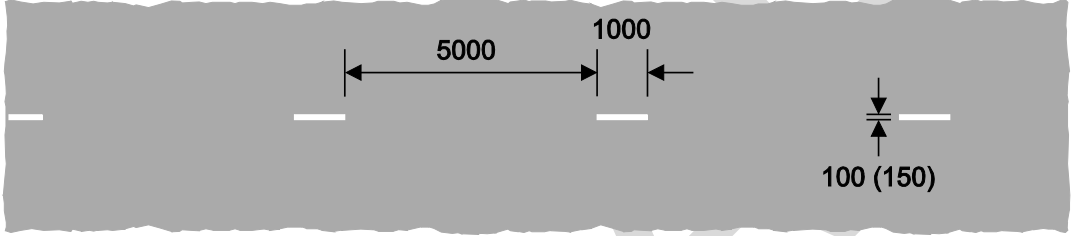
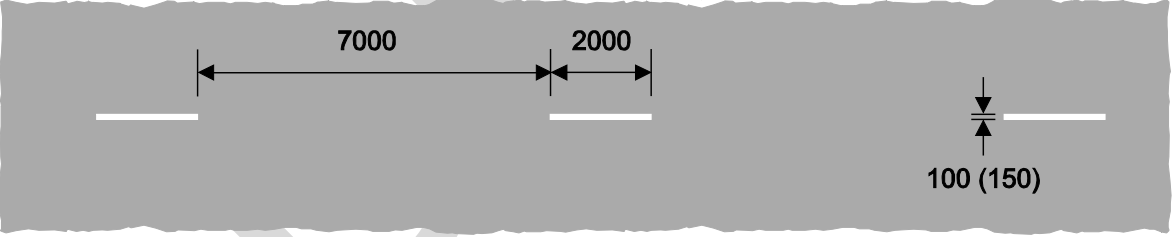
Provisions applicable to markings in Part 4

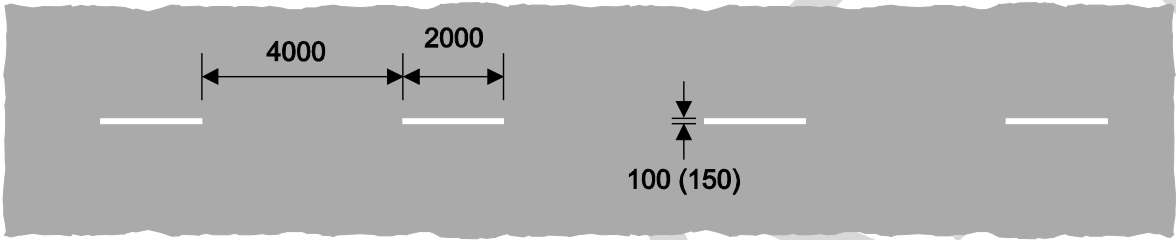
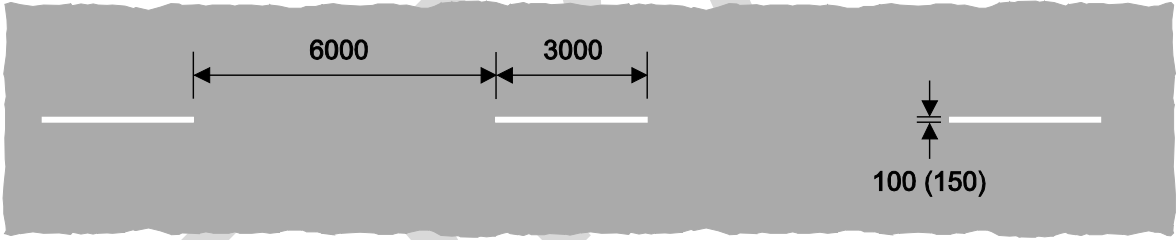
1. Subject to paragraph 2 to 4 a road marking for conveying a description of information, a warning or requirement in column (2) of the table in Part 4 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (2) in respect of that item.
2. The road marking shown in the two parts of the diagrams in column (2) in the table in Part 4 in respect of item 12 and 13 in column (1) of that table must be of the size, colour and type shown in those parts.
3. Subject to paragraph 4, a road marking shown in a diagram in column (2) in the table in Part 4 as a horizontal line indicates a marking to be laid on the carriageway transversely.
4. Where in respect of a road marking shown in a diagram in column (2) in the table in Part 4 for an item in column (1) of the table “(Longitudinal marking)” appears in column (2) in respect the item, that expression indicates a marking to be laid on the carriageway of a road longitudinally to the flow of traffic except so far as the nature of the diagram indicates that it may or should be laid in another direction.
5. Where in respect of a road marking conveying a description of information, a warning or requirement in column (2) of the table in Part 4 for an item in column (1) there is a number in column (3) the sign may be varied in accordance with the paragraph so numbered in Part 5.
6. Where in respect of a road marking conveying a description of information, a warning or requirement in column (2) of the table in Part 4 for an item in column (1) there is a number in column (4) the paragraph so numbered in Part 6 applies to that marking.
7. Direction 2 of the Schedule 10 General Directions has, by virtue of the General Directions, application to the markings shown in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 14, 20 to 23, 28, 29 and 32 in column (1) of the table.

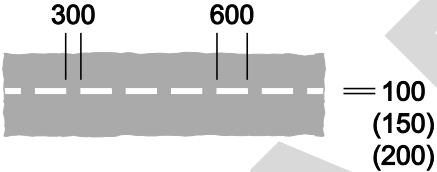
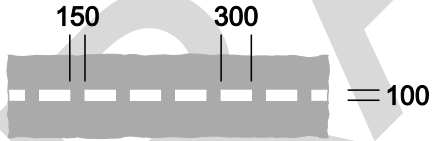
PART 4
Advisory road markings

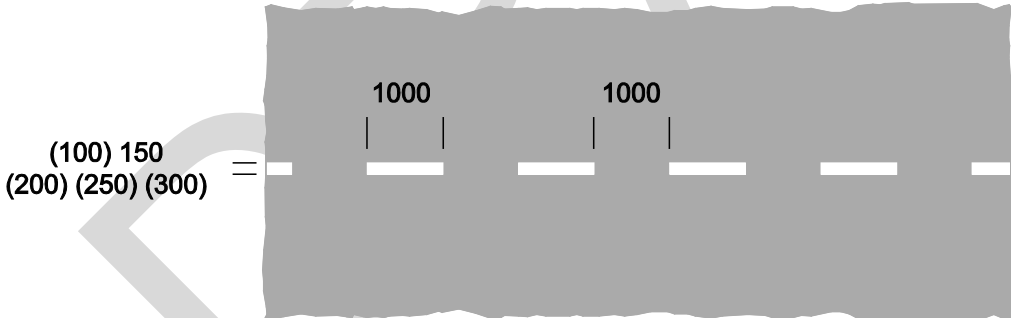
| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Sign description and diagram</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Permitted variants in Part 5</i> | <i>(4)</i> <i>Requirements applicable in Part 6</i> |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | <p>Diagram 1003.1 Vehicular traffic approaching a roundabout should give way at or immediately beyond the line to vehicular traffic circulating on the carriageway of the roundabout</p>  | | 3 and 7 |


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | <p>Diagram 1004</p> <p>Vehicular traffic should not cross or straddle the line unless it is safe to do so, and when the line is used in conjunction with the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 in column (1) of that table or the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 44 in column (1) of that table, motor vehicles should not enter a cycle lane unless that lane is clear of pedal cycles</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |
| 3 | <p>Diagram 1004.1</p> <p>Vehicular traffic should not cross or straddle the line unless it is safe to do so, and when the line is used in conjunction with the sign shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 44 in column (1) of the table, motor vehicles should not enter a cycle lane unless that lane is clear of pedal cycles</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |

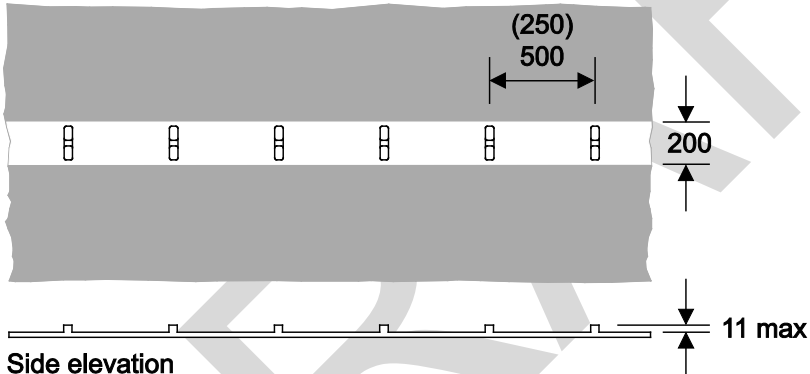
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 4 | <p>Diagram 1005 Division of carriageway into traffic lanes on part of the carriageway where vehicles normally proceed in the same direction other than at places the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) in respect of item 2 in column (1) is used (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |
| 5 | <p>Diagram 1005.1 As the marking described in column (2) in respect of item 4 in column (1) other than at places where the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) in respect of item 3 in column (1) is used (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |

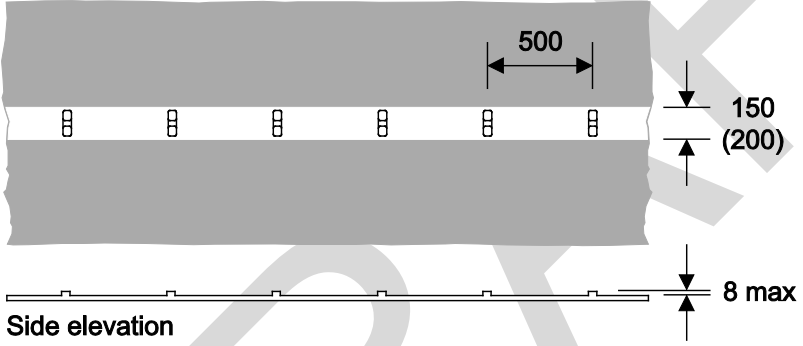
| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description and diagram</i> | <i>(3) Permitted variants in Part 5</i> | <i>(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6</i> |
|---------------------|---|---|--|
| 6 | <p>Diagram 1008 Division between opposing flows of traffic on a carriageway other than at places where the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) in respect of item 2 in column (1) is used (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |
| 7 | <p>Diagram 1008.1 Division between opposing flows of traffic on a carriageway other than at places where the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) in respect of item 3 in column (1) is used (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |

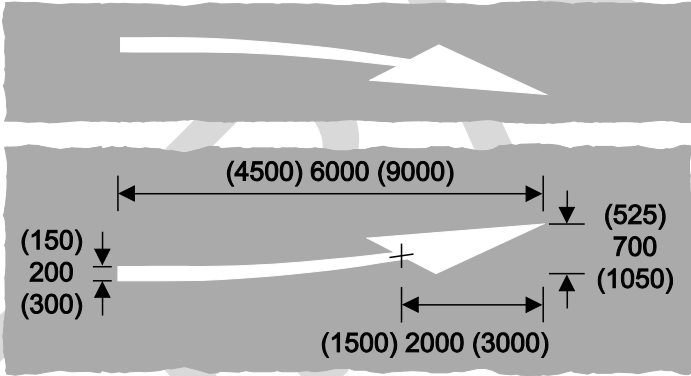
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 8 | <p>Diagram 1009A Edge of the carriageway at a road junction, exit from a private drive onto a public road, the start of a cycle lane (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3 and 7 |
| 9 | <p>Diagram 1009B Edge of the carriageway at a junction of a cycle track and another road (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3 and 7 |

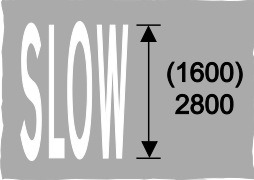
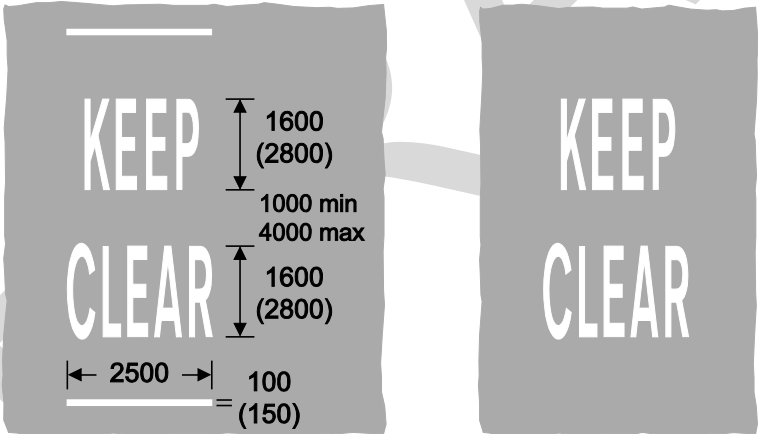
| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description and diagram</i> | <i>(3) Permitted variants in Part 5</i> | <i>(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6</i> |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| 10 | <p>Diagram 1010</p> <p>(a) Edge of the carriageway at a road junction or a lay-by, or at an exit from a private drive onto a public road; or</p> <p>(b) the start of a traffic lane, the boundary of which is indicated by the road marking shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 11 in column (1) of the table; or</p> <p>(c) when used in conjunction with the road marking shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table, the most suitable path to be taken by high vehicles under a low bridge or to avoid an overhanging structure; or</p> <p>(d) when laid along rails used by tramcars, the edge of the part of the carriageway used by the tramcars;</p> <p>(e) the division between the main carriageway and a traffic lane which leaves the main carriageway at a junction ahead; or</p> <p>(f) the boundary between the main carriageway and either a diverging or merging traffic lane at a road junction;</p> <p>(g) the boundary between an emergency refuge area and either an actively managed hard shoulder or the edge of carriageway of a motorway; or</p> <p>(h) the division between the main carriageway and a cycle lane through a junction</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  | 41 | 3, 7, 8 and 11 |

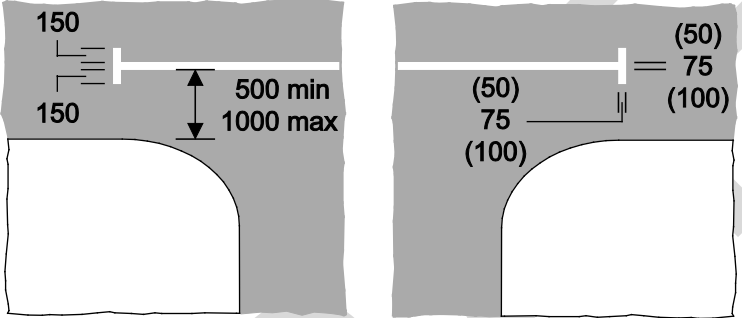
| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description and diagram</i> | <i>(3) Permitted variants in Part 5</i> | <i>(4) Requirements applicable in Part 6</i> |
|---------------------|--|---|--|
| 11 | <p>Diagram 1012.1</p> <p>(a) Edge of the carriageway available for through traffic other than at a road junction, an exit from a private drive onto a public road, lay-by or emergency refuge area;</p> <p>(b) the back edge of a hard shoulder;</p> <p>(c) the edge of a footway where it passes over a railway or tramway level crossing; or</p> <p>(d) the boundary between the carriageway of a motorway and an actively managed hard shoulder (Longitudinal marking)</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">  <p>(100) 150 (200) =</p> </div> | | 3, 7, 9 and 11 |

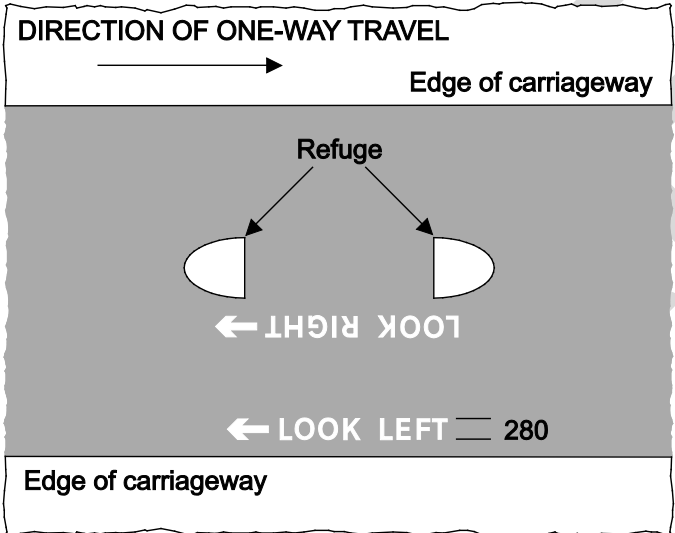
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 12 | <p>Diagram 1012.2</p> <p>(a) edge of carriageway of a motorway other than at an emergency refuge area or a junction with a slip road; or</p> <p>(b) the back edge of an actively managed hard shoulder;</p> <p>and, in both cases, incorporating an audible and tactile warning</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p>  | 42 | 3, 7, 9 and 11 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 13 | <p>Diagram 1012.3 Edge of carriageway of a road that is not a motorway and which has hard strips or hard shoulders, other than at a junction with a slip road, and incorporating an audible and tactile warning (Longitudinal marking)</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Side elevation</p> | 43 | 3, 7, 9 and 11 |

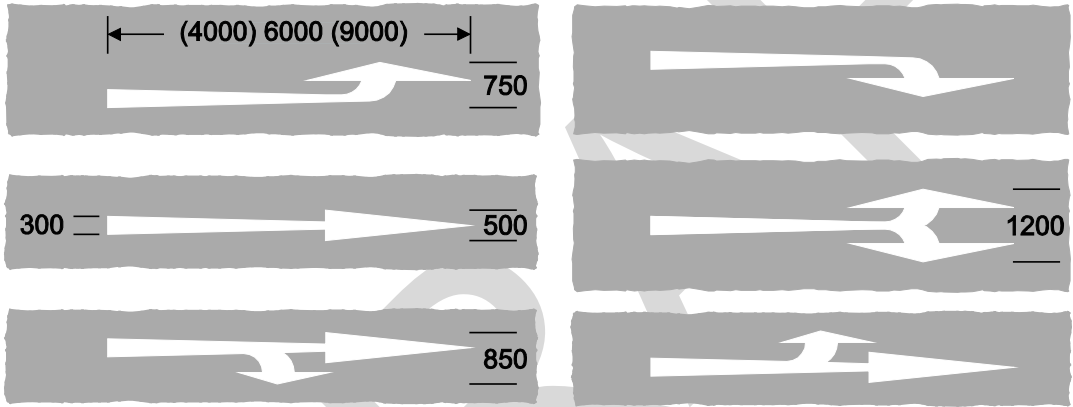
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 14 | <p>Diagram 1014</p> <p>(a) Direction in which vehicular traffic should pass a road marking ahead shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7, 11 or 23 in column (1) of that table or in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 23, 24 or 25; or</p> <p>(b) obstruction on the carriageway ahead; or</p> <p>(c) reduction in the number to traffic lanes in the carriageway ahead; or</p> <p>(d) Path to be taken by vehicular traffic to avoid a route available for tramcars only</p> <p>(Longitudinal marking)</p> <p>(Alternative types)</p>  | | 3 and 7 |

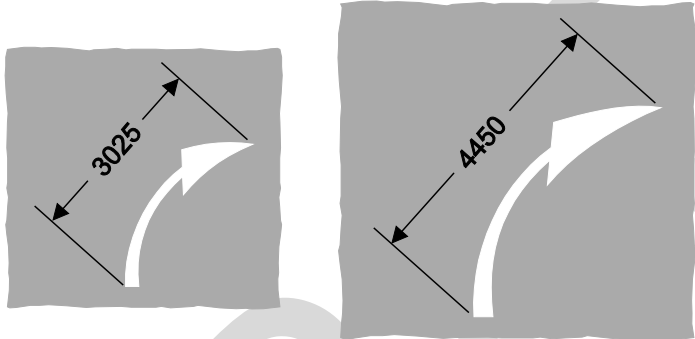
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 15 | <p>Diagram 1024 Vehicular traffic ahead should proceed with caution because of potential danger ahead</p>  | | 3 and 7 |
| 16 | <p>Diagram 1026 Part of the carriageway which should be kept clear of stationary vehicles (Alternative types)</p>  | | 3 |

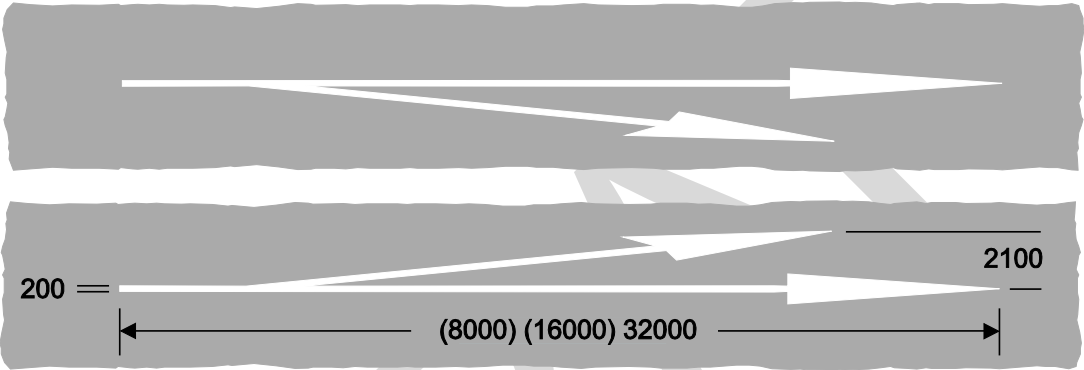
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 17 | <p>Diagram 1026.1 Part of the carriageway outside an entrance to off-street premises or private drive, or where the kerb is dropped to provide a convenient crossing place for pedestrians, which should be kept clear of waiting vehicles</p>  <p>The diagram consists of two cross-sectional views of a dropped kerb. The left view shows a 150mm wide kerb with a depth of 500mm minimum to 1000mm maximum. The right view shows a 75mm wide kerb with a 50mm depth, and a 100mm wide area on either side.</p> | | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 18 | <p>Diagram 1029 Direction in which pedestrians should look for approaching traffic</p>  | 44 | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 19 | <p>Diagram 1035 Appropriate traffic lanes for different destinations (Alternative types)</p> <p>The diagram illustrates three alternative traffic lane configurations for different destinations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Left Lane (CITY): Lane width is 750. Sign height is 4000 (6000). Sign placement height is 1600 (2800). Middle Lane (A3): Lane width is 500. Sign placement width is 300. Right Lane (YORK ST): Lane width is 750. Sign placement height is 1000 (1750). | 45 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 20 | <p>Diagram 1038 Appropriate traffic lanes for different manoeuvres (Longitudinal marking) (Alternative types)</p>  | | 3 |

| <i>(1)</i> Item | <i>(2)</i> Sign description and diagram | <i>(3)</i> Permitted variants in Part 5 | <i>(4)</i> Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|--------------------|---|--|---|
| 21 | Diagram 1038.1 Appropriate direction to be taken by traffic turning within a junction (Alternative types)  | 46 | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 22 | <p>Diagram 1039 Place where traffic streams divide or bifurcate (Longitudinal marking)</p>  <p>The diagram illustrates a bifurcation where two traffic streams merge into one. The left lane width is 200 units. The right lane width is 2100 units. The distance from the start of the bifurcation to the end of the marking is (8000) (16000) 32000 units.</p> | | 3 and 7 |

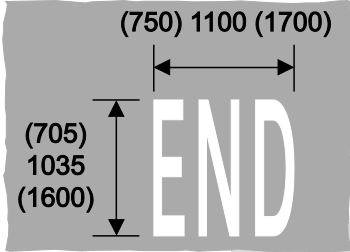
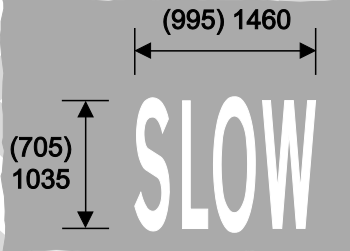
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 23 | <p>Diagram 1040 Part of the carriageway which vehicular traffic should not enter unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so (Alternative types)</p> | 47 | 3, 7, 8 and 10 |

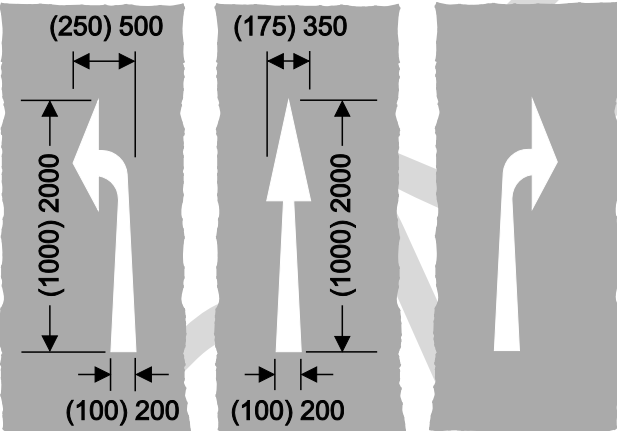
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 24 | <p>Diagram 1040.3 Reduction in the number of lanes, or area not available to traffic, on the main carriageway or slip road of a motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road (Longitudinal marking)</p> | 48 | 3, 7, 8 and 11 |

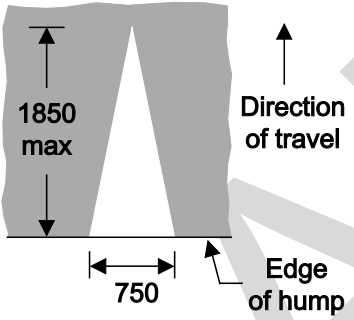
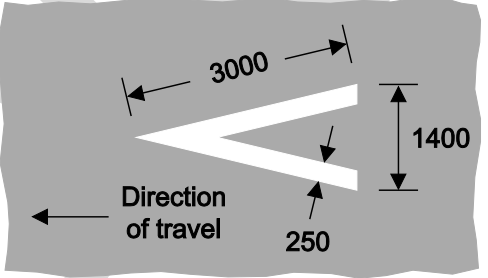
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 25 | <p>Diagram 1040.4 Part of the carriageway adjacent to the edge which vehicular traffic should not enter unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so (Longitudinal marking)</p> | 49 | 3, 7, 8 and 11 |

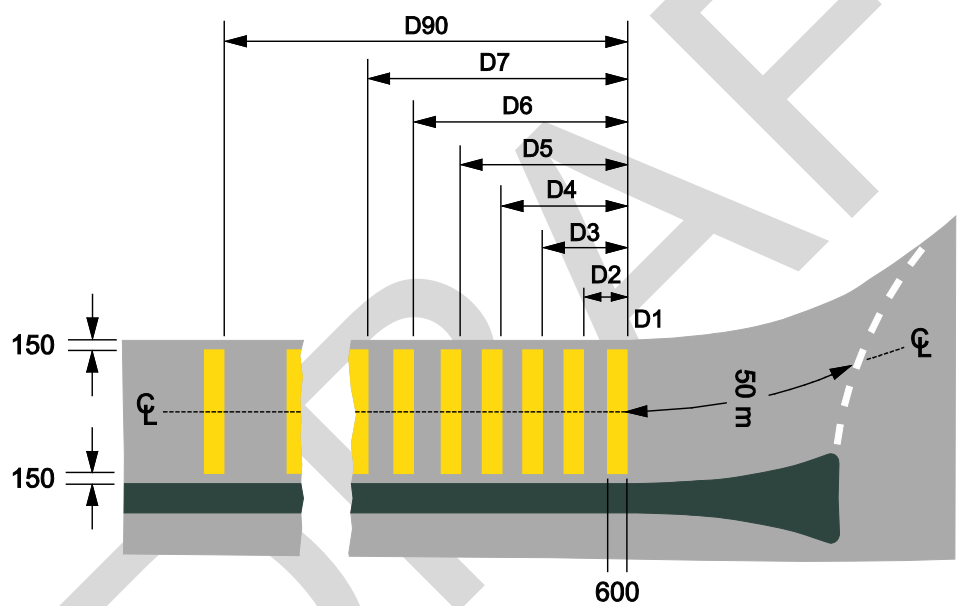
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 27 | <p>Diagram 1041</p> <p>Part of the carriageway where vehicular traffic passes in the same direction on both sides of the marking, and should not enter the area covered by the marking unless it is seen by the driver to be safe to do so (Alternative types)</p> | 51 | 3, 7, 8 and 11 |

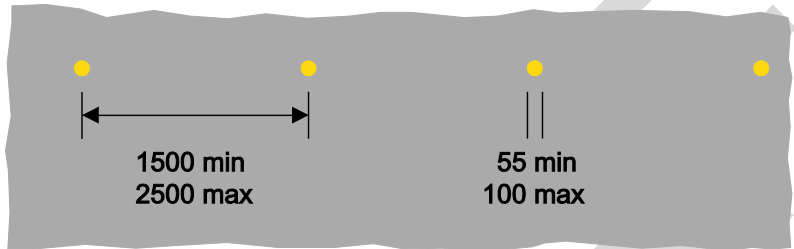
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 28 | <p>Diagram 1057 Cycle lane, track or route (Alternative types)</p> | | 3 |
| 29 | <p>Diagram 1057.1 Number of a cycle route (Alternative types)</p> | 29 | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 30 | Diagram 1058 End of a cycle lane, track or route  | | 3 |
| 31 | Diagram 1058.1 Pedal cycles should proceed with caution because of potential danger ahead  | | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 32 | <p>Diagram 1059 Directions in which pedal cycles should travel along a cycle lane, track or route (Alternative types)</p>  | | 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 33 | <p>Diagram 1062 Road hump</p>  | | 3 and 7 |
| 34 | <p>Diagram 1064 Marking used in conjunction with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 2 in respect of item 50 in column (1) of that table (Longitudinal marking)</p>  | | 3 and 7 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| 35 | <p>Diagram 1067</p> <p>Transverse yellow bar markings for use only on approaches to roundabouts on motorways and dual carriageway roads subject to the national speed limit, either on the main carriageway or on an exit slip road</p>  | 52 | 3, 13 and 14 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description and diagram | (3) Permitted variants in Part 5 | (4) Requirements applicable in Part 6 |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 36 | Diagram 1066 Edge of part of the road used by tramcars (Longitudinal marking)  | | 3 |

PART 5

Permitted variations of the signs in Parts 2 and 4

1. An indication of distance may be added or varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16.
2. The indication of distance may be omitted and, if shown in a separate panel on the sign with no other legend, the panel must be omitted.
3. The indication of distance may be replaced by an arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right as appropriate
4. The symbol, or all symbols together (as the case may be), may be reversed in a mirror image
- 5.—(1) An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added or reversed as appropriate
(2) The arrow may be omitted as appropriate.
6. Symbols and arrows indicating the road layout may be varied as appropriate.
7. The blue panel need not extend to the edge of the name plate and the black border may be omitted.

8. The name of the tunnel and the indication of the length may be varied.
9. The legend “Except buses” may be omitted or varied to “Bus lane” or “Expect cycles”; the number of lanes may be varied and any arrow may indicate two directions and point horizontally to the left and ahead, horizontally to the right and ahead or horizontally to the left and to the right.
10. The time period may be varied in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 16, or omitted and where the times are shown in a separate panel on the sign, the panel must be omitted when the times are so omitted.
11. The local bus symbol may be varied to the bus symbol shown on the sign shown on the sign shown by the first diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 40 in column (1) of that table.
12. The word “lane” may be varied to “track” and-
 - (a) the arrow must be reversed if the symbol is reversed;
 - (b) the arrow may be omitted if “lane” is varied to “lanes”, “track” or “tracks” and the symbol is reversed.
13. “Authorised vehicles” and symbols, other than the bus symbol, may be omitted as appropriate.
14. The continuous line and the broken line may be varied to accord with the layout of the road marking shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of that table and the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 11 in column (1) of that table when placed to indicate the extent of a bus lane.
15. The words “LANE” and “LANES” may be varied to “TRACK”.
16. The number of taxis may be varied as appropriate and information relating to the taxi services from that rank may be shown in the white space in lettering of any colour with letter height not exceeding 25 mm, or the white space may be omitted.
17. The time period may be omitted or varied in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule 16 and the face of the sign may be curved.
18. The white area is to be filled with maps or a legend in any colour with lettering of any colour and the height of the lowercase letters must not exceed 25 mm; the “i” symbol may be omitted and the sign may have more than one panel or side if each is of the design prescribed in the diagram.
19. The logo of a local tourist organisation may be added at the top of the sign
20. The legend “No.1” may be varied to another number, a letter or a compass point.
- 21.—(1) The legend may be omitted or varied to “Speed cameras”, “Average speed check”, “Traffic signal and speed cameras”, “Traffic enforcement cameras”, “Police cameras”, “Police enforcement cameras” or “Bus lane cameras”.

(2) The legend may include, or a legend may be added for, the name, and logo, of the person or authority who processes the information recorded by the traffic enforcement camera.

22. “not 24 hrs” may be omitted.

23. The name or location of the crossing in the top panel may be varied as appropriate and may be displayed on any number of lines; “TO CONTACT RAILWAY” may be on one line; “RAILWAY” may be varied to “TRAM Co.” and the telephone number may be varied as appropriate.

24. Place names, street names or the name of a geographical area may be omitted or varied as appropriate and may be displayed on any number of lines.

25. Identification numbers of routes may be varied and, where indicating a route to which a particular route leads, shown in brackets; when indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number and background of the route number patch may be in any contrasting colours provided that if the route number patch has a light background the white edge to the patch must be omitted.

26. The sign may be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is dark green;
- (b) any legend and any symbol (other than a red bar) is white; and
- (c) any red bar has a white edge.

27. The sign may be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is white; and
- (b) the border and any symbol is black.

28. The sign may be varied so that—

- (a) the background colour is blue;
- (b) any legend and any symbol (other than a red bar) is white; and
- (c) any red bar has a white edge.

29. The reference or identification number and any route number may be varied as appropriate.

30. A frame of a single colour, being either black, grey, yellow or white may be added.

31. The bus symbol may be omitted; “Request” may be inserted before “Bus Stop”; “Stop” may be varied to “Stand”; “Bus Stop” may be varied to “Request Stop” when the bus symbol is shown; the legend may be in capital letters; the background, symbol and lettering may be in any contrasting colours and the face of the sign may be curved.

- 32.** “BUS STOP” may be varied to “BUS STAND” and the face of either sign may be curved.
- 33.** “Tram” may be varied to “Request” and the face of the sign may be curved.
- 34.** Supplementary plates may be added to the sign to give additional information such as bus routes numbers, the name of the stopping place or boarding point and a reference to a telephone enquiry line.
- 35.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; a crest or logo and either a message of welcome or a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest, not exceeding three words in either case, may be added; the place name may be varied to the name of a river, inland waterway or bridge and the sign may indicate the boundary of an historic county.
- 36.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; the arms or logo may be omitted or varied as appropriate; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase; the place name may be preceded by “County of” or “Welcome to the County of” or similar phrase; the place name may be followed by “County Council” or “County Council welcomes you” or similar phrase; “County” may be varied to “Borough”, “District”, “Metropolitan Borough”, “Metropolitan District”, “London Borough” or other appropriate description of a unitary authority administrative area or a London borough; a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added; a reference to not more than two places outside the United Kingdom with which the local authority is twinned may be added; the number of words in addition to the place name should not exceed eight; the sign may indicate the boundary of an historic county; the legend, border and background may be in any contrasting colours except red; the border may be omitted; the shape and layout of the sign may be varied and the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature.
- 37.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase; the legend “City of” or “Welcome to the City of” may precede the place name; “Please drive carefully” may be omitted or varied to “Thank you for driving carefully” or another road safety message of not more than five words; when “Welcome to” is omitted, a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added above the place name and may be in the style of “Market town of” or other description of not more than five words; the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature and a photograph of a local landmark may be added above the sign.
- 38.** The place name may be varied as appropriate; the arms may be omitted, varied as appropriate, or varied to a logo or pictorial representation of a local landmark or historical feature; the district council name may be omitted or varied to that of a borough council, metropolitan district council, metropolitan borough council, London borough or other unitary authority; “Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase; the legend “City of” or “Welcome to the City of” may precede the place name; the place name may be varied to the name of a river, inland waterway or bridge; the tourist attraction symbols may be varied to those shown in Parts 14 to 18 of Schedule 11 as appropriate, but must not exceed three in number; the tourist attraction panel may be omitted; “Please drive carefully” may be omitted or varied to “Thank you for driving carefully” or another road safety message; a phrase denoting an item of local geographical or historical interest may be added and may be in the style of “Market town of” or other description; “Twinned with” may be varied to “Twin town” or “Twin towns”; the name of the twin town may be varied as appropriate; the names of additional twin towns may be added; flags, arms or logos associated with the twin towns may be added; the reference to twin towns may be omitted; the sign may indicate the boundary of a National Park, Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (in England and Wales) and National Scenic Area (Scotland); the legend, border and background other than the brown tourist panel, may be in any contrasting colours except red; the border may be omitted; the

shape and layout of the sign may be varied and the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature.

39.“Welcome to” may be omitted or varied to “City of” or a similar phrase of not more than three words, or five words when “City of Flowers” is omitted after the place name; “City of Flowers” may be omitted or varied to a similar phrase of not more than three words, or five words when “Welcome to” is omitted before the place name; the relative sizes of lettering on different parts of the sign may be varied provided the place name remains the most prominent feature. The same image must be used on all approaches to place in question.

40.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) the numeral “30” may be varied or may be substituted by other information and the background, border and any symbols and characters may be in any colour.

(2) The variations referred to in sub-paragraph (1) are not permitted to the extent that they would not be in accordance with the exercise of any functions by the Office of Rail Regulation.

41. An audible or tactile warning in the form of a raised rib may be incorporated in the manner shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of that table into the white parts of the marking when it is used to delineate the boundary between an emergency refuge area and an actively managed hard shoulder and the ribs on an individual white mark must be 250 mm apart.

42. The notch may be omitted from the raised rib and the width of the line must be varied to 150 mm when it is used to delineate the back edge of an actively managed hard shoulder.

43. The notch may be omitted from the raised rib and the width of the line must be 200 mm when used on roads with hard shoulders.

44. When used in circumstances other than shown in the diagram the marking must be varied to accord with the direction of approaching traffic.

45. Route numbers and place names may be varied as appropriate but the words “turn left”, “ahead” or “turn right” must not be included in the marking; arrows may be omitted.

46. The curvature of the arrow may be varied.

47. One of the boundary lines must be omitted when—

- (a) the marking is placed alongside the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 or 11 in column (1) of the table denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively; or
- (b) the marking is placed alongside the marking shown in diagram A in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 23 in column (1) of the table indicating to vehicular traffic the requirements prescribed in paragraph 9 in Part 7 of that Schedule.

48. The width of the longitudinal line may be varied to 150 mm when used on an all-purpose road without hard shoulders and the boundary line may be replaced by the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 12 or 13 in column (1) of the table as appropriate.

49.—(1) The angle of the hatching must be reversed when the marking is used on the off side edge of the carriageway.

(2) The boundary line must be omitted when the marking is placed alongside the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 or 11 in column (1) of the table denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively.

50. The boundary line and edge of carriageway line may be replaced by the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 12 or 13 in column (1) of the table varied to 200 mm wide, as appropriate.

51. The direction of the chevrons must be reversed when the direction of travel is in the opposite direction and one of the boundary lines must be omitted when the marking is placed alongside the marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 or 11 in column (1) of that table denoting a cycle lane or bus lane respectively.

52. The distance between each end of each bar to the edge of the carriageway or the edge line may be increased to a maximum of 750 mm.

53. The colour of the telephone symbol and arrow must be—

- (a) coloured black if the road is a non-primary route;
- (b) dark green if the road is a primary route; and
- (c) blue if the road is a motorway.

54. The wheelchair symbol may be omitted and the width of the sign reduced to 300 mm.

55. A flashing white light may be added to the sign.

56. “AND USE PHONE” may be varied to “AND USE SOS PHONE” or “& USE SOS PHONE”.

PART 6

Requirements applying to signs in Parts 2 and 4

1. Where the sign is placed temporarily on a road by a constable or person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police for the purposes of indicating a temporary statutory provision, the dimension may be reduced for the diameter of the sign so long as the diameter is at least 200 mm.

2. The letters and numerals in the first diagram in column (2) must have the proportions and form shown in Part 1 of Schedule 15.

- 3.—**(1) No road marking or stud may project above the surface of the adjacent carriageway more than 6 mm at any point except-
- (a) a depressible stud, which does not project above that surface more than 25 mm at its highest point, whether depressed or not;
 - (b) a non-depressible stud, which does not project above that surface more than 20 mm at its highest point;
 - (c) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of that table, the raised ribs on which project above the surface of the remainder of the marking if by not more than 11 mm; and
 - (d) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 13 in column (1) of that table, the raised ribs on which project above the surface of the remainder of the marking if by not more than 8 mm.
- (2) In this paragraph the expression “depressible stud” means a stud so fitted that the height by which it, or part of it, projects above the surface of the adjacent carriageway is apt to be reduced when pressure is applied to the stud from above; and “non-depressible stud” and “depressed” are to be construed accordingly.
- 4.—**(1) Where the sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), where a sign is mounted on a bollard fitted with a means of lighting it internally, the sign must be illuminated throughout the hours of darkness by that means of internal lighting.
- (3) Where the sign is mounted on a self-righting bollard which-
- (a) is illuminated by the use of retroreflecting material; and
 - (b) conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006,
- the sign and may be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting but, if not so illuminated throughout the hours of darkness, they must be reflectorised in accordance with regulation 15(4).
- 5.** The sign may be left unlit, or be illuminated either by means of internal or external lighting or by the use of retroreflecting material in accordance with regulation 14(4).
- 6.** The parts of the sign coloured orange and white must be reflectorised in accordance with regulation 14(4) and the parts of the sign coloured orange may also be fluorescent.
- 7.** The marking must be reflectorised.
- 8.** Where a road marking is reflectorised, studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the road marking and must be used in such a manner that any such stud is not fitted to any part of the marking coloured white or yellow but is applied to the surface of the carriageway in the gaps between parts of a broken line, or alongside a solid line, forming part of the marking.

9. Where a road marking is reflectorised, studs incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material may be used with the road marking and must be applied to the surface of the carriageway at the side of, and adjacent to, the line shown in the diagram in column (3).

10. Reflectors or retroreflecting material incorporated in studs must be white.

11. The reflectors or retroreflecting material incorporated in studs must reflect-

(a) red light-

- (i) when used in conjunction with, and on each side of, the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of the table as viewed in the direction of travel;
- (ii) when placed in conjunction with a road marking to indicate the near side (as viewed in the direction of travel) edge of the carriageway of any road, except a motorway alongside which there is an actively managed hard shoulder; or
- (iii) when placed in conjunction with the marking shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 11 in column (1) of the table, to indicate the boundary between the carriageway of a motorway and an actively managed hard shoulder;

(b) amber light to indicate the off side edge of a carriageway which-

- (i) is contiguous to a central reservation or to traffic cones or cylinders at road works or to the road marking shown in the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 24 in column (1) of the table; or
- (ii) carries traffic in one direction only; and

(c) green light when placed in conjunction with a road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of the table, where the edge of any part of the carriageway available for through traffic at a junction, a lay-by or a parking place is so indicated to drivers of approaching vehicles.

12. Any frame must not be reflectorised.

13.—(1) When placed on the main carriageway, the leading edge of each bar marking must be placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph-

- (a) each bar marking is referred to in the table below by the capital letter D followed by a number;
- (b) a bar marking is placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below if the distance between the point at which the leading edge of the marking is placed and the point at which the leading edge of bar marking D1 is placed is the distance specified in relation to the marking in the table; and
- (c) the distance specified in relation to a bar marking is the distance in metres which appears immediately below the reference to the bar marking in the table below.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Bar no. | | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7 | D8 | D9 | D10 | D11 | D12 | D13 | D14 | D15 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | | 2.75 | 5.50 | 8.25 | 11.05 | 13.90 | 16.80 | 19.70 | 22.60 | 25.55 | 28.55 | 31.60 | 34.65 | 37.70 | 40.80 |
| Bar no. | D16 | D17 | D18 | D19 | D20 | D21 | D22 | D23 | D24 | D25 | D26 | D27 | D28 | D29 | D30 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 43.95 | 47.15 | 50.35 | 53.55 | 56.80 | 60.10 | 63.45 | 66.80 | 70.15 | 73.60 | 77.05 | 80.55 | 84.10 | 87.65 | 91.30 |
| Bar no. | D31 | D32 | D33 | D34 | D35 | D36 | D37 | D38 | D39 | D40 | D41 | D42 | D43 | D44 | D45 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 94.95 | 98.65 | 102.40 | 106.15 | 110.00 | 113.85 | 117.75 | 121.70 | 125.65 | 129.70 | 133.75 | 137.85 | 142.00 | 146.15 | 150.40 |
| Bar no. | D46 | D47 | D48 | D49 | D50 | D51 | D52 | D53 | D54 | D55 | D56 | D57 | D58 | D59 | D60 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 154.65 | 158.95 | 163.35 | 167.75 | 172.25 | 176.75 | 181.30 | 185.95 | 190.60 | 195.35 | 200.10 | 204.90 | 209.80 | 214.70 | 219.70 |
| Bar no. | D61 | D62 | D63 | D64 | D65 | D66 | D67 | D68 | D69 | D70 | D71 | D72 | D73 | D74 | D75 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 224.70 | 229.80 | 234.90 | 240.10 | 245.40 | 250.70 | 256.10 | 261.50 | 267.00 | 272.60 | 278.20 | 283.90 | 289.60 | 295.45 | 301.30 |
| Bar no. | D76 | D77 | D78 | D79 | D80 | D81 | D82 | D83 | D84 | D85 | D86 | D87 | D88 | D89 | D90 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 307.25 | 313.90 | 319.35 | 325.55 | 331.75 | 338.15 | 344.65 | 351.35 | 358.30 | 365.50 | 373.20 | 380.90 | 388.60 | 396.25 | 403.95 |

14.—(1) When placed on a slip road, the leading edge of each bar marking must be placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph-

- (a) each bar marking is referred to in the table below by the capital letter D followed by a number;
- (b) a bar marking is placed at the appropriate distance specified in the table below if the distance between the point at which the leading edge of the marking is placed and the point at which the leading edge of bar marking D1 is placed is the distance specified in relation to the marking in the table;
- (c) the distance specified in relation to a bar marking is the distance in metres which appears immediately below the reference to the bar marking in the table below.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Bar no. | | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7 | D8 | D9 | D10 | D11 | D12 | D13 | D14 | D15 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | | 2.75 | 5.55 | 8.45 | 11.35 | 14.35 | 17.40 | 20.50 | 23.70 | 26.90 | 30.20 | 33.55 | 37.00 | 40.50 | 44.05 |
| Bar no. | D16 | D17 | D18 | D19 | D20 | D21 | D22 | D23 | D24 | D25 | D26 | D27 | D28 | D29 | D30 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 47.70 | 51.45 | 55.30 | 59.20 | 63.15 | 67.20 | 71.35 | 75.60 | 79.90 | 84.30 | 88.80 | 93.45 | 98.20 | 103.00 | 107.90 |
| Bar no. | D31 | D32 | D33 | D34 | D35 | D36 | D37 | D38 | D39 | D40 | D41 | D42 | D43 | D44 | D45 |
| Distance to D1 (m) | 112.90 | 118.00 | 123.30 | 128.70 | 134.20 | 139.80 | 145.50 | 151.35 | 157.40 | 163.60 | 170.00 | 176.70 | 183.90 | 191.60 | 199.30 |

15. The colour of the parts of the stud other than the reflectors or retroreflecting material must either be the same as the reflectors or retroreflecting material, or be white, or be a natural metallic finish or other neutral colour, or be fluorescent green or yellow in the case of studs placed temporarily at road works.

16. The size and shape of a stud incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material must be such that the part which is visible above the surface of the road can be contained within-

- (a) an overall length in the direction of travel of traffic of not less than 35 mm and not exceeding 250 mm; and
- (b) an overall width of not less than 84 mm and not exceeding 190 mm.

THE SCHEDULE 10 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. Where more than one diagram is shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table and “alternative types” appears in column (3) of the table in respect of the item the diagrams must not be placed in combination to convey the sign description in column (2) in respect of the item.

2. Where more than one diagram is shown in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table and “alternative types” appears in column (2) of the table in respect of the item the diagrams must not be placed in combination to convey the sign description in column (2) in respect of the item.

SCHEDULE 11

Regulation 6

Directional Signs

PART 1

Provisions applying to this Schedule

1. For the purposes of this Schedule-

“diagram A” means a diagram marked with an ‘A’ in column (3) of the table in Part 2;

“diagram B” means a diagram marked with a ‘B’ in column (3) of the table in Part 2;

“relevant sign” means a sign which appears on a background shown by a diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of any of the items 1 to 9 in column (1) of the table;

“sign letter size” means the height of the lower case letters shown, or to be shown, on a relevant sign;

“stroke width” means a value equal to 25% of the sign letter size;

“tourist destination” means a permanently established attraction or facility which-

- (a) attracts or is used by visitors to an area;
- (b) is open to the public without prior booking during its normal opening hours;
- (c) if located in England, is recognised by VisitEngland;
- (d) if located in Scotland, is recognised by VisitScotland; and
- (e) if located in Wales, is recognised by Visit Wales;

“Tourist Information Centre” means a staffed information service centre recognised and supported by VisitEngland, VisitScotland or Visit Wales; and

“Tourist Information Point” means a display of tourist information approved by a regional area or local tourist board.

2. A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 3 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table, other than item 3 or 6, is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of one or more of the legends in column (3) of the table for the item which appears on an appropriate background.

3. For the purposes of this Part, an appropriate background is-

- (a) where the sign is conveying information in relation to a motorway, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2, in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table;
 - (b) where the sign is conveying information in relation to a primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2, in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table;
 - (c) where the sign is conveying information in relation to a non-primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table;
 - (d) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a parking place, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of the table;
 - (e) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a tourist attraction or leisure facility, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table;
 - (f) where the sign is conveying information concerning the direction or destination of a Ministry of Defence establishment to traffic on a primary route or a non-primary route, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table;
 - (g) where the sign is conveying information concerning the route recommended for goods vehicles at a junction ahead, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 7 in column (1) of the table;
 - (h) where the sign is conveying information concerning a route recommended for cyclists, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table;
 - (i) where conveying information concerning a route recommended for pedestrians, that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table.
- 4.** A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of one or more of the legends in column (3) for the item and which appears on either diagram A or diagram B in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table in Part 2.
- 5.** A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 6 in column (1) is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the legend in column (3) for the item and which appears on either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) in the table in Part 2 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of that table.
- 6.** A sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 3 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be—
- (a) of the colour and type shown in the appropriate background for the item; and
 - (b) of a size specified in column (4) of the table in Part 2 in respect of that appropriate background.
- 7.** The sign background in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with the entry (if any) in column (4) in respect of the item and—
- (a) diagram A may be divided into separate panels as appropriate; and

(b) diagram B may be reversed to point to the left.

8.—(1) A legend specified in sub-paragraph (2) for the purposes of this paragraph (“a specified legend”) may be varied in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) or (4).

(2) The following legends in column (3) of the table in Part 3 are specified for the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) that in entry 1 in respect of item 1 in column (1);
- (b) a destination specified in entry 3 to 5 in respect of item 3 in column (1); and
- (c) a destination specified in an entry in respect of item 8 in column (1).

(3) A specified legend may, on a sign, be shown in Scottish Gaelic in addition to the legend shown in English if the legend in Scottish Gaelic is shown above the legend in English and provided that—

- (a) the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B in respect of item 2 or 5 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 and—
 - (i) the legend in Scottish Gaelic is coloured yellow; and
 - (ii) the legend in English is coloured white; or
- (b) the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table and—
 - (i) the legend in Scottish Gaelic is coloured dark green;
 - (ii) the legend in English is coloured black.

(4) A specified legend may, on a sign, be shown only in Scottish Gaelic if the legend would not convey a description other than that legend if it were shown in English and provided that—

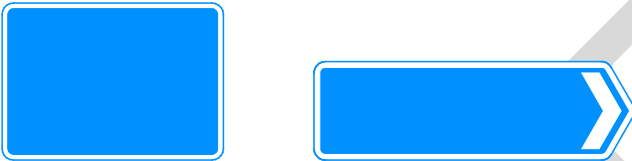


- (a) the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B in respect of item 2 or 5 in column (1) of the table and the legend is coloured yellow; or
- (b) the background of the sign is that shown by diagram A or diagram B in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table and the legend is coloured dark green.

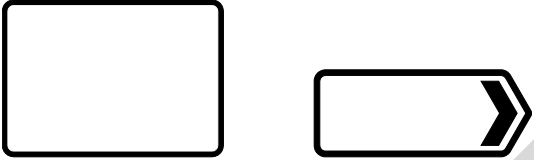
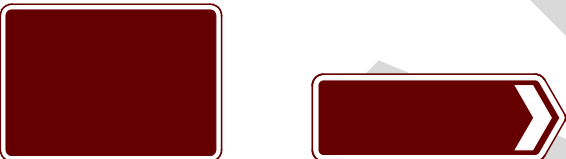

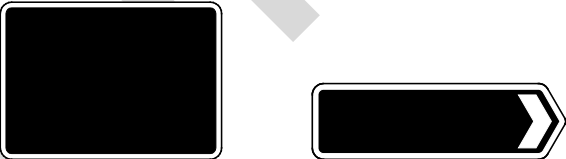
9. Where, in accordance with this Schedule, a sign indicates a road or route and that road or route is temporarily closed, there may be affixed to the sign or to that part of the sign where that road or route is indicated, in order to cancel temporarily the indication, a board coloured red and displaying in white lettering the words “Road temporarily closed” or “Route temporarily closed”.





10. Where a sign comprising a background shown by diagram A in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 is mounted above the carriageway of a motorway within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.

PART 2

Sign background for directional signs for motorways, primary routes, non-primary routes, cyclists and pedestrians

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Sign background | (4) Size and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 1 | Sign placed on or near a motorway or placed on or near another road at a junction indicating a route leading directly to a motorway (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 100 mm and not more than 400 mm |
| 2 | Sign placed on or near a primary route (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm |
| 3 | Sign placed on or near a non-primary route (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Sign background | (4) Size and permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 4 | Sign showing only parking place destinations (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm |
| 5 | Sign showing only tourist and leisure destinations (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm |
| 6 | Sign on primary or non-primary route showing only Ministry of Defence establishments (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 300 mm |
| 7 | Sign showing only recommended routes for goods vehicles at a junction ahead (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 50 mm and not more than 400 mm |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Sign background</i> | (4) <i>Size and permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---|
| 8 | Sign showing routes for cyclists (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> | The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 25 mm and not more than 60 mm |
| 9 | Sign showing routes for pedestrians (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The sign background must be of a size appropriate to accommodate a main legend the lowercase letters of which are not less than 25 mm and not more than 60 mm 2. The background, border or chevron, legend and any symbols may be in any contrasting colours 3. The border, chevron or both may be omitted 4. The shape of the pointed end of diagram B may be varied |

PART 3

Legends that may be shown on signs in Part 2

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Legends</i> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Destinations | 1. The name of a place, geographical area or local destination, which may include a generic description of a facility 2. “City centre”, “Town centre”, “Village centre”, “Village only”, “Other routes”, “Other traffic”, “Through traffic”, “Ring road” or “Non-motorway traffic” 3. “city centre”, “town centre”, “village” or “village centre” added after a place name 4. “only” added after a place name or other destination 5. “Byway to” added before a destination 6. “Single track road” used in addition to a destination 7. A compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”), an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”), or “Central” or “C” (meaning “Central”) added in brackets after a place name |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Legends</i> |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| 2 | Indication of alternative routes, with a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign | <p>The following phrases may be added after a destination:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. “via toll road”, “via toll”, “via tunnel”, “via ferry” or “via” and the name of a destination or a route number; 2. “unsuitable for” and one, or any appropriate combination, of the following- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “heavy goods vehicles”, (b) “HGVs”, (c) “long vehicles”, (d) “wide vehicles”, (e) “buses”, (f) “caravans”, (g) “trailers”, or (h) “articulated vehicles”, with “and” inserted before the last legend where more than one is used; 3. “alternative route”; 4. “alternative route for” and one or any appropriate combination of the following- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “goods vehicles”, (b) “light vehicles only”, (c) “heavy vehicles”, (d) “HGVs”, (e) “high vehicles”, (f) “long vehicles”, (g) “wide vehicles”, (h) “buses”, (i) “caravans”, (j) “trailers”, (k) “articulated vehicles”, or (l) “prohibited vehicles”, with “and” inserted before the last legend where more than one is used; 5. “avoiding” and a place name or other destination, or one or any appropriate combination of the following- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) “steep hill”; (b) “swing bridge”; (c) “lifting bridge”; (d) “low bridge”; (e) “weak bridge”; (f) “ford”; (g) “gated road”; (h) “toll road”; (i) “tunnel”; (j) “town centre”; (k) “level crossing”. The word “and” must be inserted before the last legend where more than one is used 6. “route for goods vehicles” or “route for non-motorway traffic” |
| 3 | Additional legends for signs showing only tourist and leisure destinations | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name or generic description of the attraction or facility. 2. The expression “Hotel”, “B & B” or “Hotel and B & B” used as a generic description for overnight accommodation. 3. The name of a city, town or village and, on a separate line, “historic market town” or other descriptive phrase provided that the descriptive phrase has a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign 4. “Country Tour”, or “Tour”, preceded by a place name or an appropriate description 5. “Tourist route to”, “Tourist trail to”, “Scenic route to”, “Scenic trail to”, “Coastal route to” or “Coastal trail to” and a destination 7. “Tourist route” or a route title |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Legends |
|-------------|----------------------|---|
| 4 | Route identification | <p>1. Identification numbers of routes may be added to the signs shown in the sign in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item items 1, 2, 3, and 7 in column (1) of the table; route numbers must be white on a blue or black background, yellow on a dark green background and black on a white background</p> <p>2. A compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added to the route number, shown in brackets in the same colour as the route number;</p> <p>3. Identification numbers of routes to which a particular route, with a different identification number, leads must be shown in brackets; compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added alongside the number within the same pair of brackets; where a route leads indirectly to a primary route and the route number of the primary route is the same as the route number of the non-primary route to be followed from the junction ahead, the number must be shown without any brackets</p> <p>4. Superseded route numbers may be retained provided they are cancelled with a diagonal red bar</p> <p>5. Where a route leads indirectly to a motorway, the motorway route number, with or without a compass point (“North”, “South”, “East” or “West”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”), must be shown in brackets in white on a blue patch; the blue patch must have a white border when placed on a dark green or black background</p> <p>6. Where a sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of that table or a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of that table includes the number of a primary route to which a non-primary route leads—</p> <p>(a) the identification number of the primary route and any compass point must be shown in brackets in yellow on a dark green patch;</p> <p>(b) the identification number of the primary route without any brackets together with any compass point in brackets must be shown in yellow on a dark green patch where the primary route has the same identification number as the non-primary route</p> <p>7. Where a sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 7 in column (1) of that table (other than when placed on a motorway) or a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of that table included the number of a primary route, that number, together with any brackets and compass point, must be shown in yellow on a dark green patch with a white border</p> <p>8. The name or description of a cycle route may be shown in capital letters, with a letter height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign, at the top of a sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table and may include a symbol of any appropriate design and colour with a height not exceeding that of the pedal cycle symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table</p> |
| 5 | Distances | <p>1. Distance is to be expressed in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16.</p> <p>2. Where the distance to a junction forms part of an overhead sign assembly it may be shown as a separate sign</p> |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Legends</i> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 6 | Journey times | 1. The journey times to destinations, where shown, must be expressed in hours denoted by “hour”, “hours”, “hr” or “hrs”, and minutes denoted by “mins” as appropriate |
| 7 | Junction identification | <p>1. The name of the junction or, where the sign is situated at or near the boundary of a town, village or suburb, the place name of that town, village or suburb may be added in capital letters in a separate panel at the top of diagram A shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of items 2 and 3 in column (1) of the table. The letters must be white on a dark green background on a primary route and black on a white background on a non-primary route</p> <p>2. The junction number with a character height that is 80% of that used for the main legend on the sign may be shown in white characters on a black patch on the signs shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of items 1, 2 and 3 in column (1) of the table. The patch must have a white border when placed on a blue or dark green background</p> <p>3. Where the name of the junction, place name or junction number forms part of an overhead sign assembly it may be shown as a separate sign</p> <p>4. Where the junction number and the distance to the junction, as described in item 5 of this table, form part of an overhead sign assembly they may be combined into a single separate sign</p> |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Legends</i> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 8 | Route to be followed | <p>1. "For" and a destination, or two destinations separated by "and" or "&", and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "follow" and a destination, route number or an appropriate symbol shown in Parts 11 to 18; (b) "follow" and a description of a route; (c) "leave at next junction"; (d) "leave at" and the name of a junction; (e) "leave at Junction" and the number of the junction; (f) "leave at J" and the number of the junction; (g) "use" and a route number and "at next junction"; (h) "use" and a route number and "at" the name of a junction; (i) "use" and a route number and "at Junction" and the number of the junction; (j) "use" and a route number and "at J" and the number of the junction; or (k) "use" and the Park & Ride symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 24 in column (1) of the table. <p>2. Destinations referred to in entry 1 above may one of or a combination of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the name of a place, geographical area or local destination, which may include a generic description of a facility (b) a route number; (c) a description of a route; (d) an appropriate symbol shown in Parts 11 to 18; (e) the name of a place, followed by the legend "Park and Ride" or Park & Ride" <p>3. Entry 3 in column (3) of item 4 in this table need not apply to route numbers in respect of a destination or route to follow in entry 1 above</p> |

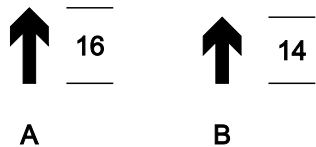

PART 4

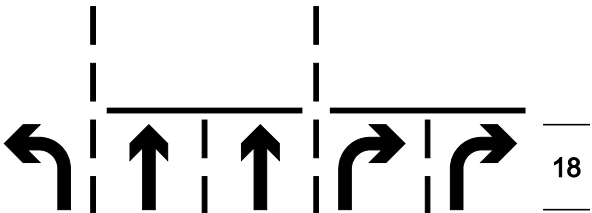
Provisions applicable to Part 5

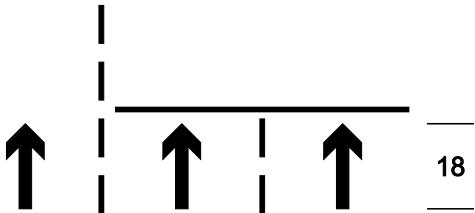
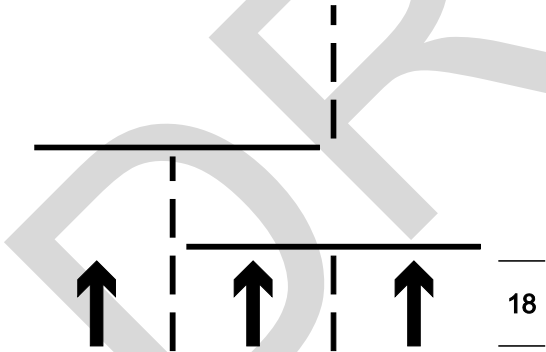
1. A description of information or a requirement specified in column (2) of the table in Part 5 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the arrows or lane markings (as the case may be) in column (3) of the table for the item which appears on an appropriate diagram A plate.
2. For the purposes of this Part an appropriate diagram A plate is a plate shown in diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of that table the number of which is specified in column (4) of the table in Part 5.
3. Subject to paragraph 4, a sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 5 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be-
 - (a) of the colour-
 - (i) regarding the arrow or lane marking (as the case may be), specified in paragraph 4;
 - (ii) regarding the background, shown in an appropriate diagram A plate;
 - (b) of the type-
 - (i) regarding the arrow or lane marking, shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 5 in respect of the item; and
 - (ii) regarding the background, shown in an appropriate diagram A plate; and
 - (c) of the size appropriate to accommodate the arrow or lane marking (as the case may be) of the size specified in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.
4. The route arrow or lane marking (as the case may be) shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 5 for an item in column (1) must be coloured black save where there is provision to the contrary in respect of that item in column (5) of the table.
5. The sizes specified in column (3) of the table in Part 5 are in stroke widths.
6. The arrows or lane markings (as the case may be) in column (3) of the table in Part 5 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (5) of the table in respect of the item (if any) which provide for variation.

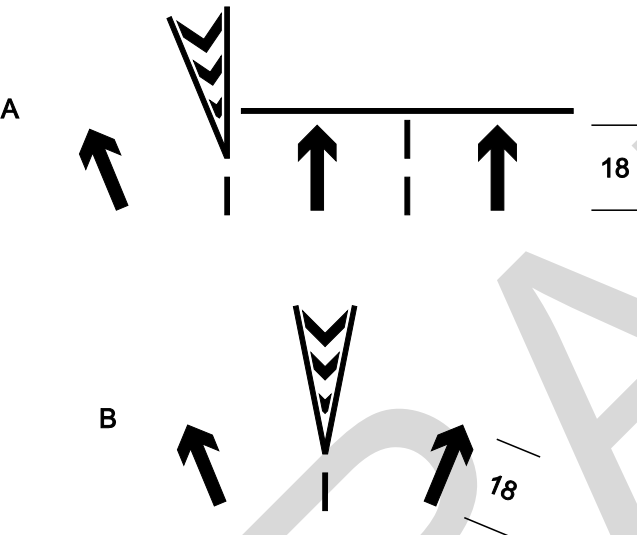
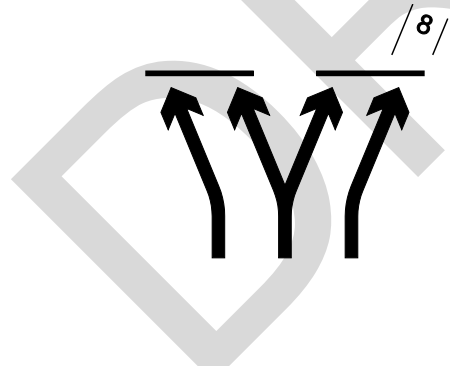
PART 5

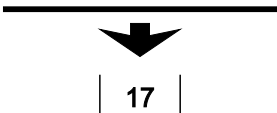
Arrows and lane marking symbols that may be incorporated in diagram A signs

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrow and lane marking symbols | (4) Column 1 item number in Part 2 table | (5) Permitted variants and symbol colours |
|-------------|---|--|---|---|
| 1 | Arrow indicating the direction of a route (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A B</p> | 1 to 9 | <p>Variants:</p> <p>The direction in which the arrow type “A” points may be varied</p> <p>Colours:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The arrow must be white when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 2, 5, 7 or 8 in column (1) of that table 2. The arrow must be red when incorporated in the sign when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 6 3. The arrow must be in any contrasting colour when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 |
| 2 | Arrow indicating a U-turn at a roundabout ahead |  <p style="text-align: center;">20</p> | 2 to 7 | <p>Colours:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The arrow must be white when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 2, 5 or 7 in column (1) of that table 2. The arrow must be red when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of that table |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Description</i> | <i>(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols</i> | <i>(4) Column 1 item number in Part 2 table</i> | <i>(5) Permitted variants and symbol colours</i> |
|---------------------|---|--|---|--|
| 3 | Indication of appropriate traffic lanes and direction in which to turn at a junction ahead (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bars) |  | 1 to 7 | <p>Variants:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bars must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate and a shorter mark may be added at the top or bottom of the sign <p>Colours:</p> <p>The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 2, 5 or 7 in column (1) of that table and red when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrow and lane marking symbols | (4) Column 1 item number in Part 2 table | (5) Permitted variants and symbol colours |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the left hand lane leads to one route and the two right hand lanes lead to another (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bar) |  | 1 to 7 | <p>Variants:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate; a shorter mark may be added at the top or bottom of the sign <p>Colours:</p> <p>The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background part of the sign, and red when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> |
| 5 | Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the routes reached from both the left hand and right hand lanes can also be reached from the centre lane (destinations placed above the horizontal bars) |  | 1 to 7 | <p>Variants:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes, the lengths of horizontal bars and the arrangement of shared lanes may be varied as appropriate 2. The number of marks in the lane line symbols may be varied as appropriate; a shorter mark may be added where appropriate <p>Colours:</p> <p>The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background part of the sign, and red when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrow and lane marking symbols | (4) Column 1 item number in Part 2 table | (5) Permitted variants and symbol colours |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|
| 6 | Indication of appropriate traffic lanes that diverge at a junction (destinations placed above the arrows and horizontal bar) (Alternative types) |  | 1 to 7 | <p>Variants:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes and arrows, the widths of individual lanes and the lengths of horizontal bars may be varied as appropriate; symbol “A” may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination 3. The vertical position of the chevron road marking symbol may be varied as appropriate and the broken lane line symbol adjusted as appropriate <p>Colours:</p> <p>The arrows, lane line symbols and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background part of the sign, and red when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> |
| 7 | Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead where the centre lane divides into two directions (destinations placed above the horizontal bars) |  | 1 to 7 | <p>Variants:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of single curved arrows, the length of the arrows and the spacing between the arrows may be varied as appropriate 2. The horizontal bar must be omitted where only one lane leads to a particular destination <p>Colours:</p> <p>The arrows and horizontal bars must be white when placed on a blue, dark green, brown or black background part of the sign, and red when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Description</i> | <i>(3) Arrow and lane marking symbols</i> | <i>(4) Column 1 item number in Part 2 table</i> | <i>(5) Permitted variants and symbol colours</i> |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | Indication on an overhead sign of a traffic lane at a junction or at a junction ahead (destinations placed above the horizontal bar) (Forms part of a sign assembly) |  | 1 to 3 | Variants: 1. A downward pointing arrow must be added for each additional lane that leads to the same destination 2. The length of the horizontal bar may be varied 3. The arrow, without the horizontal bar, may be shown on a borderless rectangular supplementary plate placed below the sign with which it is associated; the plate must have the same background colour as that sign Colours: The arrow and horizontal bar must be white when placed on a blue or dark green background part of the sign |

PART 6

Provisions applicable to Part 7

1. A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 7 of this Schedule in respect of an item in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the route symbol in column (3) for the item and which appears on an appropriate diagram A plate.
2. For the purposes of this Part an appropriate diagram A plate is a plate shown in diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of that table other than item 8 or 9.
3. Subject to paragraph 4, a sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 7 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be-
 - (a) of the colour-
 - (i) regarding the route symbol, specified in paragraph 4;
 - (ii) regarding the background, shown in an appropriate diagram A plate; and
 - (b) of the type-

- (i) regarding the route symbol, shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 in respect of the item; and
- (ii) regarding the background, shown in an appropriate diagram A plate;

(c) of the size appropriate to accommodate a route symbol of the size specified in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

4.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) the route symbols shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 7 must be coloured black.

(2) The symbols shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 in respect of items 1 to 6 and 9 to 11 must be—

- (a) white when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 2, 5 or 7 in column (1) of that table; and
- (b) red when appearing on an appropriate plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 6 in column (1).

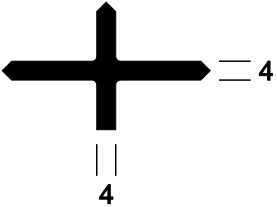
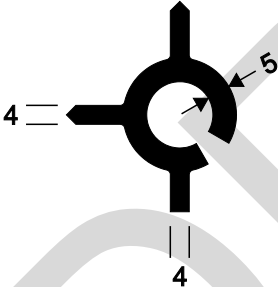
(3) The symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 in respect of item 7 or 8 in column (1) of the table must be of the colours shown in the diagram.

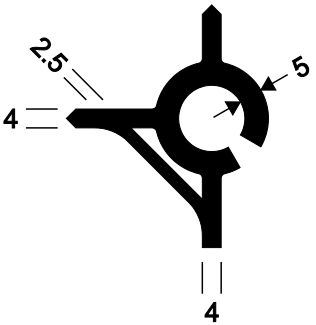
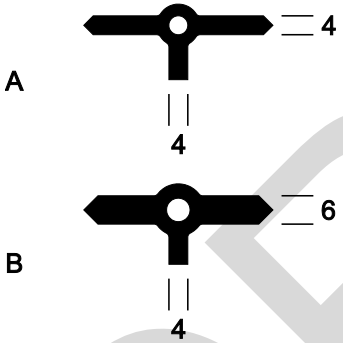
5. The sizes specified in column (3) of the table in Part 7 are in stroke widths.

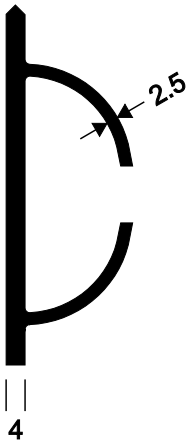
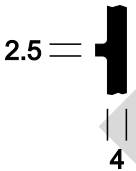
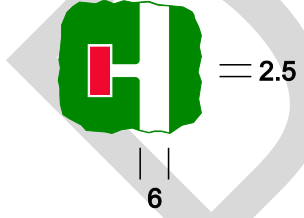
6. The route symbol in column (3) of the table in Part 7 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (4) of the table in respect of the item.

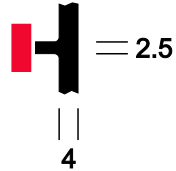
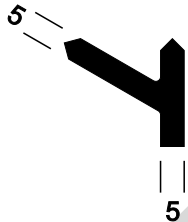
PART 7

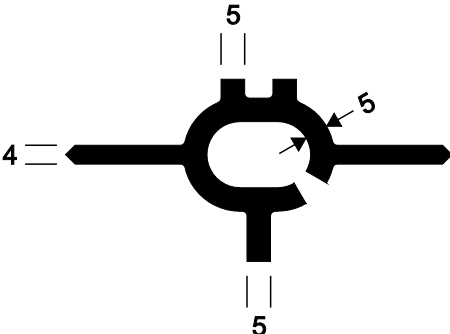
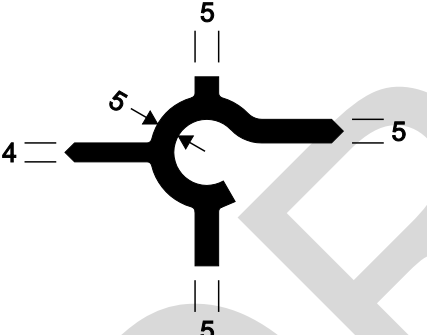
Route symbols, indicating the junction layout incorporated in diagram "A"

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Route symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Route symbol indicating a road junction ahead |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape of the symbol may be varied to indicate the junction layout 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |
| 2 | Route symbol indicating a roundabout ahead |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. The route symbol may be varied to indicate two adjacent roundabouts 4. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 5. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 6. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Route symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 3 | Route symbol indicating a roundabout ahead with a dedicated lane to the first exit |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the widths, of the roundabout and dedicated lane symbols may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |
| 4 | Route symbol indicating a mini-roundabout ahead (Alternative types) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The route symbols may be varied to indicate two adjacent mini-roundabouts 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm in the symbol shown by diagram A may be varied to 2.5 stroke widths 5. The width of the approach arm and of any exit route arm in the symbol shown by diagram B may be varied provided that— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route; (b) an arm is 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route; and (c) one or more arms is of a stroke width of 6 6. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Route symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 5 | Route symbol indicating a through route through a town or village that has been by-passed (name of by-passed town or village is placed in the gap within the curved route arm) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The shape of the symbol may be varied to indicate the road layout 2. The route arm other than the curved route arm shown in the diagram may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 3. The gap within the route may be varied to accommodate the associated legend, including any panel and any symbol 4. The width of the straight route arm shown in the diagram, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |
| 6 | Route symbol where no destination is shown |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The position and direction of the short square-ended route symbol may be varied and may be of any appropriate length 2. The width of the route symbols may be varied provided that the symbol is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 3. The end of the short square-ended route symbol may be curved to accommodate a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 in respect of items 19, 21, 22, 23, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42 or 43 in column (1) of the table |
| 7 | No-through road symbol incorporated in diagram A in respect of items 1, 2, 5 and 7 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The no-through road symbol, with the red bar and white border, together with the narrow route arm may be applied to any route symbol with the width of the 6 stroke width route arm being varied as appropriate 2. The background colour on which the symbol is placed must be blue on the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table, brown on the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table, and black on the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 7 in column (1) of the table |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Route symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| | | | 3. The direction of the narrow route arm may varied and lengthened as necessary; the red no-through road symbol must always be perpendicular to the narrow route arm |
| 8 | No-through road symbol incorporated in diagram A in respect of items 3, 4 and 6 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 |  | <p>1. The no-through road symbol, with the red bar, together with the narrow route arm may be applied to any route symbol with the width of the 4 stroke width arm being varied as appropriate. The route symbol must be red when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table</p> <p>2. The direction of the narrow route arm may varied and lengthened as necessary; the red no-through road symbol must always be perpendicular to the narrow route arm</p> |
| 9 | Route symbol indicating a grade separated junction where the number of lanes remain the same through the junction |  | <p>1. The length, direction, position and shape of the exit route arm may be varied, but must always indicate an exit to the left</p> <p>2. The forward route arm need not be associated with a destination, but where a destination is shown it must be extended upwards and where no destination is shown, the top of the forward route arm must generally be level with the top of the exit route arm except where the direction and shape of the exit route arm precludes this</p> <p>3. A second route arm indicating an exit to the left may be added where there are two exits at the junction</p> <p>4. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Route symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 10 | Route symbol indicating a roundabout approached from an exit slip road at a grade separated junction |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of any exit route arm, excluding the square-ended route symbol, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |
| 11 | Route symbol indicating a partial roundabout approached from an exit slip road at a grade separated junction |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number and direction of the exit route arms may be varied 2. The shape, but not the width, of the roundabout symbol may be varied 3. Route arms may be of any appropriate length and may be curved 4. The width of any exit route arm, excluding the square-ended route symbol and the 5 stroke width exit arm, may be varied provided that the arm is 6 stroke widths if indicating a motorway or primary route and 4 or 2.5 stroke widths if indicating a non-primary route 5. A gap may be provided within a route arm in order to accommodate a symbol shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 |

PART 8

Provisions applicable to Part 9



1. A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 9 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the destination panel in column (3) of the table for the item and which appears on an appropriate background plate.

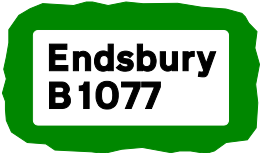
- 2.** For the purposes of this Part, and subject to paragraph 3, an appropriate background plate for an item in column (1) of the table in Part 9 is-
- (a) in the case of item 4-
 - (i) a diagram A plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for item 1, 2 or 3 in column (1) of the table; or
 - (ii) a diagram B plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for item 2 or 3 in column (1) of that table; and
 - (b) in the case of each of the other items, a diagram A plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 1 in respect of the item in column (1) of the table specified in column (4) of the table in Part 9 in relation to the item in column (1) of the table.
- 3.** For the purposes of this Part, a diagram A plate or a diagram B plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for item 1 in column (1) of the table is not an appropriate background plate for an item in column (1) unless the plate is placed on an exit slip road or indicates the termination of a motorway.
- 4.** Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6 a panel on a sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 9 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of that item and-
- (a) in the case of the panel for item 2, 6, 8 or 9, be of a height and width to accommodate lower case letters of a size specified in column (3) of the table in respect of the item; and
 - (b) in the case of the panel for item 1, 4 5, or 7 include a symbol of a size specified in column (3) of the table and be of a height and width to accommodate that symbol and a legend of the size specified in that column in respect of the item.
- 5.** A white border must be added around the destination panel shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 9-
- (a) for item (1), (7) or (8) where it appears on an appropriate background plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 1 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table;
 - (b) for item (2) where it appears on an appropriate background plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 1 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table;
 - (c) for item (4), (5) or (6) where it appears on an appropriate background plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 1 in respect of item 1 or 2 in column (1) of the table;
- 6.—**(1) A legend specified in sub-paragraph (2) for the purposes of this paragraph (“a specified legend”) may be varied in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) or (4).
- (2) A destination shown in the panel in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of items 2, 3 and 4 in column (1) of the table is specified as a legend for the purposes of this paragraph
 - (3) A specified legend may, in the panel, be shown in Scottish Gaelic in addition to the legend shown in English if the legend is shown above the legend in English and-


- (a) in the case of the panel in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of item 2 or 4 in column (1) of the table, the legend is coloured yellow; and
 - (b) in the case of the panel in column (3) of that table in respect of item 3 in column (1) of that table, the legend is coloured dark green.
- (4) A specified legend may, in the panel, be shown only in Scottish Gaelic if the legend would not convey a description other than that legend if it were shown in English and-
- (a) in the case of the panel in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of item 2 or 4 in column (1) of the table, the legend is coloured yellow; and
 - (b) in the case of the panel in column (3) of that table in respect of item 3 in column (1) of that table, the legend is coloured dark green.
7. The panel shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 9 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (5) of the table in respect of the item.
8. The sizes specified in column (3) of the table in Part 9 are in stroke widths.



PART 9



Destination panels that may appear on plates in Part 2


| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Destination panels</i> | (4) <i>Item number in Part 2 table</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---|
| 1 | Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a motorway showing the junction number on a black patch |  | 2 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destinations, motorway number and junction number may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 2. A motorway number indicating another motorway to which the motorway leads may be added provided that the number is in brackets 3. The junction number patch may be omitted 4. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 5. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 6 or 13 in column (1) of the table as appropriate |
| 2 | Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a primary route |  | 1 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 2. The route number may be positioned alongside and to right of the destination or below and on the right hand side of the destination 3. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of items 6 to 23 in column (1) of the table as appropriate 4. Where the panel incorporates one or more symbol shown by a diagram in Part 5, the symbols shown in the diagrams in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate 5. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Description</i> | <i>(3) Destination panels</i> | <i>(4) Item number in Part 2 table</i> | <i>(5) Permitted variants</i> |
|---------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 3 | Destination panel indicating a route leading directly onto a non-primary route (shown on a primary route sign) |  <p>Endsbury B1077 = 4</p> | 1 and 2 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied in accordance with any appropriate entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 2. The route number may positioned alongside and to right of the destination or below and on the right hand side of the destination 3. The panel may incorporate any symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of items 6 to 23 in column (1) of the table as appropriate 4. Where a panel incorporates one or more symbols shown by a diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 5, any of the symbols shown by a diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate 5. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Description</i> | <i>(3) Destination panels</i> | <i>(4) Item number in Part 2 table</i> | <i>(5) Permitted variants</i> |
|---------------------|---|---|--|---|
| 4 | Panel indicating tourist and leisure destinations |  <p>The image shows a destination panel for 'Archer Castle'. It consists of a dark red rectangular box with the text 'Archer Castle' in white. To the right of the text is a white silhouette of a castle tower. The panel is flanked by two horizontal lines, one on each side. The number '4' is on the left and '14' is on the right, both between the lines.</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be varied to any symbol shown in a diagram in Part 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19 and the name of the attraction or facility may be varied and may include the legends shown in the table in Part 3 in respect of item 3 in column (1) 2. Either the symbol or the name may be omitted 3. The direction in which the symbol faces and the relative positions of the symbol and name may be reversed as appropriate and the symbol may be placed centrally below the name 4. The distance to the tourist destination may be shown in accordance with the entries 1 and 2 in column (3) in the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) in the table as appropriate 5. More than one tourist destination may be shown 6. A phrase relating to the route to be followed may be shown in accordance with the entries in column (2) and (3) in the table in Part 3 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table, may be added 7. The symbols shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 25 or 26 in column (1) may be added 8. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 9. Where a panel incorporates one or more symbols shown by a diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 5, any of the symbols shown by a diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 20 may be added to the panel as appropriate |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Destination panels | (4) Item number in Part 2 table | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| 5 | Panel indicating a route recommended for goods vehicles |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-left: 10px;"> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 4 <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px; margin-left: 10px;"></div> 12 </div> | 1, 2 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the destination may be omitted or be varied in accordance with the entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table and more than one destination may be shown 2. The distance to the named destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. A phrase relating to the route to be followed, as detailed in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table, may be added 4. Identification numbers of routes to which the recommended route leads may be added in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of the table; route numbers for non-primary routes must be in white characters on the black background 5. The lorry symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 6. The lorry symbol may be placed alongside of the named destination 7. The panel may be varied to show only the lorry symbol and either the word “Truckstop” or a geographical name and “truckstop” 8. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |
| 6 | Panel indicating a route to a Ministry of Defence establishment |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-left: 10px;"> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 10px; height: 10px; margin-right: 5px;"></div> 4 </div> | 1, 2 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The destination may be varied in accordance with the entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) and more than one destination may be shown 2. The distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Destination panels | (4) Item number in Part 2 table | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| 7 | Panel indicating a route recommended for pedal cyclists, together with a national cycle route number |  <p>The panel is blue with white text. It features the text 'Melborough town centre' at the top, a white bicycle symbol in the center, and a red square with the number '4' at the bottom right. To the left of the panel is the number '10' and to the right is '8.4', both with horizontal lines above and below them. To the right of the panel is a double horizontal line followed by the number '4'.</p> | 2 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The destination may be varied in accordance with the entry in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table and more than one destination may be shown 2. A symbol in column (3) of the table in Part 11 representing a destination may be added 3. The distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 4. The cycle route number may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table, or omitted 5. The cycle symbol may be reversed in a mirror image and placed to the right of any cycle route number 6. The cycle symbol and route number may be placed alongside the destination 7. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |
| 8 | Panel indicating a route to a motorway service area, access to which is reached from a primary or non-primary route |  <p>The panel is blue with white text. It features the text 'Services' in a bold font. To the right of the panel is a double horizontal line followed by the number '4'.</p> | 2 and 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Services" may be varied to a geographical name and "services" 2. "Services" may be varied to "Rest area" or a geographical name and "rest area" 3. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Destination panels</i> | <i>(4)</i> <i>Item number in Part 2 table</i> | <i>(5)</i> <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| 9 | Panel indicating a route to services on a primary or non-primary route (Shown on a primary route sign) |  = 4 | 2 and 3 | 1. “Services” may be varied to a geographical name and “services” 2. Where space permits, a rectangular recess may be provided in one of the corners of the panel to accommodate an exit route arm shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7 3. If the legend appears on the background plate shown by diagram A in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table the white panel must be omitted |

PART 10

Provisions applying to Parts 11 and 12

1. A description of information or a restriction specified in column (2) of the table in Part 11 for an item in column (1) of the table, other than item 24 or 25, is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the symbol in column (3) in respect of the item and which appears on an appropriate background plate.

2. Subject to paragraph 3, a description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 24 or 25 in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of—

- (a) the symbol in column (3) of that table for the item, or
- (b) the symbol in column (3) of that table for the item and a legend in column (2) of the table in Part 12, which, in either case, appears on an appropriate background plate.

3.—(1) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate in respect of item 4 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 must always incorporate the “Park and Ride” symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of item 23 in column (1) of the table, or the parking place symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of items 24 or 25 in column (1) of the table.

(2) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate in respect of item 7 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 must always incorporate the white lorry symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table.

(3) A diagram A plate and a diagram B plate in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table in Part 2 must always incorporate the white cycle symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table.

4. An appropriate background plate for an item in column (1) of the table in Part 11 is—

(a) in the case of item 7, 11, and 12—

- (i) a diagram A plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for the item in column (1) of that table specified in respect of that diagram in column (4) of the table in Part 11 in relation to the item in column (1) of that table; or
- (ii) a diagram B plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for the item in column (1) of that table specified in respect of that diagram in column (4) of the table in Part 11 in relation to the item in column (1) of that table; and

(b) in the case of each of the other items, either a diagram A plate or a diagram B plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of an item in column (1) of that table specified in column (4) of the table in Part 11 in relation to the item in column (1) of that table.



5. A symbol on a sign for conveying a description of information or a restriction in column (2) of the table in Part 11 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

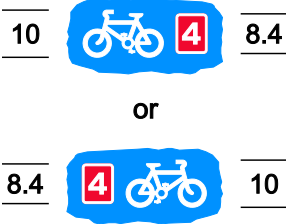


6. The symbol in column (3) of the table in Part 11 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (5) of the table in respect of the item.





7. The sizes specified in column (3) of the table in Part 11 are in stroke widths.





PART 11

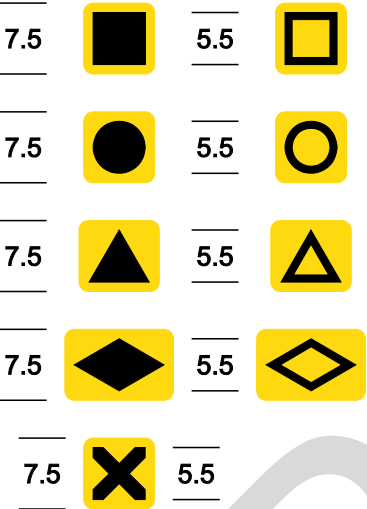



General symbols that may be appear on plates in Part 2






| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Part 2 item number</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Route leading directly to a motorway (for use on signs indicating a motorway entry slip road) |  ——— 16 ——— | 1 | |
| 2 | Route for goods vehicles |  ——— 12 ——— | 7 | The symbol may be reversed |


| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|
| 3 | Route for pedal cycles with an indication of a national cycle route number (Alternative types) |  | 5, 8 and 9 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of the national route may be varied and, where indicating another route to which the route leads, shown in brackets, or omitted. Additional route numbers in separate patches may be shown alongside the route number patch 2. The background colour of the route number patch must be varied to blue when the route forms part of a regional cycle route network 3. When indicating a route other than a national or regional cycle route network, the route number and background of the route number patch may be in any contrasting colours. Where the route number patch has a light background the white edge to the patch must be omitted 4. The route number must always be omitted when the symbol is incorporated in the signs shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule in respect of items 5 and 9 in column (1) of the table 5. The background must be brown when the symbol is incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 6. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table |
| 4 | Route for pedestrians |  | 5, 8 and 9 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours when incorporated in the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of this Schedule in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table |
| 5 | Route for ridden horses (bridleway) |  | 9 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The background and symbol may be of any contrasting colours |



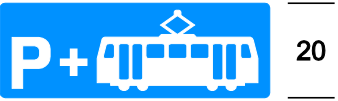


| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 6 | Airport |  10 | 1 to 3 | 1. The direction in which the symbol points may be varied, but it must not point downwards 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or dark green background part of the sign |
| 7 | National railway station |  10 | Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8 and 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8 and 9 | A white border may be added around the symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 8 | London Underground railway station |  10 | 2 to 5, 8 and 9 | The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 9 | London bus stop or bus station |  10 | 2 to 5, 8 and 9 | 1. A bus stop code in white characters on a red circle may be shown with the symbol 2. The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch and a white border added around the red circle of any bus stop code to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and bus stop code and the background of the sign |


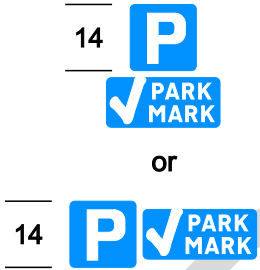


| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Part 2 item number</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|--|---|
| 10 | (a) London Transport symbol representing a stopping place for tramcars, light railway system or boarding place for river services (b) A symbol representing public transport services outside London operated by or on behalf of a Passenger Transport Executive or traffic authority | May be of any appropriate design and colour with a height of 10 stroke widths | 2 to 5, 8 and 9 | The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch or a white border added to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 11 | Vehicular ferry |   | Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8 and 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8 and 9 | 1. The symbol may be varied to show two cars or two lorries and may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The symbol may be white with black vehicles to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 12 | Pedestrian ferry |   | Diagram A plate: 1 to 5, 8, 9 Diagram B plate: 2 to 5, 8, 9 | The symbol may be white with black legend to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |






| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| 13 | Indication of a diversion route (Alternative types) |  | 1 to 3 | 1. The height of the black symbol must be 7.7 stroke widths where it is used on the signs shown in column (3) of the table in Part 28 of this Schedule in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table |
| 14 | Recycling centre |  | 2 to 4, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be placed on a white rectangular patch to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 15 | Public toilets |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be white to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign 2. The symbol background must be the same colour as that part of the sign on which it is placed |
| 16 | Facilities for disabled persons |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image 2. The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a dark background, in which case the size of the wheelchair symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths |




| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---------------------------|---|
| 17 | Shopmobility |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The word “Shopmobility” must always be used in combination with the symbol</p> <p>2. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image</p> <p>3. The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a dark background, in which case the size of the wheelchair and basket symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths</p> |
| 18 | Public telephone |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image</p> <p>2. The symbol may be white to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> <p>3. The legend “Payphone” or “Cardphone” may be added</p> |
| 19 | Road charging zone |  | 2 or 3 | If the symbol is placed on a dark green background part of a sign a white border must be added around the symbol |
| 20 | Police station |  | 2 to 4, 8 or 9 | A white border may be added around the symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |
| 21 | Hospital with no accident and emergency facilities |  | 2 to 4, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The “No A & E” plate may be placed to the right of the “H” symbol</p> <p>2. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue “H” patch, with the letter “H” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “No A & E” plate to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Part 2 item number</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 22 | Hospital with facilities for treating minor injuries (Alternative types) |  | 2 to 4, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The “Minor injury unit” plate in each case may be placed to the right of the “H” symbol or shown on its own</p> <p>2. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the red “H” patch, with the letter “H” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “Minor injury unit” plates to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Part 2 item number</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 23 | Park and Ride scheme providing onward travel by public transport (Alternative types) | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>(a) onward travel by bus</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>(b) onward travel by tramcar</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>(c) onward travel by national rail</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>(d) onward travel by London Underground</p> | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol depicting the type of onward travel may be varied to the symbol described in item 10 of this table 2. The symbol must always be used with the legend “Park and Ride” or “Park & Ride”; an additional legend may be added in any combination to indicate the location of the “Park and Ride” site and a time period relating to the days and hours of operation; “Free” may be added 3. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign |


| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| 24 | Parking place |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> <p>2. Where the symbol is shown by itself a white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue patch, with the letter “P” remaining the same size, to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> |
| 25 | Secure parking place approved by the police under the Park Mark safer parking scheme (Alternative types) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The symbol and associated legend may be shown on a white panel to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> <p>2. Where the symbol is shown by itself a white border may be added to the inside edge of the blue “P” patch, with the letter “P” remaining the same size, and to the outside of the “Park Mark” plate to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign</p> |
| 26 | Parking place for solo motor cycles |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The ‘P’ symbol may be varied to the symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) in respect of item 26 in column (1)</p> <p>2. The motorcycle symbol may be reversed</p> <p>3. The size of the motorcycle symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) in respect of items 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32 in column (1)</p> |
| 27 | Parking place for motor cars (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | <p>1. The symbol may be reversed</p> <p>2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) in respect of items 27, 30, 31 and 32 in column (1)</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|---------------------------|--|
| 29 | Parking place for motorised caravans or caravans drawn by motor vehicles (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) in respect of items 27, 30, 31 and 32 in column (1) |
| 30 | Parking place for buses (Alternative types) (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  or  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) in respect of items 27, 28, 29, 31 and 32 in column (1) |
| 31 | Parking place for goods vehicles (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) in respect of items 27, 28, 29, 30 and 32 in column (1) |
| 32 | Parking place for pedal cycles (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | 1. The symbol may be reversed 2. The size of the symbol may be varied proportionally when used in combination with a symbol shown in column (3) items 27, 28, 29, 30 and 31 in column (1) |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Part 2 item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| 33 | Parking place with information point (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | |
| 34 | Parking place with facilities for recharging electric vehicles (Used only in combination with the parking place symbol shown in item 25 or 26) |  | 2 to 5, 8 or 9 | |
| 35 | Parking place for pedal cycles |  | 8 | The cycle symbol may be reversed in a mirror image provided that it remains to the right of the "P" symbol |

PART 12

Associated legends for the parking symbols shown in items 25 and 26 of Part 11

| (1) Item | (2) Legend | (1) Item | (2) Legend |
|-------------|---|-------------|--|
| 1 | The following may be used in any appropriate combination- (a) Name or location of the parking place (b) “Free” or “Pay and Display”; (c) “Shoppers” or “Commuters”; (d) “Long Stay” or “Short Stay”; (e) “Multi-storey”; (f) a time period. | 2 | The total number of spaces in the parking place may be indicated on the “P” symbol column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of either item 25 or 26 in column (1) of the table as shown below, with the numerals varied as appropriate-  |
| 3 | The following may be displayed as variable legends in red or green characters on the white background of the sign- (a) “FULL”; (b) “CLOSED” (c) “SPACES” | 4 | The following, in any appropriate style, may be displayed as variable legends in white, off-white or yellow characters on a black background- (a) “FULL”; (b) “CLOSED”; (c) “SPACES”; (d) The number of available spaces at any one time. |

PART 13

Provisions applying to Parts 14 to 18

1.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) a description of tourist or leisure facilities specified in column (2) of the table in Parts 14 to 18 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table and of their destination in England, Scotland or Wales is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of, or including, the symbol in column (3) for the item and which appears on an appropriate background plate.









(2) A symbol in column (2) of the table in Part 15 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in England or Wales.





(3) A symbol in column (2) of the table in Part 16 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in England.

- (4) A symbol in column (2) of the table in Part 17 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in Scotland.
- (5) A symbol in column (2) of the table in Part 18 may not be shown on a sign unless the destination of the facilities is in Wales.
- 2.** For the purposes of this Part an appropriate background plate for an item in column (1) of the table in Parts 14 to 18 is—
- (a) a diagram A plate or a diagram B plate shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of that table; and
 - (b) a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 9 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of that table.
- 3.** A symbol for conveying the description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Parts 14 to 18 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.
- 4.** The symbol in column (3) of the table in Part 14 to 18 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries (if any) in column (4) of the table in respect of the item.
- 5.** The dimensions specified in column (3) in the tables in Parts 14 to 18 are in stroke widths.

PART 14





Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England, Scotland and Wales











| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 | T 1 Tourist Information Point or Centre |  14 | | 2. | T 2 Castle of historic or architectural interest |  14 | |
| 3 | T 3 House of historic or architectural interest |  14 | | 4 | T 4 Picnic area |  14 | |
| 5 | T 5 Youth Hostel |  14 | | 6. | T 6 Caravan site or park |  14 | |
| 7 | T 7 Camping site or park |  14 | | 8. | T 8 Woodland recreation area |  14 | |






| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 9 | T 9 Viewpoint |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 11 | T 11 Restaurant |  12 | |
| 10. | T 10 Light refreshment facilities |  7.25 | |
| 12. | T 12 Hotel or other overnight accommodation |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |






PART 15











Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England and Wales











| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 | T 101 National Trust property |  14 | |
| 3 | T 103 Preserved railway, tourist railway or railway museum |  12 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 2 | T 102 Flower garden or horticultural exhibition |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 4 | T 104 Water sport activities |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |











| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|---|
| 5 | T105 Church of historic or architectural interest |  14 | |
| 7 | T107 Wildlife park |  14 | |
| 9 | T109 Zoo |  12 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 11 | T111 Equestrian centre |  14 | |
| 13 | T113 Bird garden |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 6 | T106 Cathedral of historic or architectural interest |  14 | |
| 8 | T108 Windmill of historic or architectural interest |  14 | |
| 10 | T110 Agricultural museum |  12 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 12 | T112 Country park |  13 | |
| 14 | T114 Pleasure or theme park |  14 | Both trees may be of the same type, and either or both trees may be omitted |











| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 15 | T 115 Nature reserve |  11 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 17 | T 117 Air museum |  14 | |
| 19 | T119 Farm park |  12 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 21 | T121 Prehistoric site or monument |  14 | |
| 23 | T123 Canal-side attraction |  8 | The symbol may be reversed |





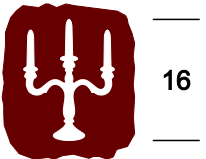
| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| 16 | T 116 Historic dockyard or attraction of maritime interest |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 18 | T118 Beach |  14 | |
| 20 | T 120 Pottery or craft centre |  14 | |
| 22 | T122 Butterfly farm |  11 | |
| 24 | T124 Industrial heritage museum or attraction |  14 | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 25 | T125 Watermill of historic or architectural interest |  14 | | 26 | T126 Aquarium or oceanarium |  11 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 27 | T 127 Site with Roman remains |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 28 | T 128 Heavy horse centre |  12 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 29 | T 129 Motor museum |  11 | The symbol may be reversed | 30 | T 130 Craft centre or forge |  9 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 31 | T 131 Spa, spring or fountain of particular interest |  14 | | 32 | T 132 Farm trail |  14 | |
| 33 | T 133 Vineyard |  15 | | 34 | T 134 Golf course |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants | (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------|-------------|---|--|-------------------------------|
| 35 | T 135 Race course |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 36 | T 136 Motor sport |  14 | |
| 37 | T137 Cricket ground |  14 | | 38 | T138 Football ground |  14 | |
| 39 | T139 Canoeing |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 40 | T140 Fishing |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 41 | T141 Boat hire |  11 | The symbol may be reversed | 42 | T142 Cycle hire |  13 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 43 | T 143 Woodland walk in a coniferous forest |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 44 | T 144 Woodland walk in a deciduous or mixed forest |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |


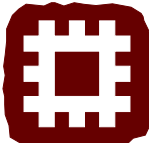



| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 45 | T 145 Outdoor pursuits centre |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 46 | T146 Roller skating |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 47 | T147 Ice skating |  14 | The symbol may be reversed | 48 | T148 Ski slope |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 49 | T 149 Ten pin bowling |  14 | | 50 | T 150 Birds of prey centre |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 51 | T 151 RSPB bird reserve |  14 | | 52 | T152 Centre approved by the Rare Breeds Survival Trust |  11 | |
| 53 | T 153 Safari park |  11 | The symbol may be reversed | 54 | T154 Battlefield site |  10 | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 55 | T 155 Brass rubbing centre |  — 14 — | | 56 | T 156 Tower or folly of historic or architectural interest |  — 14 — | |
| 57 | T 157 Historic building |  — 14 — | | 58 | T 158 Lighthouse open to the public |  — 16 — | |
| 59 | T 159 Pier |  — 14 — | The symbol may be reversed | 60 | T 160 Swimming pool or indoor water sports centre |  — 14 — | The symbol may be reversed |
| 61 | T161 Tram museum |  — 14 — | The symbol may be reversed | 62 | T162 Bus museum |  — 12 — | The symbol may be reversed |
| 63 | T163 Cinema |  — 12 — | The symbol may be reversed | 64 | T164 Theatre or concert hall |  — 14 — | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 65 | T165 Brewing museum or exhibition |  | | 66 | T 166 Cider farm or museum |  | |
| 67 | T 167 Rugby ground |  | | 68 | T 168 Military museum |  | The symbol may be reversed |
| 69 | T169 Antiques centre |  | | | | | |





PART 16

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in England

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 | T 201 Tourist attraction recognised by VisitEngland |  — 13.4 — | | 2 | T 202 Property in the care of English Heritage |  — 14 — | |
| 3 | T 203 Museum or art gallery |  — 14 — | | 4 | T 204 Sports centre |  — 14 — | |
| 5 | T 205 National Nature Reserve designated by Natural England |  — 14 — | | | | | |





PART 17

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in Scotland

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|---|--------------------|--|--|---|
| 1 | T 301.1 Tourist attraction recognised by VisitScotland |  16 | The thistle symbol may be shown in white on a brown sign indicating a National Tourist Route | 2 | T 302 Property in the care of Historic Scotland |  14 | The legend "Historic Scotland" may be added |
| 3 | T 303.1 National Trust for Scotland property (incorporates symbol T 301.1) |  24 | The "VisitScotland" symbol (T 301.1) may be placed to the left of the "National Trust for Scotland" symbol and legend | 4 | T 304 Forestry Commission property |  16 | |

PART 18

Symbols indicating types of tourist and leisure facility destinations in Wales

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1 | T 401 Tourist attraction recognised by Visit Wales |  14 | The symbol may be reduced proportionally to a height of 12 stroke widths | 2 | T 402 Museum or art gallery |  14 | |
| 3 | T 403.1 Property in the care of Cadw |  14 | | 4 | T 404 Sports centre |  14 | The symbol may be reversed |

PART 19

Provisions applying to Part 20

1. A description of information or a warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition specified in column (2) of the table in Part 20 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of or including the symbol in column (3) of the table for the item and which appears on an appropriate background plate.






2. Subject to paragraph 5, a symbol for conveying the description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 20 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table must be of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table for the item and—







- (a) in the case of items 1 to 21, 23 to 26 and 28 to 43 be of the size specified in respect of that diagram;
- (b) in the case of items 44 and 45, be of a size to accommodate a legend of the size specified in column (3).







- 3.** Subject to paragraph 5, a symbol and plate for conveying the description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 22 or 27 in column (1) of the table must be of the colour and type shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table for the item and—
- (a) in the case of the symbol, be of the size specified in respect of the symbol diagram; and
 - (b) in the case of the plate, be of a size to accommodate a legend of the size specified in column (3).
- 4.** For the purpose of this Part and Part 20 an appropriate background plate is—
- (a) that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1 in column (1) where the plate is placed on an exit slip road or indicates the termination of a motorway;
 - (b) that shown by either diagram A or diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 2, 3, 4 or 5 in column (1) of that table;
 - (c) that shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of item 3, 5 or 6 in column (1) of that table.
- 5.** Where on an appropriate background plate a symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 1 to 6, 8, 10 to 19, 26, 27, 29 to 34, 35 and 37 (“the first symbol”) is placed adjacent to another symbol shown by a diagram in that column (“the second symbol”) and the size specified in column (3) of the table for the second symbol is greater than that specified for the first symbol, the size of the first symbol, when placed adjacent to the second symbol, must be equivalent to that of the second symbol.
- 6.** The dimensions specified in column (3) in the table in Part 20 are in stroke widths.
- 7.** The sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table may be varied—
- (a) in accordance with the entry (if any) in column (4) of the table for that item; or
 - (b) by the addition of a white border around the triangular or circular symbol to ensure adequate contrast between the symbol and the background of the sign.
- 8.** A symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 20, 22, 23, 24 or 39 to 46 in column (1) of the table may be used only on a sign which incorporates a route symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 7.





PART 20

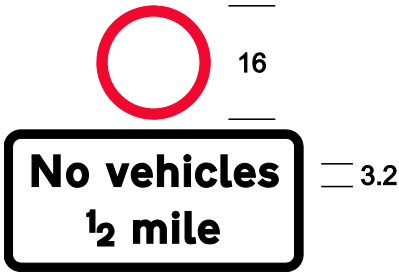



Warning and regulatory signs that may be incorporated as symbols on plates in Parts 2, 9 and 28









| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | Warning of a steep hill downwards |  — 24 — | The numerals may be varied |
| 2 | Warning of a steep hill upwards |  — 24 — | The numerals may be varied |
| 3 | Warning of a hump bridge |  — 20 — | |
| 4 | Warning of an opening or swing bridge |  — 20 — | |
| 5 | Warning of a tunnel |  — 20 — | |





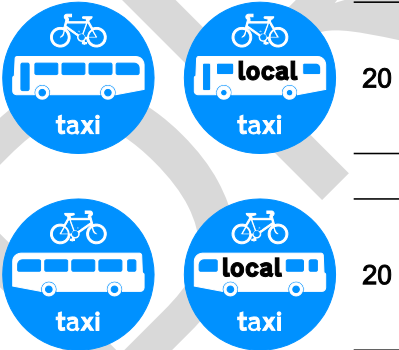
| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|----------------------------|
| 6 | Maximum headroom available at hazard (Metric and imperial units) |  30 | The numerals may be varied |
| 7 | Warning of a zebra crossing |  20 | |
| 8 | Warning of a cattle grid |  30 | |
| 9 | Worded warning symbol (Gate) |  24 | |
| 10 | Worded warning symbol (Gates) |  24 | |
| 11 | Worded warning symbol (Ford) |  24 | |

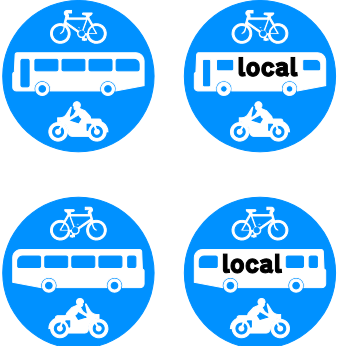
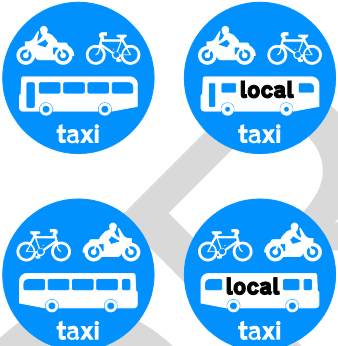

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 12 | Warning of a water course alongside road |  — 20 — | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 13 | Warning of a road hump or series of road humps |  — 20 — | |
| 14 | Warning of a level crossing with gate or barrier |  — 20 — | |
| 15 | Warning of a railway level crossing without gate or barrier |  — 20 — | |
| 16 | Warning of tramcars crossing |  — 20 — | |
| 17 | Warning of an electrified overhead cable |  — 20 — | |


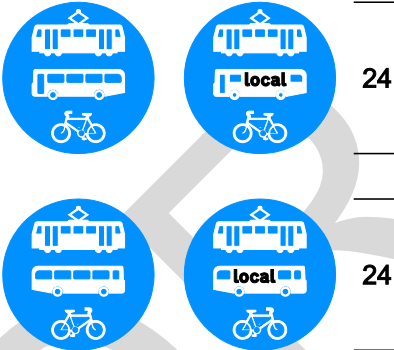
| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| 18 | Warning of a cycle crossing |  — 20 — | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 19 | No right turn at all times |  — 16 — | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 20 | No U-turn at all times |  — 16 — | |
| 21 | No entry for vehicular traffic |  — 16 — | |

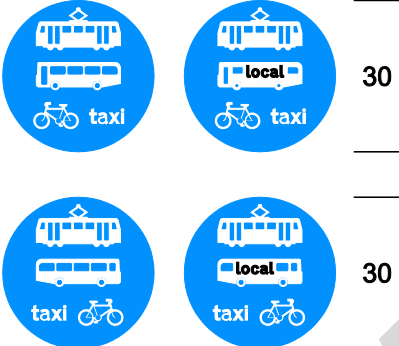
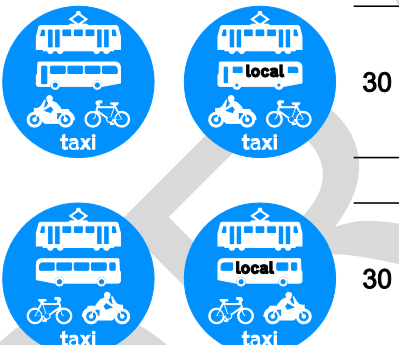

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 22 | All vehicles prohibited except non-mechanically propelled vehicles pushed by pedestrians |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The distance may be varied and must be expressed as “yards” or “yds” for distances of less than ½ mile 2. The distance may be omitted 3. “No vehicles” may be on two lines 4. “No vehicles” may be varied to “Play Street” with or without a time period and “except for access” 5. When “No vehicles” is shown a time period may be added 6. When “No vehicles” is shown, with or without a time period, the legend may include one or more of the exceptions, with or without a time period, shown in entries 4 to 9 in column (5) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 11 in that table and where more than one exception is shown “and” must precede the last exception 7. The black border of the rectangular plate may be omitted when the plate is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign |
| 23 | Motor vehicles prohibited |  | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 24 | Goods vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited (Alternative types) |  | The numerals may be varied |
| 25 | Vehicles exceeding the maximum gross weight indicated prohibited (Structural weight limit) |  | “18t” may be varied to “3t”, “7.5t”, “10t”, “13t”, “26t” or “33t” |


| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 26 | Vehicles carrying explosives prohibited |  24 | |
| 27 | Vehicles carrying dangerous goods with the classification code indicated by the sign prohibited from proceeding through a tunnel ahead | 24   10 | 1. The classification letter "B" may be varied to "C", "D" or "E" as appropriate 2. The black border of the rectangular plate may be omitted when the plate is placed on a dark background |
| 28 | Buses prohibited (Alternative types) |  20  20 | |
| 29 | Motor vehicles except solo motor cycles prohibited |  20 | |
| 30 | Towed caravans prohibited |  20 | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 31 | Solo motor cycles prohibited |  20 | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 32 | Horse-drawn vehicles prohibited |  ——— 20 ——— | The symbol may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 33 | Vehicles or combinations of vehicles exceeding the length indicated prohibited (Imperial and metric units) |  ——— 30 ——— | 1. The numerals may be varied 2. The two lorry symbols may be reversed in a mirror image |
| 34 | Vehicles exceeding width indicated prohibited (Metric and imperial units) |  ——— 30 ——— | The numerals may be varied |
| 35 | Vehicles exceeding height indicated prohibited (Metric and imperial units) |  ——— 30 ——— | The numerals may be varied |
| 36 | Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  ——— 20 ——— ——— 20 ——— | The cycle symbol, the word "taxi" or both may be omitted |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| 37 | Route for use by buses, pedal cycles and solo motor cycles only (Alternative types) |  — 20 — — — 20 — — — | |
| 38 | Route for use by buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  — 24 — — — 24 — — — | |
| 39 | Route for use by tramcars only |  — 20 — | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 40 | Route for use by tramcars and buses only (Alternative types) |  | |
| 41 | Route for use by tramcars, buses and pedal cycles only (Alternative types) |  | |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Symbol | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 42 | Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | |
| 43 | Route for use by tramcars, buses, pedal cycles, solo motor cycles and taxis only (Alternative types) |  | The word "taxi" may be omitted |
| 44 | Optional supplementary plate, indicating the distance to a hazard or prohibition |  | <p>1. The distance may varied and must be expressed in "yards" for distances less than 1/2 mile; "yards" may be abbreviated to "yds"</p> <p>2. The black border must be omitted when the plate is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign.</p> |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Symbol</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| 45 | Optional supplementary plate, indicating conditions relating to a prohibition |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend may be varied to any of those shown in column (5) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of the table as appropriate 2. The legend may be varied to “Except trams” when the plate is used in combination with the symbol shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 22 in column (1) 3. The legend may be varied to “No explosives” or “No inflammables or explosives” when the plate is used in combination with the symbol shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 27 in column (1) 4. The legend may be varied to “and authorised vehicles” when the plate is used in combination with a symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) in respect of items 39 to 46 in column (1) 5. The black border may be omitted when the plate is placed on a blue, dark green or brown background part of the sign |



PART 21



Provisions applying to Part 22



- 1.** A description of information in relation to a service area specified in column (2) of the table in Part 22 in respect of an item in column (1) of that table is to be conveyed by the sign shown by either services diagram A (“diagram A”) or services diagram B (“diagram B”) in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.
- 2.** A sign for conveying the description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 22 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table, must be of—
 - (a) the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of that table in respect of that item; and
 - (b) of the size appropriate to accommodate a legend of a size specified in column (4) of the table in respect of the item.
- 3.** A sign of a description in column (2) of the table in Part 22 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries in column (4) of the table in respect of the item.

PART 22

Sign background for directional signs indicating services

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Sign background | (4) Legend size and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 1 | Sign indicating a motorway service area or motorway rest area (Alternative types) | <p>A</p>  <p>B</p>  <p>NB "Services" to be added to both diagrams</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The size of the legend on the sign must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 400 mm in respect of the lower case letters <li>2. The legend "Services" may be substituted by "Rest area", or a geographical name and "services" or "rest area" <li>3. Diagram A may indicate the exit from a motorway provided that it incorporates the number or numbers of the route or routes to which the exit leads <li>4. Diagram A may incorporate a distance expressed in whole miles, denoted by the letter "m" and distances of less than two miles may be expressed as follows: "1¾ m", "1⅔ m", "1½ m", "1⅓ m", "1¼ m", "1 m", "¾ m", "⅔ m", "½ m" or "⅓ m" <li>5. Diagram B may be reversed to point left <li>6. Where diagram A does not incorporate an arrow, it may incorporate the symbols shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 2 to 11 in column (1) of that table as appropriate except that no more than six symbols, other than that in column (3) of that table in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table, must be shown <li>7. Diagram A may incorporate either a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of item 14 or 15 in column (1) of the table, except that the panel shown in column (3) of that table in respect of item 14 in column (1) of that table must not be incorporated where the sign incorporates a symbol or symbols shown in column (3) of that table in respect of item 11 in column (1) of that table |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Sign background | (4) Legend size and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 2 | Sign indicating services on a primary or non-primary route, other than a motorway service area, where fuel, parking, refreshments and toilets are available at least between 8 am and 8 pm on every day except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day (Alternative types) | <p>A</p>  <p>B</p>  <p>NB "Services" to be added to both diagrams</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The size of the legend on the sign must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 300 mm in respect of the lower case letters <li>2. The legend may be varied to a geographical name and "services" <li>3. Sign type "A" may incorporate the arrows and symbols shown in Part 24 of this Schedule as appropriate except that no more than six symbols, other than column (3) of the table in Part 24 of this Schedule in respect of item 12 in column (1) of the table, must be shown <li>4. Sign type "A" may incorporate a distance expressed in miles, denoted by the letter "m", and may be one of the following: "2 m", "1¾ m", "1½ m", "1½ m", "1½ m", "1¼ m", "1 m", "¾ m", "¾ m", "½ m" or "½ m" <li>5. Sign type "A" may incorporate either a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 16 or 17 in column (1) of the table <li>6. Sign type "B" may be reversed to point left |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Sign background | (4) Legend size and permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 3 | Sign indicating either a motorway truckstop where parking, refreshments, toilets and fuel are available 24 hours a day throughout the year, or a non-motorway truckstop where parking, refreshments and toilets are available, and fuel may be available, at least between 8 am and 8 pm on every day except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day (Alternative types) | <p>A</p>  <p>B</p>  <p>NB "Truckstop" to be added to both diagrams</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The size of the legend on the sign must be not less than 75 mm and not more than 400 mm in respect of the lower case letters 2. The legend may be varied to a geographical name and "truckstop", together with the lorry symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table 3. Diagram A may incorporate an arrow shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table 4. Where diagram A indicates a motorway truckstop and does not incorporate an arrow, the sign may incorporate the symbols shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 2 to 11 (other than items 9 and 10) in column (1) of the table as appropriate except that no more than six symbols must be shown 5. Where diagram A indicates a non-motorway truckstop it may incorporate the symbols shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 2 to 8 in column (1) of the table as appropriate except that no more than six symbols must be shown 6. Diagram A, when indicating a motorway truckstop, may incorporate either a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 14 or 15 in column (1) of the table, except that the panel shown in column (3) of that table in respect of item 14 in column (1) of that table must not be incorporated where the sign incorporates a symbol or symbols shown in column (3) of that table in respect of item 11 in column (1) of that table 7. Diagram A when indicating a non-motorway truckstop, may incorporate either a panel shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of items 16 or 17 in column (1) of the table 8. Diagram A may incorporate a distance expressed in miles, denoted by the letter "m", and may be one of the following: "2 m", "1¾ m", "1⅔ m", "1½ m", "1⅓ m", "1¼ m", "1 m", "¾ m", "⅔ m", "½ m" or "⅓ m" 9. Diagram B may be reversed to point left |

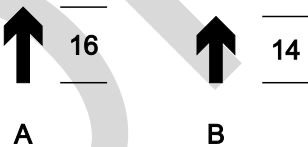

PART 23

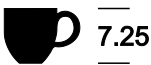


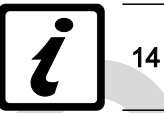


Provisions applying to Part 24





1. A description of information specified in column (2) of the table in Part 24 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a sign which incorporates the arrows, symbols or panels (as the case may be) shown in column (3) of the table in Part 24 for the item and which appears on an appropriate diagram A plate.
2. For the purposes of this Part, and subject to paragraph 3, an appropriate diagram A plate is a plate shown in diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 24 for an item in column (1) of that table the number of which is specified in column (4) of the table in Part 24.
3. The symbol or panel (as the case may be) shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of item 9, 11, 14 or 15 in column (1) of the table may be incorporated only in a diagram A plate which is placed on the main carriageway of a motorway.
4. The arrows, symbols or panels (as the case may be) shown on a sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 5 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of the item
5. The sizes specified in column (3) of the table in Part 24 are in stroke widths.






PART 24

Arrows, symbols and panels that may be incorporated in plates shown in Part 22

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description</i> | (3) <i>Arrows, symbols or panels</i> | (4) <i>Part 22 diagram A item number</i> | (5) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| 1 | Directional arrow |  | 1, 2 or 3 | 1. The direction in which the arrow shown by diagram A points may be varied 2. The arrow must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |
| 2 | Symbol: Restaurant |  | 1, 2 or 3 | The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrows, symbols or panels | (4) Part 22 diagram A item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|
| 3 | Symbol: Light refreshment facilities |  | 1, 2 or 3 | The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |
| 4 | Symbol: Picnic area with a minimum of ten tables, each with seating for six persons |  | 1, 2 or 3 | The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |
| 5 | Symbol: Overnight accommodation |  | 1, 2 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol must be reversed when incorporated on a sign with a right pointing arrow 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |
| 6 | Symbol: Tourist Information Point or Centre |  | 1, 2 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign 2. The background colour of the symbol must be the same as the background of the sign on which it is incorporated |
| 7 | Symbol: LPG fuel |  | 1, 2 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign 2. The background colour of the symbol must be the same as the background of the sign on which it is incorporated |
| 8 | Symbol: Fuel |  | 1, 2 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol must not be used in combination with the unleaded petrol symbol shown in item 9 2. The symbol must be white when placed on a blue or black background part of the sign |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrows, symbols or panels | (4) Part 22 diagram A item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|
| 9 | Symbol: Unleaded petrol |  | 1 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The word “Petrol” must always be used in combination with and placed to the left of the symbol 2. The price of unleaded petrol in pence must be shown to the right of the symbol, followed by the letter “p” 3. The figures indicating the price of unleaded petrol may be displayed, in any appropriate style, as variable legends in white characters on the blue background of the sign or displayed as variable legends in white, off-white or yellow characters on a black background 4. The symbol must not be used in combination with the fuel symbol shown in item 8 |
| 10 | Symbol: Facilities for recharging electric vehicles |  | 1 or 2 | The black patch must be omitted when the symbol is placed on a blue background, in which case the size of the car and plug symbol must be increased proportionally to a height of 14 stroke widths |
| 11 | Symbol: Corporate identifier (more than one identifier may be shown on a sign) |  | 1 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The corporate identifier must be a logo of appropriate colours and design, contained within the white border of the square symbol. 2. The background of the symbol within the border may be of any colour appropriate to the logo 3. The background colour on which the symbol is placed must be black on the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 22 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table |
| 12 | Symbol: Facilities provided only for vehicles other than heavy goods vehicles |  | 2 | The symbol must be reversed when incorporated on a sign with a right pointing arrow |

| (1) Item | (2) Description | (3) Arrows, symbols or panels | (4) Part 22 diagram A item number | (5) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|---|--|
| 13 | Symbol: Facilities provided only for heavy goods vehicles (truckstop) |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> 12 <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> </div> | 3 | The symbol may be reversed |
| 14 | Panel: Name of operator (at the top of the sign) |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> 15.3 max <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> </div> | 1 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the operator may be varied, may be in any style of lettering and may include a logo 2. The legend, logo, background and border may be in any contrasting colours 3. The border may be omitted |
| 15 | Panel: Name of operator (at the top of the sign) |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> 16.8 max <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> </div> | 1 or 3 | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the operator may be varied, may be in any style of lettering and may include a logo 2. The legend, logo and background may be in any contrasting colours 3. A white border may be added to the inside edge of the panel, to ensure adequate contrast between the panel and the background of the sign |
| 16 | Panel: Services not open for 24 hours (within the sign) |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> = 4 <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> </div> | 2 or 3 | The panel must have white letters on a black background with a white border when incorporated in diagram A in column (3) of the table in Part 22 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table |
| 17 | Panel: Fuel only available 24 hours a day (at the bottom of the sign) |  <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> = 4 <div style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 10px;"></div> </div> | 2 or 3 | The panel must have white letters on a black background with a white border when incorporated in diagram A in column (3) of the table in Part 22 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table |

PART 25

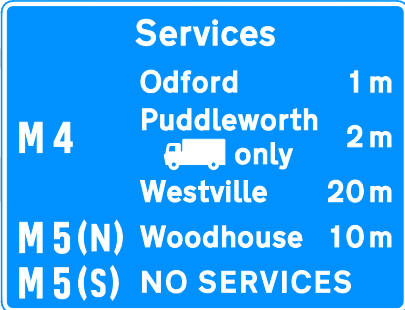
Provisions applying to Part 26

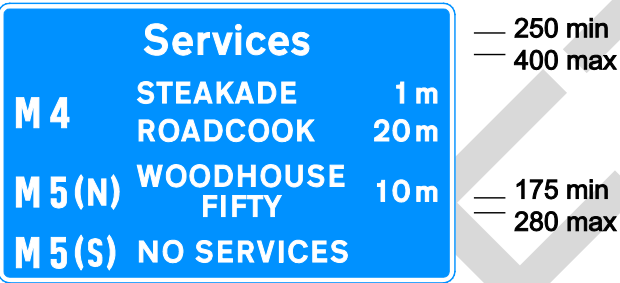


1. A sign for conveying a description of information in column (2) of the table in Part 26 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

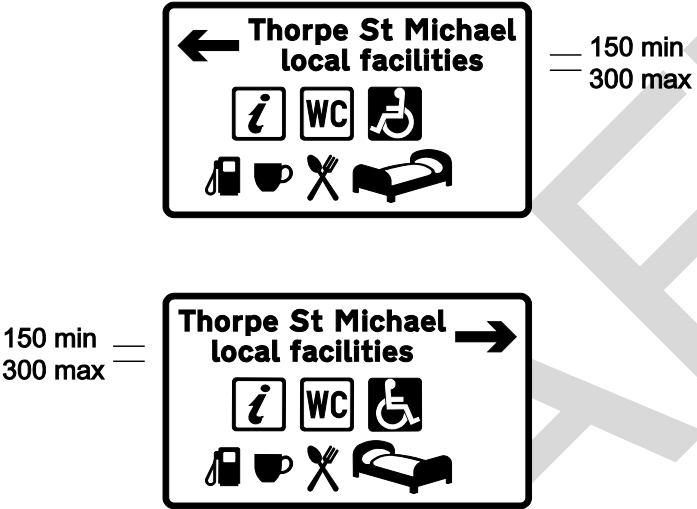

2. The sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 26 respect of an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with the entry (if any) in column (4) of the table for that item.

PART 26

Miscellaneous signs indicating services and local facilities

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign illustration | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 1 | Diagram 2917.1 Availability of motorway service areas ahead, including services for lorries only (truckstop), with distances in miles and geographical names |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The geographical names of the service areas and the words “NO SERVICES” may be varied or omitted as appropriate 2. The lorry symbol and “only” may be omitted 3. “1 m” may be varied to “$\frac{2}{3}$ m” 4. Motorway numbers, with or without compass points, may be varied or omitted as appropriate 5. The number of service areas indicated may be varied |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign illustration | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 2 | Diagram 2917 Availability of motorway service areas ahead with distances in miles and names of operators |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The names of the service area operators and the words “NO SERVICES” may be varied or omitted as appropriate 2. “1 m” may be varied to “$\frac{2}{3}$ m” 3. Motorway numbers, with or without compass points, may be varied or omitted as appropriate 4. The number of service areas indicated may be varied |
| 3 | Diagram 2918.1 Sign placed on or near a motorway indicating that services are not available |  | |
| 4 | Diagram 2330 Sign placed on or near a primary or non-primary route indicating that services are not available on motorway ahead |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The motorway number may be varied and include a compass point as appropriate 2. The motorway number may be varied to “on motorway” |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign illustration | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 5 | <p>Diagram 2308.1 Junction ahead on a primary or non-primary route leading to a small town or village not on a main through route, which provides parking, public toilets, refreshments and fuel during normal shop opening hours at least (Alternative types)</p> |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name may be varied or omitted 2. "local" must be varied to "Local" when the place name is omitted 3. "local facilities" may be omitted 4. The distance in miles to the named destination may be added 5. The direction in which the arrow points may be varied and where the arrow points ahead and there is a single line of legend, the arrow shown by diagram B in column (3) of the table in Part 24 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table must be used 6. Symbols other than the "WC", petrol pump and cup (denoting light refreshments) may be omitted as appropriate; the wheelchair symbol (denoting facilities for disabled people), when shown, must always be placed to the right of the "WC" symbol; the "i", spoon and fork, and bed symbols represent tourist information, restaurant and overnight accommodation respectively and symbols may be shown on a single line |
| 6 | <p>Diagram 2309.1 Direction and distance to a small town or village offering facilities indicated on the sign shown in item 5 of this table</p> |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name may be varied or omitted 2. "local" must be varied to "Local" when the place name is omitted 3. The direction in which the sign points may be reversed |

PART 27

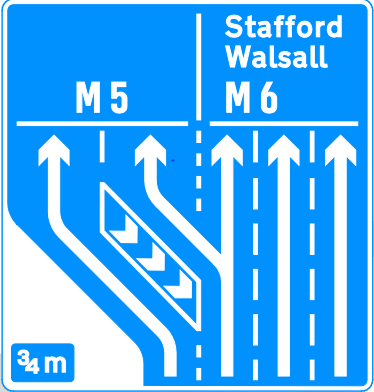
Provisions applying to Part 28

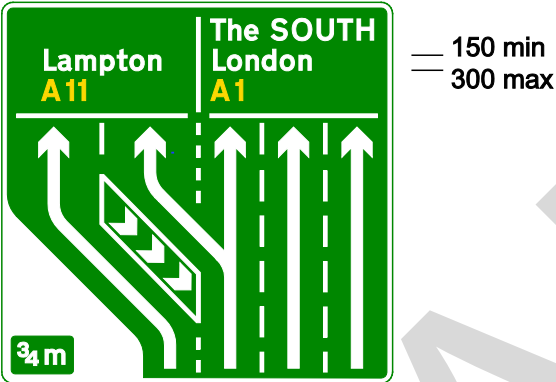
1. A sign for conveying a description of information or a warning in column (2) of the table in Part 28 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of the colour and type shown in the diagram or diagrams in column (3) of the table in respect of that item and—
 - (a) in the case of the sign for item 5 or 6, include a symbol of a size specified in column (3) and be of an appropriate size to accommodate that symbol and a legend of the size specified in that column in respect of the item;
 - (b) in the case of the sign for item 15, include a symbol of a size specified in column (3) and be of an appropriate size to accommodate that symbol;
 - (c) in the case of the sign for item 22, include a symbol of the size specified in column (3) in respect of that item; and
 - (d) in the case of the signs for other items, be of a height and width to accommodate lower case letters or upper case letters (as the case may be) of a size shown in column (3) in respect of the item.
2. A sign shown by a diagram in column (2) in the table in Part 28 for an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with the entries in column (4) of the table in respect of that item.
- 3.—(1) A legend specified in sub-paragraph (2) for the purposes of this paragraph (“a specified legend”) may be varied in accordance with sub-paragraphs (3) and (4).
 - (2) A destination shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of items 2, 3 and 5 to 8 in column (1) of the table is specified as a legend for the purposes of this paragraph
 - (3) A specified legend may, on a sign, be shown in Scottish Gaelic in addition to the legend shown in English if the legend is shown above the legend in English and—
 - (a) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of item 2, 3 or 8 in column (1) of the table, the legend in Scottish Gaelic is coloured yellow;
 - (b) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table, the legend in Scottish Gaelic is coloured dark green and included within the destination panel; and
 - (c) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of item 6 and 7 in column (1) of the table, the legend in Scottish Gaelic is coloured dark green.
 - (4) A specified legend may, on a sign, be shown only in Scottish Gaelic if the legend would not convey a description other than that legend if it were shown in English and—

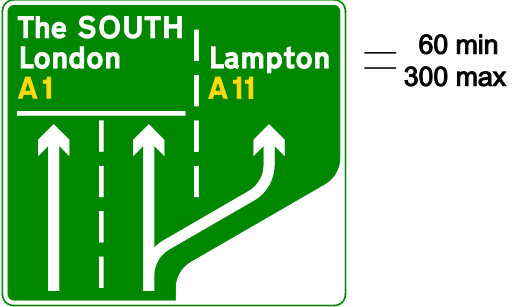

- (a) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of item 2, 3 or 8 in column (1) of the table, the legend is coloured yellow;
- (b) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of that in respect of item 5 in column (1) of that table, the legend in is coloured dark green and included within the destination panel;
- (c) in the case of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 in respect of item 6 and 7 in column (1) of the table, the legend is coloured dark green.

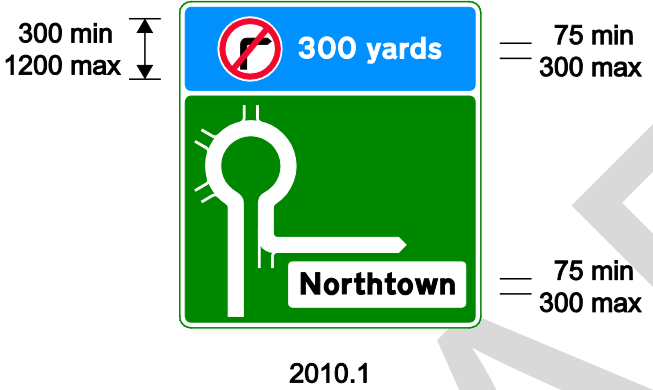
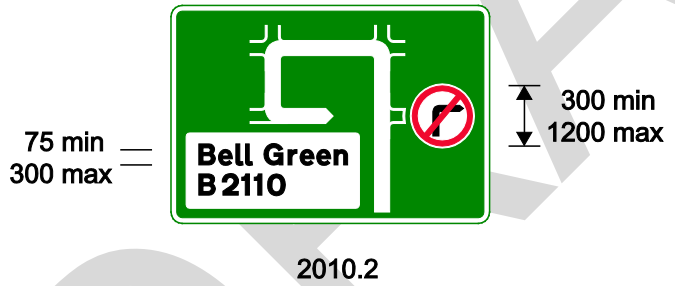
PART 28

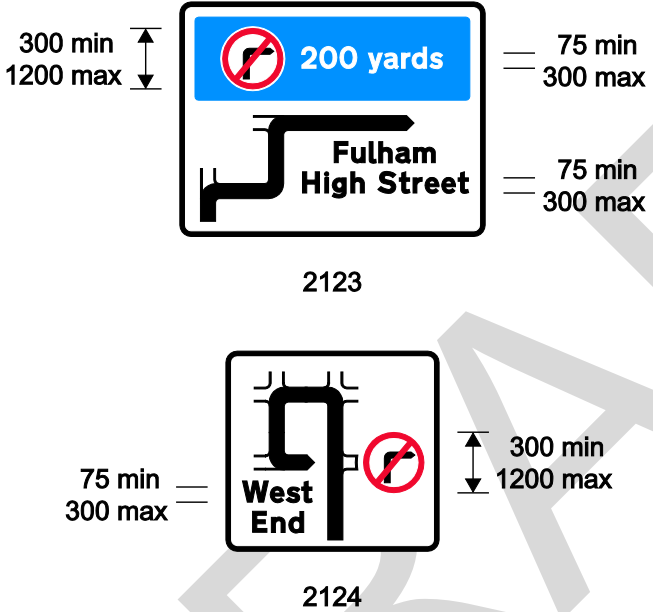

Other directional signs

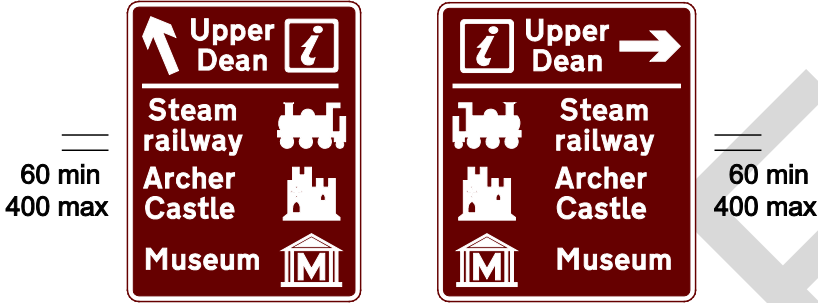

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | Diagram 2904.2 Indication of road layout at a junction $\frac{3}{4}$ mile ahead on a motorway, where the left hand lane leaves the main carriageway and where the same exit can be accessed from the centre lane |  | <p>1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1 and 4 in column (1) of the table, and the symbols shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of items 6, 7, 11, 12, 13 and 21 in column (1) of the table</p> <p>2. The number of traffic lanes may be varied and the road marking symbols and arrows varied to represent the actual junction layout; where the two lanes shown for the junction exit lead to different destinations, the horizontal bar must be omitted and the broken line symbol representing the division of the lanes extended upwards</p> <p>3. The distance to the junction may omitted or varied in accordance with entry 3 in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table</p> |

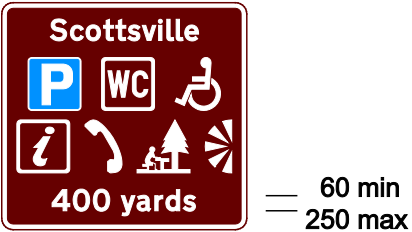
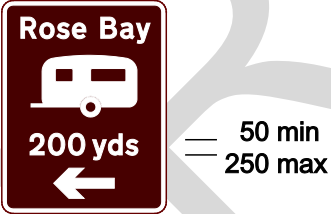
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 2 | Diagram 2017.1 Indication of road layout at a junction $\frac{3}{4}$ mile ahead on a primary route, where the left hand lane leaves the main carriageway and where the same exit can be accessed from the centre lane |  | <p>1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1 and 4 in column (1) of the table, the panels shown in column (3) of the table in Part 9 of this Schedule in respect of items 1 and 3 in column (1) of the table, and the symbols shown in Part 11 of this Schedule (other than items 1 to 5)</p> <p>2. The number of traffic lanes may be varied and the road marking symbols and arrows varied to represent the actual junction layout. Where the two lanes shown for the junction exit lead to different destinations, the horizontal bar must be omitted and the broken line symbol representing the division of the lanes extended upwards</p> <p>3. The distance to the junction may omitted or varied in accordance with entry 3 in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table</p> |

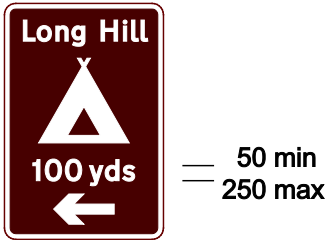
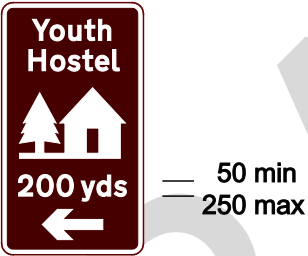
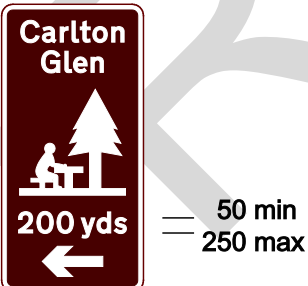
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 3 | Diagram 2019.1 Indication of appropriate traffic lanes at a junction or at a junction ahead on a primary route where the right hand lane divides into two, the additional lane on the right leading to a different destination |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1, 2 and 4 in column (1) of the table, the panels shown in Part 9 and the symbols shown in column (3) of the table in Parts 11 (other than items 1 to 5) and 20 as appropriate 2. The number of traffic lanes and arrows may be varied to represent the layout of traffic lanes on the approach to the junction and may indicate an arrangement of shared lanes in a similar manner to column (3) of the table in Part 5 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The route numbers must be white and the background blue when the sign is placed on a motorway exit slip road or the main carriageway of a motorway where it terminates at a junction ahead 4. The legend, traffic lane symbols, arrows and sign border must be black and the background white when the sign is placed on a non-primary route |
| 4 | Diagram 2912 Junction ahead on a motorway with another motorway |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Route numbers may be varied in accordance with the entries in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 4 in column of the table as appropriate 2. The junction number in white numerals on the blue background may be added after the word "Junction" 3. Numerals indicating the distance in miles may be varied as appropriate |





| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 5 | Diagrams 2010.1 and 2010.2 Prohibited movement ahead on a primary route with an indication of a route avoiding that prohibition |  <p style="text-align: center;">2010.1</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">2010.2</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Numerals in the upper panel of diagram 2010.1 indicating the distance to the prohibited turn may be varied 2. The route symbols and representation of the road layout may be varied as appropriate, except that the width of the route symbols must not be varied 3. The “no right turn” symbol may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate a prohibited left turn or, in diagram 2010.1, varied to the “no U-turn” symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 20 in column (1) of the table 4. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1, and 4 in column (1) of the table, the panels shown in Part 9 and the symbols shown in Part 11 (other than items 1 to 5) as appropriate |




| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 6 | Diagrams 2123 and 2124 Prohibited movement ahead on a non-primary route with an indication of a route avoiding that prohibition |  <p>Diagram 2123: A rectangular sign with a blue top panel containing a 'no right turn' symbol and the text '200 yards'. Below is a black panel with a route diagram and the text 'Fulham High Street'. Dimensions: 300 min to 1200 max height; 75 min to 300 max width.</p> <p>Diagram 2124: A rectangular sign with a black panel showing a route diagram and the text 'West End', followed by a 'no right turn' symbol. Dimensions: 75 min to 300 max height; 300 min to 1200 max width.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Numerals in the upper panel of diagram 2123 indicating the distance to the prohibited turn may be varied 2. The route symbols and representation of the road layout may be varied as appropriate, except that the width of the route symbols must not be varied 3. The “no right turn” symbol may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate a prohibited left turn or, in diagram 2123, varied to the “no U-turn” symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 20 in column (1) of the table 4. Destinations may be varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1 and 4 in column (1) of the table, the panels shown in Part 9 of this Schedule and the symbols shown in Part 11 of this Schedule (other than items 1 to 5) as appropriate |
| 7 | Diagram 2141 Direction for traffic on a minor route to a destination reached along another minor route (Alternative types) |  <p>Alternative 1: A sign with a white arrow pointing right containing the text 'NEWTON LONGVILLE'. Dimensions: 40 min to 60 max height.</p> <p>Alternative 2: A rectangular sign with the text 'NEWTON LONGVILLE'. Dimensions: 40 min to 60 max height.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place names may be varied or added in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table and may be shown in lower case letters with initial capitals 2. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The shape of the end of the sign may be varied 4. A thin black border may be added or omitted as appropriate 5. The sign may point to the left |



| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 8 | Diagram 2215 Junction ahead leading to a town or geographical area containing several tourist attractions and a Tourist Information Point or Centre (Alternative types) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The place name and the name of the tourist attractions may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of items 1 and 3 in column (1) of the table 2. The number of tourist attractions shown on the lower part of the sign may be varied, but must not exceed five and, in the case of a sign placed on a motorway, must not exceed three 3. The symbols may be varied to those shown in Parts 14 to 18 of this Schedule as appropriate 4. Distances to the destinations may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 5. The direction in which the arrow points may be varied |
| 9 | Diagram 2205 Location of a Tourist Information Point or Centre |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of a geographical area may be added in the same size of letters as "Tourist information centre" 2. "centre" may be omitted 3. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 4. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 5. The distance, the arrow or both may be omitted |

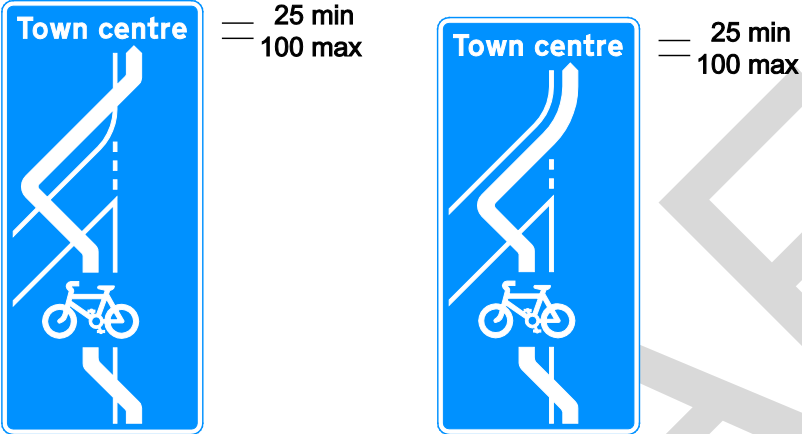
| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| 10 | Diagram 2307 Distance ahead to a parking place with public toilets that has facilities for disabled persons, Tourist Information Point or Centre, public telephone, picnic site and viewpoint |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the geographical area may be varied or omitted 2. The recycling symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of this Schedule in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table may be added. 3. Any of the symbols may be omitted but there must be at least two symbols on the sign including the “P” and either the “i”, picnic area or viewpoint symbol. The wheelchair symbol must be omitted when the “WC” symbol is omitted 4. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 6. The wheelchair and viewpoint symbols must be reversed in a mirror image when an arrow pointing to the right is added 7. The distance may be omitted when an arrow is added |
| 11 | Diagram 2301.1 Distance and direction to a caravan site or park |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the caravan site may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted |

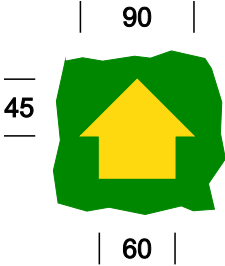
| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| 12 | Diagram 2301.2 Distance and direction to a camping site or park |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the camping site may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted |
| 13 | Diagram 2303 Distance and direction to a hostel |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Youth Hostel" may be varied to "Tourist hostel" in which case the symbol must be omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted |
| 14 | Diagram 2305 Distance and direction to a picnic area |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the picnic area may be varied or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right 4. The distance or the arrow, but not both, may be omitted |

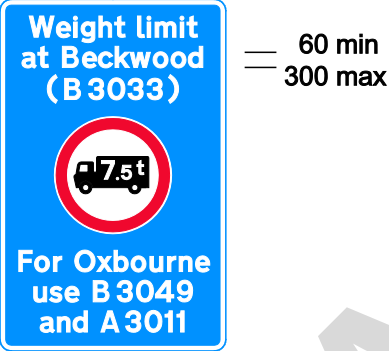
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 15 | Diagram 2703.1 Permanently mounted sign indicating a diversion route (Alternative types) | <p>A  — 120 min — 500 max</p> <p>B  — 125 min — 625 max</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be varied to one shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table; more than one symbol may be shown 2. Where a symbol is placed above another, the size and proportions of the chevron in diagram B must be varied as appropriate 3. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram A may be varied; when pointing to the left the arrow must be placed to the left of the symbol 4. When the arrow in diagram A is pointing ahead it may be placed either to the left or to the right of the symbol and diagram B, shown in column (3) of the table in Part 5 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table, must be used where there is one symbol or a single row of symbols 5. The arrow in diagram A may be varied to the arrow shown in column (3) of the table in Part 5 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table 6. The sign shown by diagram B may be reversed to point left |
| 16 | Diagrams 2709 and 2710 Permanently mounted sign indicating a route for emergency vehicles to a named emergency services incident point | <p> = 75 min 300 max</p> <p>2709</p> <p> = 75 min 300 max</p> <p>2710</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the incident point may be varied or omitted 2. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram 2709 may be varied 3. The arrow in diagram 2709 may be omitted and the U-turn arrow, in white, shown in column (3) of the table in Part 5 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table placed to the right of the legend 4. The sign shown by diagram 2710 may be reversed to point right |

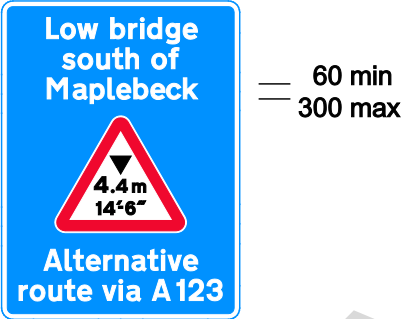
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 17 | Diagram 2711.1 Direction and distance to emergency exit for pedestrians from a tunnel (Alternative types) |  <p style="text-align: center;">A</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbols and arrows may be reversed in a mirror image to indicate an exit to the left 2. The arrow in diagram B may point vertically upwards with the symbol facing either to the left or to the right 3. The distance may be varied or omitted 4. Where emergency exits are more than 880 yards apart, distances must be expressed in miles, denoted by "miles" or "mile" as appropriate, and must be to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ mile with the fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ being used |
| 18 | Diagram 2922 Exit from a motorway for works traffic only |  <p style="text-align: center;">= 250 min = 400 max</p> | |

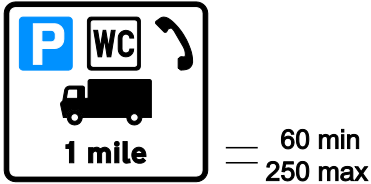
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 19 | Diagram 2801 and 2802 Indication of a route or direction to a Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency testing station for goods vehicles |  <p style="text-align: center;">2801</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">2802</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The word “Goods” may be omitted or varied as appropriate to indicate the type or types of vehicle tested 2. The testing station symbol may be omitted 3. A distance to the testing station may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 4. The direction in which the arrow points in diagram 2801 may be varied; when pointing to the right it must be placed on the right hand side of the sign with the symbol, if shown, placed to the left of the legend 5. When the arrow in diagram 2801 is pointing ahead it may be placed either on the left hand or right hand side of the sign, with the symbol, if shown, placed at the opposite end of the sign 6. The arrow in diagram 2801 may be omitted and the U-turn arrow shown in column (3) of the table in Part 5 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table, placed on the right hand side of the sign, with the symbol, if shown, placed to the left of the legend 7. The sign shown by diagram 2802 may point to the left, with the symbol, if shown, placed to the right of the legend |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 20 | Diagram 2601.2 Indication of a route for cyclists through a road junction ahead (Alternative types) |  | <p>1. Destinations may be omitted, varied or added and may incorporate the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table</p> <p>2. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table</p> <p>3. The symbols indicating the road layout and the route for cyclists may be varied as appropriate except the individual symbol widths</p> |
| 21 | Diagram 2602.4 Indication of routes leading from a junction on a cycle quietway | | |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 22 | Diagram 2610.2 Direction along a public right of way, concessionary path or permissive path indicated by waymarks |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The direction in which the waymark points may be varied 2. The colour of the waymark may be varied to indicate the type of route as appropriate, with the background in any contrasting colour 3. The legend “Public Footpath”, “Footpath”, “Bridleway”, “Byway”, “Restricted Byway”, “Concessionary Path”, “Permissive Path” or other appropriate description may be added on or adjacent to the arrow. 4. The name of a destination, a route and an identifying symbol of a route, in any combination as appropriate, may be added on or adjacent to the arrow 5. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 6. The legend may be in any style, size and contrasting colour |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---|
| 23 | Diagram 818.4 Nature and location of a prohibition, restriction or requirement with indication of alternative route |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend above the “weight limit” symbol, indicating the nature and location of the prohibition, restriction or requirement, may be varied as appropriate 2. The “weight limit” symbol may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 24 in column (1) of the table 3. The “weight limit” symbol may be varied to a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of items 25, 27, 33, 34 or 35 in column (1) of the table or omitted 4. A distance to the location of the prohibition, restriction or requirement may be shown in accordance with the entries in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 6. “ahead” may be added after any distance where an arrow has not been added 7. The legend below the “weight limit” symbol, indicating an alternative route, may be omitted or varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table as appropriate and may include the words “Alternative route via” |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|---|
| 24 | Diagram 818.5 Location of a low bridge with indication of alternative route |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The legend “south of Maplebeck” may be varied as appropriate or omitted 2. The “maximum headroom” symbol may be varied in accordance with the entry in column (3) of the table in Part 20 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table or varied to the symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table 3. A distance to the low bridge may be shown in accordance with the entries in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 4. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 5. “ahead” may be added after any distance where an arrow has not been added 6. The legend below the “height limit” symbol, indicating an alternative route, may be omitted or varied and may include the legends shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table as appropriate |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 25 | Diagram 2502 Distance to a commercial vehicles parking place ahead with public toilets and telephones |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The lorry, “WC” and telephone symbol may be omitted as appropriate. 2. The recycling symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table may be added. 3. The “i” symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 in respect of item 33 in column (1) of the table may be added where the parking place includes a general information point not associated with tourist attractions 4. The distance may be varied in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table 5. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added 6. An arrow pointing horizontally to the right may be added provided that the lorry symbol, if shown, is reversed in a mirror image 7. The distance may be omitted when an arrow is added |

THE SCHEDULE 11 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. For the purposes of these directions, “diagram A” and “diagram B” have the same meaning as those expressions have respectively in Schedule 11 to the Regulations.
2. A sign shown by diagram B in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of items 1 to 7 in column (1) of that table must not be placed on or near a road other than at a junction.
3. A sign shown by diagram B in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 4, 5 or 7 must not be placed on a motorway.
4. A sign shown by diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table must not be placed other than on or near a motorway.

5. A sign shown by diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table must not be placed other than on or near a primary route.

6. A sign shown by diagram A in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item (3) in column (1) of the table must not be placed other than on or near a non-primary route.

7. The symbol shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 20 in column (1) may be placed only on the sign shown by diagram 2010.1 in column (3) of the table in Part 28 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table or the sign shown by diagram 2123 in column (3) of the table in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table.

8. The plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 46 in column (1) of the table may only be placed in combination with one or more of the symbols shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table.

9. The plate shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 47 in column (1) of the table may only be placed in combination with a circular symbol shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table other than in respect of item 23, 37 or 38 in column (1) of the table.

10. The symbol and plate shown by the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 to the Regulations in respect of item 22 may not be placed in combination with any other symbol or plate shown in column (3) of the table.

SCHEDULE 12 Regulation 6
Signs for Use in Temporary Situations

PART 1

1. For the purposes of Schedule-

“amber light beacon” means a beacon showing an intermittent amber light and which complies with the beacon requirements;

“beacon requirements” means the requirements having application to beacons and which are specified in Part 8;

“civil emergency” means an emergency within the meaning of section 1 of the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 or terrorism within the meaning of section 1 of the Terrorism Act 2000;

“civil emergency warning or information” means a warning or information about a civil emergency or the prospect of a civil emergency;

“diagram 1” means the blank triangular diagram above the table in Part 2;

“diagram 2” means the blank rectangular diagram above the table in Part 2;

“non-prescribed temporary hazard warning sign” means a sign placed on or near a road for the purpose of conveying to traffic a temporary hazard warning and which is not shown by a diagram in this Schedule;

“Part 4 table item number” has the meaning given in direction 1 of the Schedule 12 General Directions;

“road maintenance vehicle” means a vehicle which-

- (a) in England and Wales is specially designed or adapted for use on a road by or on behalf of a highway authority for the purposes of the Highways Act 1980 for the purposes of road maintenance; or
- (b) in Scotland is specially designed or adapted for use on a road by or on behalf of a roads authority for the purposes of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 for the purposes of road maintenance;

“temporary hazard warning” means a warning about, or information on how to avoid, any temporary hazards caused by-

- (a) works being executed on or near a road; and
- (b) adverse weather conditions or other natural causes;

(c) the failure of street lighting or malfunction of, or damage to, any other apparatus, equipment or facility used in connection with the road or anything situated on or near or under it; or

(d) damage to the road itself; and

“temporary information” means-

(a) information about-

(i) convenient routes to be followed on the occasion of a sporting event, an exhibition or any other public gathering which is likely to attract a large volume of traffic;

(ii) diversions or alternative routes;

(iii) the availability of new routes or destinations;

(iv) changes in route numbers; or

(b) requests by the police for information in connection with road traffic accidents.

2. A sign for conveying a description of temporary hazard warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must be of a size specified in diagram 1 and of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item.

3. A plate for conveying information of a description in column (4) of the table in Part 2 must-

(a) be of the colour and type shown in diagram 2;

(b) be of a height and width to accommodate lower case letters of a size shown in relation to diagram 2; and

(c) show the legend in black.

4. A sign which conveys to traffic any civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information which can be conveyed by a sign shown by a diagram in Schedule 1 to 11, 13 or 14 (whether on its own or in conjunction or in combination with another such sign) must be of the size, colour and type shown in that diagram.

5. A sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item (9) in column (1) must be of a size specified in relation to diagram 1 and of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item if attached to the front, or to the rear, of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to maximum speed limit of 30 mph or under.

6. Where in respect of a sign of a description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table there is a number in column (5) of the table, this is a reference to a Part 4 table item number.

7. The diagram shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with the entry (if any) in column (6) of the table for that item.

8. An entry in column (7) of the table in Part 2 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table refers to the number of a Schedule 12 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign shown in column (3) of the table for that entry.

9. The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 7, 9 or 10 in column (1) when placed in combination with an amber light beacon conveys the warning that drivers of vehicles should take special care in relation to the warning conveyed by the sign.

10.—(1) A sign which conveys to traffic any civil emergency warning or information, temporary hazard warning or temporary information which is not conveyed by a sign shown by a diagram in Schedules 1 to 14 (a “non-prescribed temporary sign”) must be of the size, colour and type specified in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3).

(2) A non-prescribed temporary sign must-

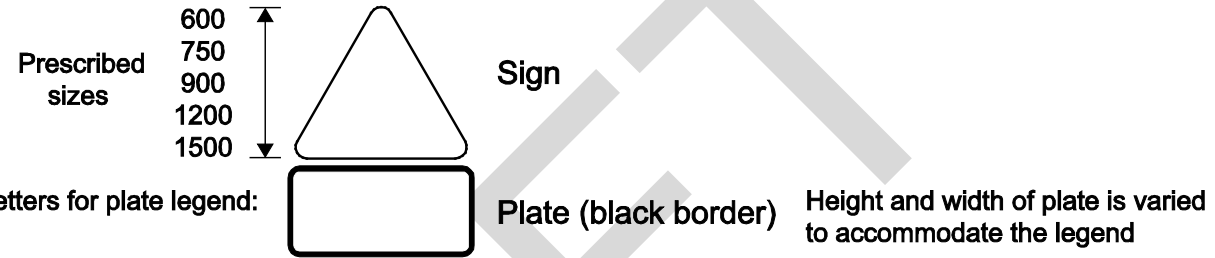
- (a) be of a rectangular shape but with the corners rounded or with a rounded point at one end and of a size appropriate to the circumstances in which it is placed; and
- (b) not-
 - (i) incorporate any symbol other than one which is shown in a diagram in Schedules 1 to 14;
 - (ii) incorporate letters, or numerals, of less than 40, or more than 350, mm in height other than any letters or numerals which are part of the arms, badge or other device of a traffic authority, police authority or an organisation representative of road users;
 - (iii) incorporate any arrow of less than 250, or more than 1000, mm in length; or
 - (iv) incorporate any letter, numeral, arrow, chevron or symbol, other than a sign shown in a diagram in Schedule 1, 2 or 10 when used as a symbol, which does not meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (3).

(3) Any letter, numeral, arrow, chevron or symbol incorporated in a relevant sign must be

- (a) coloured black on a background of white or yellow;
- (b) coloured white on a blue background;
- (c) coloured blue on a white background;
- (d) if the sign conveys a temporary hazard warning, coloured white on a red background, except where it is placed on a motorway when it must be coloured black on a yellow background; or
- (e) if the sign is a variable message sign, coloured white, off-white or yellow on a black background or coloured black on a yellow background, except when the sign is not in use when it must display a plain black or grey face.




PART 2



Signs For Use In Temporary Situations





Prescribed sizes of lower case letters for plate legend:
50, 62.5, 75, 100, 125, 150, 200

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Plate legend</i> | (5) <i>Plate in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Permitted variations</i> | (7) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Diagram 551.1 Migratory toad crossing ahead | | "For", distance, expressed as a numeral, and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | | | 4 |
| 2 | Diagram 554A Worded warning sign (Flood) | | 1. Distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right, as appropriate 3. The legend in entry (1) and (2) | | | 4 |
| 3 | Diagram 554D Worded warning sign (No Smoking) | | 1. Distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right as appropriate 3. The legend in entry (1) and (2) | | | 4 |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Sign description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4)</i> <i>Plate legend</i> | <i>(5)</i> <i>Plate in Part 4</i> | <i>(6)</i> <i>Permitted variations</i> | <i>(7)</i> <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| 4 | Diagram 554.2 Risk of ice or packed snow ahead |  | 1. "Ice" 2. "Ice for", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" 3. "Snowdrifts" 4. "Snowdrifts for", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | | | 2 |
| 5 | Diagram 556 Uneven road ahead |  | "For", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | 1 | | 1 |
| 6 | Diagram 557 Slippery road ahead |  | "For", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | | | 4 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Plate legend</i> | <i>(5) Plate in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Permitted variations</i> | <i>(7) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------------|--|---|
| 7 | Diagram 562 Other danger ahead |  | "Accident" or "Accident", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | | 1. "Accident" may be varied to: (a) "Census" (b) "Dust cloud" (c) "Fallen tree" (d) "Frost damage" (e) "Overhead cable repairs" (f) "Runners in road" (g) "Smoke" or (h) "Walkers in road" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right as appropriate may be added | 3 |
| 8 | Diagram 950 Cycle route ahead (Alternative types) |  | "Child cycle tests" or "Child cycle tests", distance expressed as a numeral and "yards" or "yds" or "mile" or "miles" | | 1. "Child cycle tests" may be varied to "Child cycle training" or "Cycle event" 2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right as appropriate may be added | 2 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Plate legend</i> | (5) <i>Plate in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Permitted variations</i> | (7) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 9 | Diagram 7001 Road works or temporary obstruction of carriageway ahead |  | <p>1. Distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles”</p> <p>2. “For”, distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles”</p> <p>3. “Line painting” or “Line painting”, distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles”</p> <p>4. “On” and a route number, with or without a direction of travel</p> <p>5. A route number with or without a direction of travel</p> <p>6. “End”</p> | | <p>1 “Line painting” may be varied to:</p> <p>(a) “At level crossing”,</p> <p>(b) “Blasting”,</p> <p>(c) “Ditching”,</p> <p>(d) “Grass cutting”,</p> <p>(e) “Gritting”,</p> <p>(f) “Gully emptying”,</p> <p>(g) “Hedge cutting”,</p> <p>(h) “Lighting maintenance”,</p> <p>(i) “Mobile road works”,</p> <p>(j) “On hard shoulder”,</p> <p>(k) “On slip road”,</p> <p>(l) “Overhead works”</p> <p>(m) “Road sweeping”,</p> <p>(n) “Salting”,</p> <p>(o) “Sign erection”,</p> <p>(p) “Sign maintenance”,</p> <p>(q) “Snow ploughing”,</p> <p>(r) “Surveying”,</p> <p>(s) “Tree cutting” or</p> <p>(t) “Weed spraying”</p> <p>2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right may added to the sign or substituted for legend in entry 1 in column (4)</p> | 2 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Plate legend</i> | <i>(5) Plate in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Permitted variations</i> | <i>(7) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|---|---|--|--------------------------------|---|---|
| 10 | Diagram 7009 Loose chippings on road ahead |  | 1. Distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 2. “For”, distance expressed as a numeral and “yards” or “yds” or “mile” or “miles” 3. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right as appropriate | 2 or 3 | An arrow pointing to the left or to the right as appropriate may be added to the legend in entry 1 or 2 in column (4) | 1 |

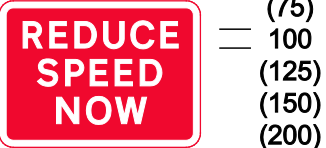


PART 3

Provisions applying to plates in Part 4

1. A sign for conveying the description of warning in column (2) of the table in Part 4 for items 1 and 2 in column (1) of the table must be-
 - (a) of a height and width to accommodate lower case letters of a size shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item; and
 - (b) of the colour and type shown in that diagram.
2. The description of warning in column (2) of the table in Part 4 for item 3 in column (1) of the table is to be conveyed by a combination of the plates shown in column (3) for that item and each plate must be-
 - (a) of a height and width to accommodate lower case letters of a size shown in respect of the diagram of that plate in column (3) of the table for the item; and
 - (b) of the colour and type shown in that diagram.
3. The numerals in the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 4 in respect of item 2 or 3 in column (1) of that table may be varied to the appropriate advised maximum speed.
4. An entry in column (4) of the table in Part 4 in respect of an item in column (1) refers to the number of a Schedule 12 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign shown in column (3) for that entry.

PART 4

Optional supplementary plates used only in combination with signs shown in Part 2

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Diagram 511 Reduction in speed necessary for a change in road layout ahead |  | 1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11 |
| 2 | Diagram 513.2 Maximum speed in miles per hour advised at a bend or other hazard. |  | 1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11 |
| 3 | Diagram 7009.1 Risk of skidding and maximum speed of 20 mph advised on road with loose chippings |  | 1(b), 3 (b), 5 and 11 |

PART 5

Provisions applying to signs in Part 6

1. For the purposes of this Schedule-

“blue light beacon” means a beacon showing an intermittent blue light which complies with the beacon requirements;

“bottom panel” means a panel shown at the bottom of a panel diagram;

“cone” means the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of that table;

“cylinder” means the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 6 in column (1) of that table;

“delineator” means the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of that table.

“middle panel” means a panel shown in the panel diagram between a bottom panel and a top panel;

“panel diagram” means the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 3, 13 to 16 or 27 in column (1) of that table;

“road vehicle sign” means a sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 29 in column (1) of the table;

“top panel” means a panel shown at the top of a panel diagram; and

“traffic triangle” means a sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 31 or 32 in column (1) of the table.

2.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), a sign for conveying the description of information or a warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition in column (2) of the table in Part 6 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table, other than items 13 to 16 and 27, must be of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) for that item and be of a size specified in column (3) in respect of that diagram.

(2) The signs shown in the two parts of the diagrams in column (2) in the table in Part 6 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of that table must be of the size, colour and type shown in those parts.

3. The description of information or warning in column (2) of the table in Part 6 for item 13 and 15 in column (1) is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the two panels shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

4. The description of information or warning in column (2) of the table in Part 6 for item 14, 16 and 27 in column (1) is to be conveyed by a sign consisting of the three panels shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

5. A sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of items 13 to 16 and 27 in column (1) in the table must be of the colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of the item and of a size which is shown in respect of that diagram or is appropriate to accommodate letters and arrows of a size shown, respectively, in relation to the diagram as the case may be.

6. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect an item in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with the entry (if any) in column (4) for that item.

7. Where in respect of a sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table there is a number in column (5) of the table the paragraph so numbered in Part 7 applies to that sign.

8. An entry in column (6) of the table in Part 6 in respect of an item in column (1) of that table refers to the number of a Schedule 12 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign shown in column (3) for that entry.

9.—(1) A sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 7402 sign”) must be of the colour and type shown, and of a size specified in, the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item if attached to the front, or to the rear, of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to maximum speed limit of 30 mph or under.

(2) A sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 7403 sign”) must be of the colour and type shown, and of a size specified in, the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item if attached to the front, or to the rear, of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to maximum speed limit of 30 mph or under.

(3) The operating requirements for the lamps that form part of the diagram 7402 sign or the diagram 7403 sign are that-

- (a) the lamps must be illuminated only when the sign is attached to a vehicle, and being used in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) or (2) (as the case may be); and
- (b) each lamp must show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute, and in such a manner that the lights of one horizontal pair are always shown when the lights of the other horizontal pair are not shown.

(4) A sign of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 34 in column (1) of the table must be of the colour and type shown, and of a size specified in, the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of that item if attached to the rear of a vehicle used to escort traffic through road works and indicating that the vehicle must not be overtaken.


10. The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 4, 5, 7, 8 or 9, when placed in combination with a blue light beacon by a police constable or a person acting under the instructions (whether general or specific) of the chief officer of police, conveys the warning that drivers of vehicles should take special care in relation to the warning conveyed by the sign.


11. The requirements specified in Part 9 apply to cones, cylinders and delineators.


12. The requirements specified in Part 10 apply to road vehicle signs and a traffic triangle shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 29 in column (1) of the table.

PART 6

Additional Temporary Signs

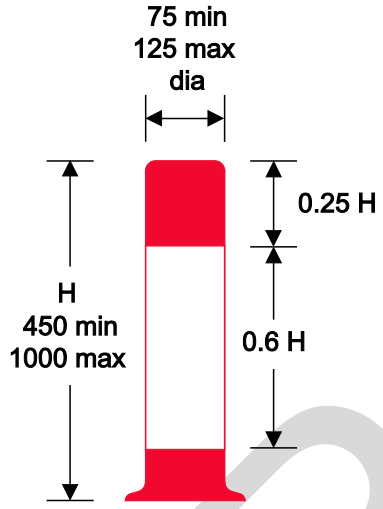
| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|---|--|
| 1 | Diagram 7006.1 Information on telephone number to be used for enquiries about road works |  | <p>1. The highways england logo may be varied accordingly and any appropriate style of lettering used, or omitted</p> <p>2. The telephone number may be varied as appropriate</p> <p>3. The words “highways england” may be varied to-</p> <p>(a) “Welsh Government” or “Transport Scotland”; or</p> <p>(b) the name of the appropriate traffic authority in England or Wales or roads authority in Scotland</p> | 13 | 6 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| 2 | Diagram 7007. 1 Relevant particulars of major construction or improvement scheme being carried out on road ahead |  <p style="text-align: right;">— 100 min — 300 max</p> | <p>The words “highways england” may be varied to –</p> <p>(a) “Welsh Government” or “Transport Scotland”; or</p> <p>(b) the name of the appropriate traffic authority in England or Wales or roads authority in Scotland</p> <p>The highways England logo shall be varied accordingly and any appropriate style of lettering used, or omitted.</p> | | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 7008 Nature of street works, giving names of employer and contractor, emergency telephone number, and apology for inconvenience (Sign for pedestrians) |  <p>— 200 max — — 50 max — 200 max —</p> | Permitted variants: Details shown may be varied as appropriate. Each line of legend may have a different size of lettering which must be smaller than the emergency telephone number. The description of the works, the completion date and the name of the contractor may be omitted as appropriate. The top and bottom panels may be in any colours and style of lettering. A logo indicating membership of a national street works food practice scheme may be added to the top or bottom panel. The bottom panel may be omitted. The top panel may be omitted and the Undertaker's name may be shown on the main panel. | | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 7101.1 Edge of a route for vehicle traffic through or past a temporary obstruction (Traffic cone) | <p>The diagram shows a traffic cone with the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total height: H (450 min, 1000 max) Top section height: $0.25 H$ Middle section height: $0.4 H$ Bottom section height: $0.1 H$ min Top angle: 7.5° min to 12.5° max Bottom angle: 7.5° min to 45° max Base diameter: base 70 max | The colour of the base may be varied in accordance with Part 9 (4). | | 6 |

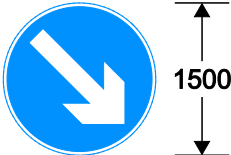
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 5 | Diagram 7102 Edge of a route for vehicular traffic through or past a temporary obstruction on a motorway or dual carriageway road (Flat traffic delineator) | <p>7.5° min 12.5° max</p> <p>H 750 min 1000 max</p> <p>0.25 H</p> <p>0.4 H</p> <p>base 70 max</p> <p>Optional white reflective strip 100 mm wide on one side of the base</p> <p>0.75 H min</p> <p>0.75 H max</p> <p>Plan view of base</p> | The colour of the base may be varied in accordance with Part 9 (4). | 2 | 6 |


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 6 | <p>Diagram 7103 Line of division of traffic flows on one carriageway, or to indicate the edge of a route for vehicular traffic through or past a temporary obstruction, or to mark a boundary between two carriageways of a dual carriageway which may not be crossed except for fire brigade, ambulance or police purposes (Traffic cylinder)</p> |  <p>The diagram shows a traffic cylinder with the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Top section height: 0.25 H Bottom section height: 0.6 H Total height: H (450 min to 1000 max) Diameter: 75 min to 125 max dia | | | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 7 | Diagram 7104 Sharp deviation of route to the left at or near road works or other temporary obstructions | | The sign may be reversed in a mirror image | | 6, 9 |
| 8 | Diagram 7105 Position of barrier to mark length of road closed to traffic or to guidance traffic past an obstruction | | | 1 | 6, 9 |

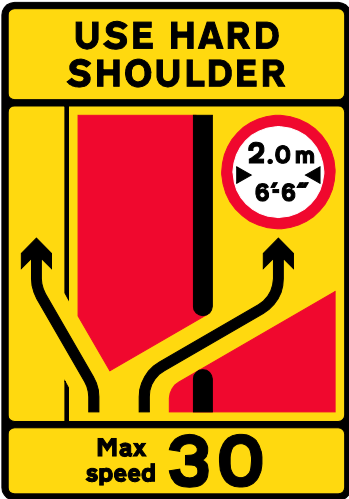
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 9 | <p>Diagram 7402</p> <p>Lanes closed to traffic ahead by vehicles carrying out mobile road works (Alternative types)</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of arrows and symbols indicating the number of lanes and those which are open or closed to traffic may be varied 2. "500 yds" may be varied to an alternative distance to the nearest 50 yards, to "Ahead" or, on the sign shown in the right hand diagram, to "On slip road" on two lines 3. The distance plate may be omitted. | 1, 4, 5, 7 and 13 | 6 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| 10 | Diagram 7403 Other traffic to keep to the right of vehicles carrying out mobile road works (Alternative types) | | The arrow may point downwards to the left. | 1, 4, 5, 7 and 13 | 6 |

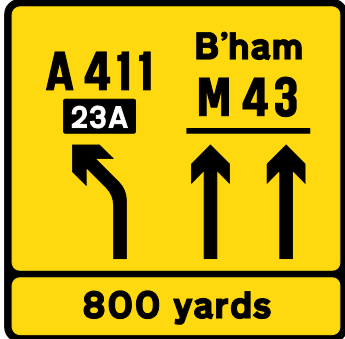
| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| 11 | Diagram 610 Sign attached to the front or back of a road maintenance vehicle to indicate which side of that vehicle other traffic should pass on a road subject to a maximum speed limit of 30 mph or less |  | <p>1. Arrow may point downwards to the left</p> <p>2. The diameter of the sign may be reduced to 1200 or 900 mm where it is not practicable to mount the 1500 millimetre diameter sign on the vehicle</p> | 1, 3 and 5 | 11 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| 12 | Diagram 7404 Nature of work being done by vehicle working on the highway (Sign attached to road maintenance vehicle) |  | 1. "HIGHWAY" may be varied to "MOTORWAY" or "ROAD" 2. The legend may be on one line. | 3, 4 and 5 | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 13 | Diagram 7202.1 Temporary lane availability (Alternative types) | | <p>1. The number of arrows and symbols indicating the number of lanes and those which are open or closed to traffic may be varied.</p> <p>2. Where the sign has a bottom panel the distance may be preceded by "For" or may be varied to another distance or to "On slip road" provided the legend appears in no more than three lines.</p> | 13 | 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 14 | Diagram 7243 Temporary lane usage, alignment and destinations | <p>(160) (200) 240 arrow → ←</p> <p>(100) (125) 150 =</p>  <p>(65) (85) 100 =</p> <p>(265) (335) 400 =</p> | <p>1. In the top panel the legend may be-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) varied to “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY” or “NARROW LANES”; (b) on one line <p>2. The top panel may be omitted</p> <p>3. In the middle panel-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the arrows and symbols may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided that the shape of an arrow head is not varied; (b) an individual arrow may include more than one arrow head (c) the numerals on the width limit symbol may be varied as appropriate (d) the width limit symbol may be omitted or varied to a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 20 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 25, or 38 in column (1) of that table; (e) the size of the symbols referred to in paragraph (d) may be varied from that shown in respect of the symbol in Part 20 of Schedule 11 if two or more traffic lanes are associated with the same route number; (f) route numbers with characters of the form shown in Part 2 or 4 of Schedule 15 may be added as appropriate; | 13 | 6,7 |


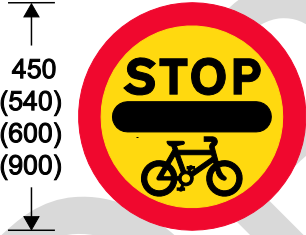
| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>(g) the route numbers referred to in paragraph (f) may be followed by “only”;</p> <p>(h) a motorway junction number in white characters on a black patch may be added in a manner similar to the patch shown in the diagram in column (3) for item 14;</p> <p>(i) a horizontal bar may be added in the manner shown in the diagram in column (3) for item 14 where two or more lanes are associated with the same route number;</p> <p>(j) a white downward pointing arrow, as shown in the upper diagram in column (3) for item 12, may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane</p> <p>4. In the bottom panel-</p> <p>(a) the numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied as appropriate;</p> <p>(b) the legend may be varied to a distance in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16 with the size of the legend being 100, 125 or 150 mm in respect of the lower case letters;</p> <p>(c) the distance referred to in paragraph (b) may be preceded by “For”</p> <p>5. The bottom panel may be omitted</p> | | |

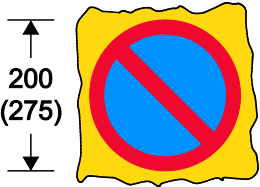


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 15 | Diagram 7244 Temporary lane usage | <p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max arrow → ←</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: left;"> <p>CAPITAL LETTER HEIGHT 200 min 300 max</p> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <p>80 min 120 max</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="text-align: right;"> <p>100 min 150 max</p> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <p>100 min 150 max</p> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> <hr style="width: 20px; margin: 5px 0;"/> </div> </div> | <p>1. A panel with the legend “USE HARD SHOULDER”, “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY”, “NARROW LANES”, “EVENT TRAFFIC” or other appropriate legend, may be added above the top panel in a manner similar to the top panel shown in the diagram in column (3) for item 13 with the height of the capital letters being not less than 140 mm and no more than 210 mm</p> <p>2. In the top panel-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the arrows may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided the shape of an arrow head is not be varied; (b) a white downward pointing arrow, as shown in the upper diagram in column (3) for item 12, may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane; (c) the symbol, as shown in the diagram in column (3) for item 12, may be added to indicate a closed lane or lanes; (d) where the sign is placed other than on a motorway, any route number must have characters of the form shown in Part 2 of Schedule 15 with the height of the capital letters being not less than 140 mm and no more than 210 mm; and | 13 | 6,7 |

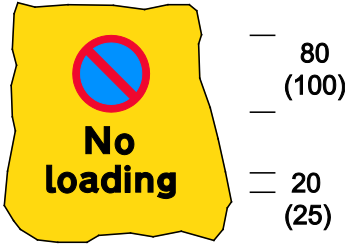

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|---|
| | | | <p>(e) a symbol shown in Part 11 or 20 of Schedule 11 may be added as appropriate and the size of the symbol may be varied from that shown for it in Part 11 or 20 as the case may be</p> <p>3. In the bottom panel the distance may be varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16.</p> <p>4. The bottom panel may be omitted</p> | | |


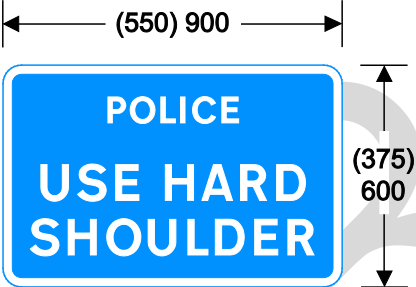

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 16 | Diagram 7245 Temporary lane alignment and destinations | | <p>1. In the top panel the legend may be-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) varied to “USE HARD SHOULDER” or “NARROW LANES”; (b) on one line <p>2. The top panel may be omitted</p> <p>3. In the middle panel-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the arrows and symbols may be varied to indicate the layout of the traffic lanes provided the shape of an arrow head is not be varied; (b) an individual arrow may include more than one arrow head; (c) black symbols representing the division of traffic lanes may be added in a manner similar to that shown as shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 28 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table; (d) a white downward pointing arrow or the symbol, as shown in item 12, may be added to indicate a contraflow traffic lane; (e) a legend may be added in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 16 with the size of the legend being 100, 125, 150 or 175 mm in respect of the lower case letters | 13 | 6 |



| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|---|
| | | | <p>(f) where the sign is placed other than on a motorway, a route number may be added with characters of the form shown in Part 2 of Schedule 15 and with capital letters and numerals of the height of 140, 175, 210 or 245 mm;</p> <p>(g) a junction number panel may be added in a manner similar to that shown in the diagram in column (3) for item 14;</p> <p>(h) a symbol shown in Part 20 of Schedule 11 may be added as appropriate.</p> <p>4. In the bottom panel-</p> <p>(a) the numerals indicating the maximum speed advised may be varied as appropriate;</p> <p>(b) the legend may be varied to a distance in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 15 with the height of the lowercase letters being 100, 125, 150 or 175 mm in respect of the lowercase letters; and</p> <p>(c) the distance may be preceded by "For".</p> <p>5. The panel may be omitted</p> | | |

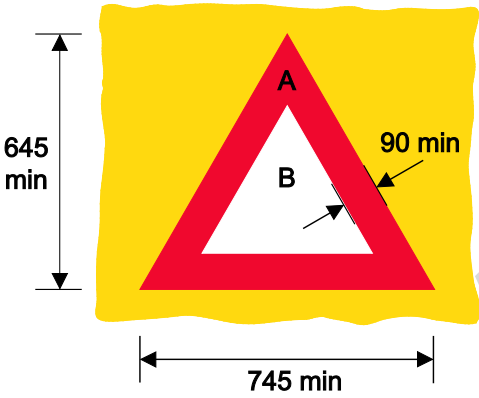
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 17 | Diagram 633 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the sign where displayed temporarily by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden |  | A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign | | 6, 12 |
| 18 | Diagram 633.1 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the stop cycling sign where displayed temporarily. |  | A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign | 13 | 6, 14 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 19 | Diagram 636 Temporary prohibition of waiting except for loading and unloading |  <p>↑ 200 (275) ↓</p> | Name of the Police force or traffic authority, or the word "Police" or "POLICE" may be added above or below the roundel | | 6, 7 |
| 20 | Diagram 636.1 Temporary prohibition of loading and unloading |  <p>— 20 min — 40 max</p> | The legend may be on one line | | 6, 7 |
| 21 | Diagram 636.2 Temporary prohibition on stopping during the periods indicated |  <p>20 — ↑ 200 ↓ 40 —</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The name of the police force may be varied to the appropriate force, "POLICE" or "Police", the name of a traffic authority, or omitted. 2. "No stopping" may be on one line 3. Times shown may be varied | | 6, 7 and 12 |

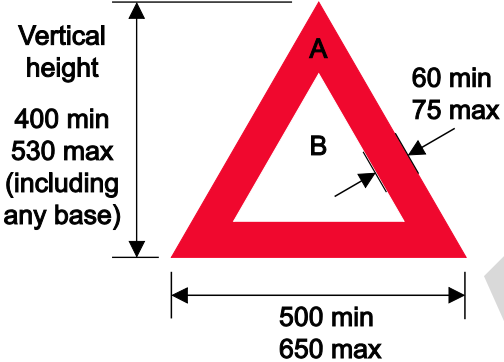
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 22 | Diagram 640.1 Waiting, loading and unloading prohibited at a parking place where parking is temporarily suspended (Indication on parking meter cover) |  | 1. "during meter control" may be added. 2. "No loading" may be omitted | | 6,7 |
| 23 | Diagram 829.1 Potential danger temporarily ahead and consequent need to proceed with caution |  | | 6 | 6, 12 |

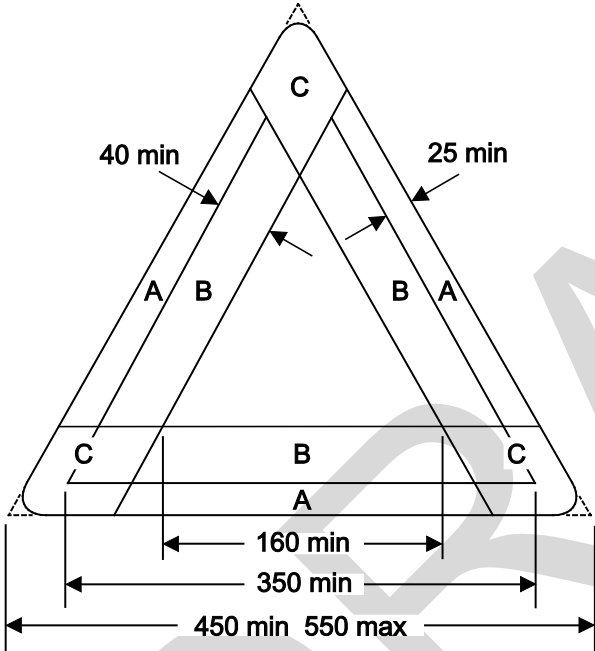
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 24 | Diagram 829.2 Accident ahead and consequent need to proceed with caution |  | | 6 | 6, 12 |
| 25 | Diagram 829.3 Traffic should use the hard shoulder in an emergency |  | | 6 | 6, 12 |
| 26 | Diagram 829.5 End of temporary permission for traffic to use the hard shoulder |  | | 6 | 6, 12 |

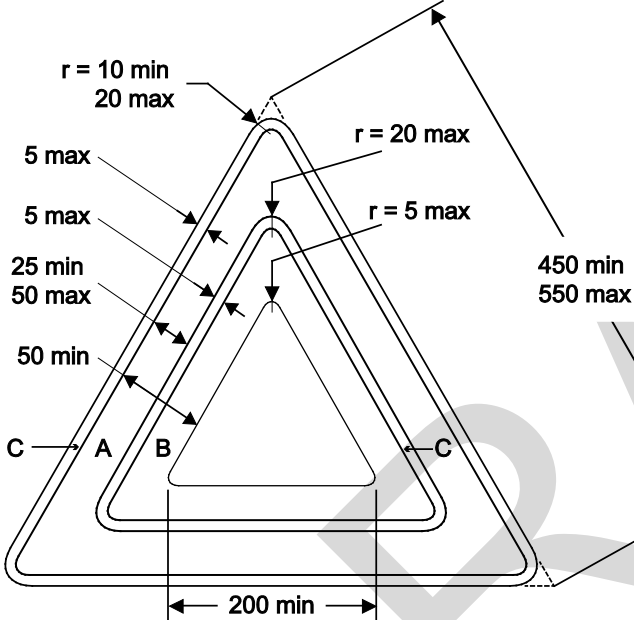
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 27 | Diagram 832.7 Goods vehicles should get into the left hand lane of a three lane carriageway on the approach to a goods vehicle check point ahead |  | <p>1. The right hand lane may be omitted.</p> <p>2. “GET IN LANE” may be varied to “STAY IN LANE”. The bus symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 17 in column (1) of the table with a red diagonal bar may be added below or substituted for the lorry symbol. “Goods vehicle” may be varied to “Good vehicle and PSV” or “PSV” where “PSV” denotes a public service vehicle.</p> | | 6 |
| 28 | Diagram 2701 Direction to a new housing development |  | <p>1. The direction in which the sign points may be reversed.</p> <p>2. The relative position of the symbol and other legend may be varied.</p> <p>3. The name of the housing development may be varied, omitted or added.</p> <p>4. A distance to the destination may be shown in accordance with column (3) of the table in Part 3 of this Schedule in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table.</p> <p>5. The lorry symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 1 of Schedule 4 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table may be added and reversed where appropriate.</p> | | 13 |



| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirements in Part 7</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 12 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 29 | Temporary obstruction in road caused by stationary vehicle (road vehicle sign) |  | | 13 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 30 | The traffic pyramid (first diagram) | <p>The diagram shows a traffic pyramid sign with the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total height: H, 450 min, 1000 max (including any base) Section A height: $0.25H$ Section B height: $0.4H$ Section C height: 70 max Base height: 70 max Total width: $0.75H$ min, $1.0H$ max | | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 31 | The traffic pyramid (second diagram) |  <p>Vertical height 400 min 530 max (including any base)</p> <p>60 min 75 max</p> <p>500 min 650 max</p> | | 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 32 | The traffic triangle (first diagram) |  <p>The diagram shows a traffic triangle sign with the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Labels: The sign is divided into three sections labeled A, B, and C. Section C is at the top vertex, section B is in the middle, and section A is at the bottom base. Dimensions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 40 min: Minimum height of section C. 25 min: Minimum height of section B. 160 min: Minimum width of section B. 350 min: Minimum width of section A. 450 min 550 max: Overall minimum and maximum width of the sign. | | 9 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 33 | The traffic triangle (second diagram) |  <p>The diagram shows a traffic triangle sign with the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overall height: 450 min to 550 max Overall width: 200 min Inner triangle height: 25 min to 50 max Inner triangle width: 50 min Radius of top corners: $r = 10$ min to 20 max Radius of bottom corners: $r = 20$ max Radius of inner triangle corners: $r = 5$ max Line thickness: 5 max Labels A, B, and C are placed at the bottom vertices of the triangle. | | 10 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirements in Part 7 | (6) Schedule 12 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 34 | Diagram 7029 Vehicular traffic must not overtake the vehicle used to escort other vehicles through road works |  | 1. "NO OVERTAKING" may be omitted. 2. "CONVOY VEHICLE" may be on one line | 1 (except if varied in accordance with entry 1 in column 4) and 11 | |
| 35 | Diagram 7014 Permanent change in road layout ahead |  | 1. "NEW ROUNDABOUT" may be varied to— (a) "CHANGED PRIORITIES" (b) "GAP CLOSED" (c) "NEW ONE WAY SYSTEM" (d) "NEW ROAD LAYOUT" (e) "NEW TRAFFIC ISLANDS" (f) "NEW TRAFFIC SIGNALS" (g) "NEW ZEBRA CROSSING" (h) "SIGNAL PRIORITIES CHANGED" or (i) "SIGNAL TIMING CHANGED" 2. A distance in yards to the nearest 10 yards may be substituted for, or added before, the word "AHEAD" on a separate line where necessary and must be expressed as "yards" or "yds" | 12 | 14 |

PART 7

Provisions applying to signs in Part 6

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the sign.
2. The sign must be of the size, colour and type shown in the two parts of the diagram in column (3).
3. The sign may be attached to the front and to the rear of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to maximum speed limit of 30 mph or under.
4. The sign may be attached to the rear of a road maintenance vehicle when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to a maximum speed limit of more than 30mph.
5. The sign may be attached on the rear of a road maintenance vehicle immediately ahead of a vehicle displaying the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table when the vehicle is being used on a road which is subject to a maximum speed limit of more than 30mph.
6. The sign may be attached on the front or rear of a police vehicle if travelling at 70mph or under.
7. The operating requirements for the lamps that form part of the sign are that-
 - (a) the lamps must be illuminated only when the signs are being used; and
 - (b) each lamp must show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute, and in such a manner that the lights of one horizontal pair are always shown when the lights of the other horizontal pair are not shown.
8. The requirements in respect of the traffic pyramid (second diagram) are-
 - (a) the areas marked A and B in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on each face of the pyramid as follows-
 - (i) A—surface coloured red which may be reflectorised;
 - (ii) B—white surface which must be reflectorised;
 - (b) each outer edge of the triangular face must be the same length; and
 - (c) the pyramid must not be directly illuminated either internally or externally.
9. The requirements in respect of the traffic triangle (first diagram) are-
 - (a) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows-

- (i) A—red reflectorised surface and not more than a total of 15 square centimetres may be obscured by constructional components;
 - (ii) B—red fluorescent surface;
 - (iii) C—having either red reflectorised surface or a combination of both red reflectorised and red fluorescent surface and not more than 10 square centimetres in each corner may be obscured by constructional components;
- (b) the corners must be radiused;
 - (c) all sides must be the same length; and
 - (d) the reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface and the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.
- 10.** The requirements in respect of the traffic triangle (second diagram) are-
- (a) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows-
 - (i) A—red reflectorised surface;
 - (ii) B—red fluorescent surface (having an area of not less than 315 square centimetres);
 - (iii) C—red edging which may be omitted;
 - (b) the corners must be radiused;
 - (c) all sides must be the same length; and
 - (d) the reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface and the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.
- 11.** The sign may be attached to the rear of a vehicle used to escort traffic through road works to indicate that the vehicle should not be overtaken.
- 12.** The sign must have, on its reverse, a date by which the person placing the sign reasonably believes the sign will have been removed.
- 13.** The yellow may be fluorescent.

PART 8

Requirements applying to beacons

1. The requirements having application to beacons are specified in the following paragraphs.
2. The peak intensity of light emitted by the lens or lenses of each beacon must be-
 - (i) if the period between individual flashes does not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 100 candela on the principal axis of the relevant lens;
 - (ii) if the period between individual flashes exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 2000 candela on the principal axis; or
 - (iii) if the period between the cessation of a double flash and the start of the succeeding double flash exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than
 - (iv) 1000 candela on the principal axis.
3. Each lens must be of such a shape and size that the perimeter of its area projected horizontally onto a vertical plane is capable of lying wholly inside a square having sides of 200 mm in length and wholly outside a square having sides of 100 mm in length.
4. The rate of flashing must not be less than 55 nor more than 150 individual or double flashes per minute.

PART 8

Requirements applying to cones, cylinders and delineators

1. The requirements having application to cones, cylinders and delineators are specified in the following paragraphs.
2. A cone is to consist of a conically shaped device-
 - (a) the base of which is-
 - (i) of any single colour;
 - (ii) a polygon having not more than eight sides, which would be contained wholly within a circle with a diameter of three quarters of the height of the cone; and
 - (b) which, subject to paragraph 9, conforms to British Standard BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009.

- 3.** A cylinder is to consist of a cylindrically shaped device which, subject to paragraph 9, conforms to British Standard BS EN 13 422:2004+A1:2009.
- 4.** A delineator is to consist of a flat device-
- (a) of which the side intended to be exposed to traffic is coloured as shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of that table and the reverse side is either so coloured or coloured only grey or only red;
 - (b) which conforms to British Standard BS 8442:2006; and
 - (c) of which the base is of any single colour, except that a reflectorised white line 100 mm wide at an angle of not more than 60 degrees to the road surface may be marked on one side of the base at right angles to the face of the delineator.
- 5.** The part of a cone, cylinder or delineator coloured white must, subject to paragraph 7, be illuminated with white retroreflecting material and the part coloured red (except, in the case of a delineator, on the reverse side when that side is coloured only red) may be illuminated with red retroreflecting material.
- 6.** Information about the ownership of a cone, cylinder or delineator may-
- (a) in the case of a cone, be moulded-
 - (i) into the base in characters not more than 80 mm high in the same colour as the base;
 - (ii) into the conical body in characters not more than 40 mm high in the same colour as that body; or
 - (iii) as mentioned in both paragraphs (i) and (ii);
 - (b) in the case of a cylinder, be moulded into the lower of the two red in red characters not more than 40mm high; and
 - (c) in the case of a delineator, be moulded into the base in characters not more than 80mm high and in the same colour as the base.
- 7.** Information about the manufacture of a cone, cylinder or delineator required in order to comply with British Standard Specification BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009 or a corresponding EEA standard and occupying an area not exceeding 30 square centimetres, may be indicated on the part coloured white in characters not exceeding 5 mm in height, leaving at least 90% of the remaining area of white colour illuminated with white retroreflecting material.
- 8.** There may be mounted on top of a cone a rotating device that-
- (a) is red and not reflectorised; and
 - (b) displays the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 5 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table which must be coloured amber, intermittently whilst rotating and constantly whilst static.
- 9.** In relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of an item in the Table, a cone or cylinder must comply with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 13422:2004+A1:2009 specified on column (3) of the item.

| | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| (1) | (2) | (3) |
|-----|-----|-----|

| <i>Item</i> | <i>Aspect of performance</i> | <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i> |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1 | Daylight chromaticity co-ordinates and luminance factors | Retroreflective material: Class LB in Table 2 |
| | | Non-retroreflective exterior surfaces: Table 3.A |
| | | Non-retroreflective interior surfaces : Table 3.B |
| 2 | Coefficient of retroreflection | Dry conditioned : Class R1B or R2B in Table 4.B |
| | | Wet conditions: Class WT1 in Table 6 |
| 3 | Height and minimum weight (cones) | Class W3 in Table 1 |

PART 9

Requirements applying to road vehicle signs and traffic pyramids

1. The requirements having application to a road vehicle sign are—

- (a) the sign must be a flexible sheet on which a triangle appears and the total area of the sheet, including the red triangle, must be not less than 0.8 square metres;
- (b) the triangle must be equilateral with the area marked A in the diagram shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 29 in column (1) of the table (“the vehicle sign diagram”) being coloured red and reflectorised to Class 1 of British Standard BS 873 Part 6;
- (c) the area marked B in the vehicle sign diagram may be coloured white, in which case it must be reflectorised to Class 1 of British Standard BS 873 Part 6 and if not coloured white it must be of the same colour as the background which must be coloured yellow and be fluorescent and which may also be reflectorised.

2. The requirements having application to a traffic pyramid are-

- (a) the sign must be legibly and permanently marked with the specification number of British Standard BS:AU47: 1965 as amended by amendment No. 1 of 6th May 1966 or the specification number of a corresponding EEA Standard;
- (b) the areas marked A, B and C in the diagram shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 30 in column (1) of the table indicate areas of the surface on the face of the triangle as follows:
 - (i) A-red reflectorised surface with not more than a total of 15 square centimetres obscured by constructional components;
 - (ii) B-red fluorescent surface;
 - (iii) C-either a red reflectorised surface or a combination of both red reflectorised and red fluorescent surface with not more than 10 square centimetres in each corner obscured by constructional components;

- (c) the corners must be radiused and all sides must be the same length;
- (d) the re reflectorised areas of the surface may be internally illuminated provided that such illumination is steady, presents a uniform appearance throughout that area and does not impair the retroreflecting properties of that area of the surface; and
- (e) the triangle must not be directly illuminated externally.

PART 10

Warning lights

1. A lamp for indicating to traffic the limits of a temporary obstruction of the road (a “warning light”) must comply with the requirements in paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.
2. The height of the centre of each lens of the warning light from the surface of the road in the immediate vicinity of the lamp must not exceed 1500 mm where the speed limit on the road is 40 mph or less, or 1200 mm where the speed limit on the road is more than 40 mph.
3. The warning light must—
 - (a) be powered separately from any other object or device; and
 - (b) show a steady or intermittent amber light.
4. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6, the whole of the warning light must conform to British Standard BS EN 12352:2006 incorporating corrigenda July 2008 and July 2009.
5. In relation to each aspect of performance specified in column (2) of an item in the Table, the warning light must comply the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN 12352:2006 incorporating corrigenda July 2008 and July 2009 specified in column (3) of the item

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Aspect of performance</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i> |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Area, angle and luminous intensity | Class L1 or L3 in Table 1 |
| 2 | Light emitting surface | For class L1 lights: paragraph 4.1.2.1 For class L3 lights: class P1 |
| 3 | Colorimetric performance of light emitted | Class C yellow 1 in Table 2 |
| 4 | Retro-reflective device | Class R2 |
| 5 | Automatic photosensitive switching | Class A1 |
| 6 | Continuity of emitted light | Class F1 (steady) or class F2 (but see NOTE) |
| 7 | On-time (flashing lights) | Class O2 |
| 8 | Mechanical strength | Class M4 |

NOTE : A light flashing at a rate of 900 flashes per minute or more is deemed to comply with class F1.

6. The external surface of the parts of the warning light which are not the lenses and are visible to road users must be of a colour having the colorimetric values of reference 355 Lemon, or reference 356 Golden yellow, in Table 1 (standard colours) of British Standard BS 381C : 1996.

THE SCHEDULE 12 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. A sign conveying a description of a temporary hazard warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 for item 5 or 10 in column (1) of the table must not be placed on or near a road in combination with another sign or plate other than—

- (a) a plate conveying the description of warning or information in column (4) of the table in respect of that item;
- (b) a sign or plate for conveying a description of warning or information in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 12 to the Regulations for an item numbered in column (1) of that table (“the Part 4 item”) where the number of the Part 4 item appears in column (5) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 5 or 10 (as the case may be) in the table in Part 2; or
- (c) a plate within sub-paragraph (a) and a sign or plate within sub-paragraph (b).

2. A sign conveying a description of a temporary hazard warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 for item 4, 8 or 9 in column (1) must not be placed on a road other than in combination with a plate conveying the description of warning in column (4) in respect of that item.

3. A sign conveying a description of a temporary hazard warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 for item 7 in column (1) must not be placed on or near a road other than in combination with—

- (a) a plate conveying the description of warning or information in column (4) of the table in respect of that item; or
- (b) any sign or plate for conveying a description of warning or information in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 12.

4. A sign conveying a description of a temporary hazard warning in column (2) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 for item 1 to 3 or 6 in column (1) must not be placed on or near a road in combination with another sign or plate other than in combination with a plate conveying the description of warning or information in column (4) in respect of that item.

5. A plate for conveying a description of warning or information in column (4) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 12 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table must not be placed on or near a road other than in combination with a sign in accordance with direction 1(b).

6. The signs shown by the diagrams in column (2) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12, other than items 6, 17 to 28 and 35, may be placed only in connection with the execution of works on or near the road or a temporary obstruction on the road and any such sign so placed and any other sign shown in a diagram in Schedule 1 to 11, 13 or 14 of the Regulations so placed must not be retained on or near the road after the completion of the works or the removal of the obstruction, as the case may be, unless it is a sign of the type shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of that table, in which case that sign may be retained on or near a road after the completion of the works for so long as the traffic authority for the road thinks fit.

7. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of items 14, 15 19 20 and 21 in column (1) of that table may be placed on or near a road only to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, byelaw or notice which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

8. Where more than one diagram is shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2, 4 or 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of an item in column (1) of the table and “alternative types” appears in column (2) of the table in respect of the item the diagrams must not be placed in combination to convey the sign description in column (2) in respect of the item.

9. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 7 and 8 in column (1) of the table may be mounted on an object of the same size, colour and type as the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 3 in column (1) of the table.

10.—(1) Paragraph (2) applies to the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of items 4, 5, 30, 31, 32 and 33 in column (1).

(2) The back of a sign to which this paragraph applies must be coloured grey, red, white, black or yellow, except that—

- (a) information about sites for placing and the ownership of the sign may be indicated on the back of the sign in characters not exceeding 50 mm in height, where they are shown in a contrasting colour, or in characters not exceeding 80 mm in height, where they are embossed in the same colour; and

(b) information about the manufacture of the sign required in order to comply with British Standard Specification BS EN 12899-1:2007(a) or a corresponding EEA Standard, occupying an area not exceeding 30 square centimetres, may be indicated on the back of the sign in characters not exceeding 5 mm in height.

11. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of items 17 and 21 (except when varied to show the name of a traffic authority) and items 23, 24, 25 and 26 may be placed on or near a road only by a constable in uniform or a person acting under the instructions or authority of the chief officer of police.

12.—(1) No sign of the type shown by a diagram in the table in Part 2, 4 or 6 of Schedule 12 or referred to in paragraph 4 of Part 1 of that Schedule may be retained at any place for more than 6 months (or, in the case of a sign conveying temporary information about changes in route numbers, for more than 2 years) or such longer period as the Secretary of State may approve after the placing of the sign there or in any event after the sign has ceased to be needed at that place.

(2) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 28 in column (1) of the table may be retained on or near a road for not more than six months after completion of the housing development to which it refers.

13. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table may be placed only-

- (a) in connection with a cycle race approved under the Cycle Racing on Highways Regulation 1960;
- (b) by a marshal acting under the instructions of the chief officer of police; and
- (c) on a road which is subject to a speed limit of 60mph or less.

14. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 12 in respect of item 35 in column (1) of the table—

- (a) may be placed only in connection with works involving—
 - (i) an alteration in the layout of the carriageway of a road or level crossing; or
 - (ii) the placing, removal or alteration of traffic signs on or near a road or at a level crossing; and
- (b) may be retained not later than the end of the period of 3 months beginning with completion of those works.

(a) [*Incorporating corrigenda May 2008 and June 2009*]

SCHEDULE 13

Regulation 6

Traffic Control

PART 1

Provisions applying to traffic signs in Parts 2 and 3

1.—(1) For the purposes of this Part and Parts 2 and 3—

“controlled area” means a Puffin controlled area, a Zebra controlled area and a crossing-facility controlled area;

“controlled area stopping exemption” has the meaning given in paragraph 17;

“crossing facility controlled area” means a length of carriageway—

- (a) which is adjacent to a signal-controlled crossing facility and has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre); and
- (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing or shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 3, 7, 8 or 10 in column (1) of that table, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 2 or 73 in column (1) of that table or in the diagram in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 18, 28 or 33 in column (1) of that table;

“crossing limits” means, in relation to a section 25 crossing, the limits of the crossing shown—

- (a) in the case of a Puffin crossing, by the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 55 in column (1) of the table as that marking appears in the diagram in column (3) of that table in respect of item 51 in column (1) of the table; and
- (b) in the case of a Zebra crossing, by the marking in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 52 in column (1) of the table;

“Diagram A” means the diagram shown as Diagram A above the table in Part 3;

“Diagram B” means the diagram shown as Diagram B above the table in Part 3;

“Diagram C” means the diagram shown as Diagram C above the table in Part 3;

“Diagram D” means the diagram shown as Diagram D above the table in Part 3;

“equestrian crossing” means a place on the carriageway of a road where—

- (a) provision is made for equestrian traffic to cross the carriageway; and

(b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of—

- (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind prescribed by paragraph 2;
- (ii) the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 15 and 16 in column (1) of the table or the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 17 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18); and
- (iii) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 or 56 in column (1) of the table;

“layout or character” in relation to a road means the layout or character of the road itself and does not include the layout or character of any land or premises adjacent to the road;

“Parallel controlled area” means a length of carriageway—

- (a) which is adjacent to a Parallel crossing, has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and is shown by the markings in diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 53 in column (1) of that table; and
- (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the facility for crossing or shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 3, 7, 8 or 10 in column (1) of that table, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 2 or 73 in column (1) of that table or in the diagram in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 18, 28 or 33 in column (1) of that table;

“Parallel crossing” means a place on the carriageway of a road—

- (a) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway on the black and white stripes and for cyclists to cross the carriageway within the markings shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 57 in column (1) of the table;
- (b) the presence of which is indicated by the traffic sign shown by the diagram in in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of the table; and
- (c) the limits of which are indicated by the road marking shown by the diagram in in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 53 in column (1) of the table.

“patrol sign” means a sign exhibited by a school crossing patrol for the purpose of stopping a vehicle in accordance with section 28(1) of the 1984 Act;

“portable signal controlled pedestrian facility” means a place on the carriageway—

- (a) which is not a section 25 crossing;
- (b) where temporary provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway;
- (c) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of the signs and signals—
 - (i) prescribed by paragraph 4;

- (ii) shown-
 - (aa) by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9, 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table; or
 - (bb) by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 13 in column (1); and
 - (iii) shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 60 in column (1) of the table; and
 - (d) the presence of which may in addition be indicated—
 - (i) where all streams of vehicular traffic are stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians to cross the carriageway, by any or all of the following-
 - (aa) the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 1001 marking”);
 - (bb) the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 51 in column (1) of the table (but only when placed in conjunction with the road markings shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of items 46 and 55);
 - (cc) the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 in column (1) of the table; or
 - (ii) in other cases, by one or both of the following-
 - (aa) the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46 in column (1) of the table;
 - (bb) the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 in column (1) of the table;
- “primary signal” has the meaning given in paragraph 15;
- “Puffin controlled area” means a length of carriageway—
- (a) which is adjacent to a Puffin crossing, has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and is shown by the markings in diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 51 in column (1) of that table; and
 - (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the crossing or shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 3, 7, 8 or 10 in column (1) of that table, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 2 or 73 in column (1) of that table or in the diagram in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 18, 28 or 33 in column (1) of that table;
- “Puffin crossing” means a section 25 crossing—
- (a) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; and
 - (b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of—
 - (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind prescribed by paragraph 2;
 - (ii) the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 13; and
 - (iii) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 in column (1) of the table;

“secondary signal” has the meaning given in paragraph 15;

“section 25 crossing” means a Puffin crossing or a Zebra crossing;

“section 25 crossing-controlled area” means a Puffin-controlled area or a Zebra-controlled area;

“school crossing patrol” has the same meaning as that expression has in section 28(4)(a) of the 1984 Act;

“signal-controlled crossing facility” means an equestrian crossing, a signal-controlled pedestrian facility or a Toucan crossing;

“signal-controlled pedestrian facility” means a place on the carriageway of a road—

- (a) which is not a section 25 crossing;
- (b) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway; and
- (c) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of—
 - (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind prescribed by paragraph 2;
 - (ii) the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of items 9 and 11 in column (1) of the table or the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 12 or 14 in column (1) of the table); and
 - (iii) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 or 56 in column (1) of the table;

“stop line” in relation to light signals for the control of vehicular traffic has the meaning given in paragraph 15;

“Toucan crossing” means a place on the carriageway of a road—

- (a) where provision is made for both pedestrians and pedal cyclists to cross the carriageway; and
- (b) the presence of which is indicated by a combination of—
 - (i) traffic light signals to control vehicular traffic of the kind prescribed by paragraph 2;
 - (ii) the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 19 and 20 in column (1) of the table or the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 21 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 in column (1) of the table); and
 - (iii) the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 or 56 in column (1) of the table;

“traffic signals directions” has the meaning given in direction 6 of the General Directions;

“Zebra controlled area” means a length of carriageway—

- (a) which is adjacent to a zebra crossing, has a zig-zag line marked along each of its edges (with or without zig-zag lines also marked down its centre) and is shown by the markings in diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 52 in column (1) of that table; and

- (b) in or near which no other signs or markings have been placed except ones comprised in the combination of signs and markings indicating the presence of the crossing or shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 2 in respect of item 3, 7, 8 or 10 in column (1) of that table, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 2 or 73 in column (1) of that table or in the diagram in the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 18, 28 or 33 in column (1) of that table;

“Zebra crossing” means a section 25 crossing—

- (a) where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the carriageway;
- (b) the presence of which is indicated by the traffic signs prescribed by paragraph 24; and
- (c) the limits of which are indicated by the road marking prescribed by paragraph 24.

(2) A signal head, other than one comprised within the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(2), is ES-compliant for the purposes of this Schedule if, in relation to each aspect of its performance specified in column (2) of an item in the table below, it complies with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN12368: 2006 specified in column (3) of the item.

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Aspect of performance</i> | (3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Protection rating | Class IV: IP 55 |
| 2 | Operating temperature range | Class A |
| 3 | Luminous intensity | Performance level 3, class 2 |
| 4 | Distribution of luminous intensity | Type M |
| 5 | Maximum signal phantom | Class 5 |
| 6 | Signal lights incorporating symbols | Class S1 |
| 7 | Background screen | Class C1 |
| 8 | Impact resistance | Class IR2 |

(3) A signal head comprised within the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(2)(b) is ES-compliant for the purposes of this Schedule if, in relation to each aspect of its performance specified in column (2) of an item in the table below, it complies with the requirement or test specification of British Standard BS EN12368: 2006 specified in column (3) of the item.

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Aspect of performance</i> | (3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Protection rating | Class IV: IP 55 |
| 2 | Operating temperature range | Class A |
| 3 | Luminous intensity | Performance level 1, class 2 |
| 4 | Distribution of luminous intensity | Type W |
| 5 | Maximum signal phantom | Class 2 or 3 |
| 6 | Signal lights incorporating symbols | Class S1 |
| 7 | Impact resistance | Class IR2 or IR3 |

2.—(1) Subject to paragraph 3, light signals for the control of vehicular traffic (other than tramcars) at junctions, places where the headroom or width of the road is permanently restricted, signal-controlled crossing facilities, tunnels or in conjunction with the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table must be—

- (a) of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table or Diagram A, Diagram B, Diagram C or Diagram D in Part 3;
- (b) illuminated in accordance with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3); and
- (c) comprised of ES-compliant signal heads.

(2) Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic consisting exclusively of pedal cycles must be—

- (a) of the size colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 3 in column (1) of that table; or
- (b) of the size colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 4 in column (1) of that table;
- (c) illuminated in accordance with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3);
- (d) comprised of ES-compliant signal heads.

(3) The requirements of this sub-paragraph are that—

- (a) of illumination must be—
 - (i) red;
 - (ii) red and amber together;
 - (iii) green;

(iv) amber;

(b) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the duration of the period when the red and amber light signals are illuminated together must be 2 seconds; and

(c) subject to sub-paragraph (4), the duration of the period when the amber light signal is illuminated must be 3 seconds.

(4) The requirement in sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) is considered to have been met if the duration is 0.25 seconds more, or less, than that specified.

(5) Where the light signals are varied as prescribed by paragraph 3, one or more green arrows shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table may be illuminated whilst any of the lights referred to in sub-paragraph (3) are illuminated.

3.—(1) A lens or lenses of the size and colour shown in a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 or 8 in column (1) of that table which, when illuminated show the green signal, may be—

(a) substituted for the lens showing the green light in the light signals referred to in paragraph 2 using any of the methods shown in Diagram C or Diagram D; or

(b) affixed to the light signals referred to in paragraph 2, or to those signals as altered in accordance with paragraph (a), using any of the methods shown in Diagram A, Diagram B, Diagram C or Diagram D.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1) “the green signal” means—

(a) in the case of the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table, a green arrow; and

(b) in the case of the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 8 in column (1) of that table, a green pedal cycle.

4. Portable light signals for the control of vehicular traffic other than tramcars must be—

(a) of the size colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table;

(b) illuminated in the same sequence as that prescribed by paragraph 2(3)(a);

(c) so constructed that, if European Standard EN12368: 2006 applied to portable signals they would be ES compliant.

5.—(1) The significance of the light signals prescribed by paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 is as follows—

(a) subject to sub-paragraph (b) to (f) and, where the red signal is shown at the same time as the green signal to sub-paragraphs (i) and (j), the red signal conveys the prohibition that vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line;

(b) when a vehicle is being used for Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, bomb or explosive disposal or police purposes and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the red signal in accordance with paragraph (a) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then paragraph (a) does not apply to the vehicle, and the red signal conveys the prohibition that that vehicle must not proceed beyond the stop line in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;

- (c) when a vehicle is being used for ambulance or national blood service purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the red signal in accordance with paragraph (a) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then paragraph (a) does not apply to the vehicle, and the red signal conveys the prohibition that the vehicle must not proceed beyond the stop line in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (d) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998), when a vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the red signal in accordance with paragraph (a) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for those purposes, then paragraph (a) does not apply to the vehicle, and the red signal conveys the prohibition that that vehicle must not proceed beyond the stop line in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (e) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, when a vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the red signal in accordance with paragraph (a) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for those purposes, then paragraph (a) does not apply to the vehicle, and the red signal conveys the prohibition that that vehicle must not proceed beyond the stop line in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (f) when a vehicle is being used for special forces purposes paragraph (a) does not apply to the vehicle and the red signal conveys the prohibition that that vehicle must not proceed beyond the stop line in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or to cause the driver of any vehicle proceeding in accordance with the indications of light signals operating in association with the signals displaying the red signal to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
- (g) the red-with-amber signal, subject in a case where it is displayed at the same time as the green arrow signal to paragraph (j), denote an impending change to green or a green arrow in the indication given by the signals but conveys the same prohibition as the red signal;
- (h) the green signal indicates that vehicular traffic may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed straight on or to the left or to the right;
- (i) the amber signal, when shown alone, conveys the same prohibition as the red signal, except that, as respects any vehicle which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the green signal or green arrow signal which was shown immediately before it;
- (j) save as provided in paragraphs (k) and (l), the green arrow signal indicates that vehicular traffic may, notwithstanding any other indication given by the signals, proceed beyond the stop line only in the direction indicated by the arrow for the purpose of proceeding in that direction through the junction controlled by those signals;

- (k) where more than one green arrow is affixed to light signals in accordance with paragraph 3(1)(b), vehicular traffic, notwithstanding any other indication given by the signals, may proceed beyond the stop line only in the direction indicated by any one of the green arrows for the purpose of proceeding in that direction through the junction controlled by those signals; and
 - (l) where the green arrow signal is displayed at the same time as the green signal, vehicular traffic may proceed in the direction indicated by the green arrow in accordance with paragraph (k) or in any other direction in accordance with paragraph (h);
 - (m) the green cycle symbol indicates that vehicular traffic consisting exclusively of pedal cycles may, notwithstanding any other indication given by the signals, proceed beyond the stop line for the purpose of proceeding through the junction controlled by those signals.
- (2) Vehicular traffic proceeding beyond a stop line in accordance with paragraph (1) must proceed with due regard to the safety of other road users and subject to any direction given by a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden or to any other applicable prohibition or restriction.

6.—(1) For the purposes of this paragraph—

“crossing traffic” means the pedestrians, equestrians or cyclists using, or intending to use, a signal-controlled crossing facility;

“farside light signal” means that shown—

- (i) in the case of pedestrian traffic at a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table;
- (ii) in the case of equestrian traffic at an equestrian crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table; and
- (iii) in the case of pedestrians or cyclists at a Toucan crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 19 in column (1) of the table;

“green signal” means the green figure or symbol shown by a farside light signal or a nearside light signal;

“nearside light signal” means that shown—

- (i) in the case of pedestrian traffic at a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table);
- (ii) in the case of equestrian traffic at an equestrian crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 17 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table); and
- (iii) in the case of pedestrians or cyclists at a Toucan crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 21 in column (1) of the table (whether or not placed with the signal shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 in column (1) of the table); and

“signal-controlled crossing facility” does not include a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility.

- (2) A sign for conveying to crossing traffic the warning and information specified in paragraph (4) must comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3) and—

- (a) be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram for the farside light signal in respect of a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, equestrian crossing or Toucan crossing (as the case may be); or
 - (b) consist of a single unit of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram for the nearside light signal in respect of a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, equestrian crossing or Toucan crossing (as the case may be) or of two units, one comprising the upper and the other the lower part of that unit placed close together.
- (3) The requirements of this sub-paragraph are that the sign is so designed and constructed that—
- (a) the red figure or symbol or both (as the case may be) in the sign (“the red signal”) can be internally illuminated by a steady light;
 - (b) the green signal can be internally illuminated by a steady light;
 - (c) when one signal is illuminated the other is not;
 - (d) the green signal is illuminated only when there is at the same time conveyed to vehicular traffic a prohibition against entering the crossing and the prohibition is indicated by—
 - (i) the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2 (whether or not varied in accordance with paragraph 3); or
 - (ii) those light signals and the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 42, 43 or 44 in column (1) of the table;
 - (e) in the case of a nearside light signal, a push-button or other switching device operates to indicate in some way to crossing traffic, whilst the red signal is illuminated, whether that signal has been activated and, if a separate device, it must be of the size, colour and type prescribed by sub-paragraph (6); and
 - (f) in the case of the sign shown in the diagram for the farside light signal, the signal heads are ES compliant.
- (4) The red signal, whilst it is illuminated, must indicate the period during which, in the interests of safety, crossing traffic should not use the crossing and the green signal, whilst it is illuminated, must indicate the period during which crossing traffic may use the crossing in relation to which the sign is placed.
- (5) Where the sign shown in the diagram for the nearside light signal in respect of a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, equestrian crossing or Toucan crossing (as the case may be) is provided at a crossing, any additional device which—
- (a) is of the size, colour and type of—
 - (i) only the part of the sign which shows the red and green signals; or
 - (ii) the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of the table,
 - (b) complies with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3) in so far as they are relevant to it, and
 - (c) is provided to supplement the indications given by the sign shown in the diagram for the nearside light signal in respect of a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, equestrian crossing or Toucan crossing (as the case may be),
must give the same indication as the relevant part of the sign shown in that diagram.

(6) A push-button device giving instructions to pedestrians on how to cause the green signal in a farside light signal to become illuminated (“a light signal push-button device”) must be of the size, colour and type shown—

- (a) in the case of pedestrian traffic at a signal-controlled pedestrian facility, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table;
- (b) in the case of equestrian traffic at an equestrian crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 12 or 16 in column (1) of the table; and
- (c) in the case of pedestrians or cyclists at a Toucan crossing, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 12 or 20 in column (1) of the table;

(7) A light signal push-button device must—

- (a) other than in the case of the device shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12, whilst the word “WAIT” is illuminated, convey the same indication as the red signal; and
- (b) in the case of the device shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12, in some way indicate to pedestrians whether the push button device has been activated.

(8) Any audible or tactile signal emitted by a device provided in conjunction with the green signal for the benefit of disabled persons must convey to pedestrians the same indication as the green signal.

(9) Any countdown unit conveying information to crossing traffic as to the time before illumination of the red signal in which crossing traffic may safely use the crossing must be—

- (a) of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of that table;
- (b) illuminated only when neither the red signal nor the green signal is illuminated.

7.—(1) In this paragraph “portable crossing”, in relation to a sign, means the portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility in relation to which the sign is placed.

(2) A sign for conveying to pedestrian traffic the warning and information specified in paragraph (4) must—

- (a) be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 or 13 in column (1) of that table; and
- (b) comply with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3).

(3) The requirements are that the sign is so designed and constructed that—

- (a) the red figure in the sign (“the red signal”) can be internally illuminated by a steady light;
- (b) the green signal can be internally illuminated by a steady light;
- (c) when one signal is illuminated the other is not;
- (d) the green signal is illuminated only when there is at the same time conveyed to vehicular traffic a prohibition against entering the portable crossing and the prohibition is indicated by the light signals prescribed by paragraph 4; and

(e) the signal heads are ES compliant.

(4) The red signal, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which, in the interests of safety, pedestrians should not use the portable crossing and the green signal, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which pedestrians may use the portable crossing.

(5) A device for causing the green signal in the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table to become illuminated (“a portable light signal device”) must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table.

(6) A portable light signal push-button device must—

(a) in the case of the device shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 11, whilst the word “WAIT” is illuminated, convey the same indication as the red signal; and

(b) in the case of the device shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12, in some way indicate to pedestrians whether the push button device has been activated.

(7) Any audible or tactile signal emitted by a device provided in conjunction with the green signal for the benefit of disabled persons must convey to pedestrians the same indication as the green signal.

(8) Where the sign shown in the diagram for the nearside light signal in respect of a portable crossing is provided at a crossing, any additional device which-

(a) is of the size, colour and type of—

(i) only the part of the sign which shows the red and green signals; or

(ii) the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of the table,

(b) complies with the requirements of sub-paragraph (3) in so far as they are relevant to it, and

(c) is provided to supplement the indications given by the sign shown in the diagram for the nearside light signal in respect of the portable crossing,

must give the same indication as the relevant part of the sign shown in that diagram.

(9) Any countdown unit conveying information to pedestrian traffic as to the time before illumination of the red signal in which pedestrian traffic may safely use the crossing must be—

(a) of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 10 in column (1) of that table;

(b) illuminated only when neither the red signal nor the green signal is illuminated.

8. A sign for conveying a warning to vehicular traffic that a school crossing place lies ahead and is being patrolled by a school crossing patrol or is otherwise in use by such children—

- (a) must be a light signal of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 23 in column (1) of that table, each lamp of which when operated showing an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown; and
- (b) may be erected on or near part of the road in advance of a crossing place in relation to oncoming traffic.

9.—(1) A sign conveying to oncoming traffic the warning specified in sub-paragraph (2) and erected on or near a road in advance of a place in that road where cattle under supervision on their way from one part of a farm to another cross the road (“a cattle crossing”) must—

- (a) be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 25 in column (1) of that table;
- (b) operate with each lamp showing an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown; and
- (c) have ES compliant signal heads.

(2) The warning conveyed by the sign prescribed by sub-paragraph (1) is that—

- (a) a cattle crossing lies ahead and may be in use; and
- (b) traffic should be prepared to stop.

10.—(1) Light signals for the control of traffic at level crossings, swinging or lifting bridges, airfields or in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles must—

- (a) be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table;
- (b) be illuminated in the sequence prescribed by sub-paragraph (2); and
- (c) have ES compliant signal heads.

(2) The sequence for the illumination of the light signals prescribed by paragraph (1) must be as follows-

- (a) a single steady amber light,
- (b) two intermittent red lights, each of which is shown at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute, and in a such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the duration of the period specified in paragraph (2)(a) must—

- (a) in the case of light signals in respect of swinging or lifting bridges, airfields or in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles, be 5 seconds; and
- (b) in the case of light signals in respect of level crossings, be 3 seconds.

(4) The requirement in sub-paragraph (3)(a) or (b) is considered to have been met if the duration is 0.25 seconds more, or less, than that specified.

11. The significance of the light signals prescribed by paragraph 10 is that—

- (a) the amber signal conveys the prohibition that traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line or the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 68 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 1003.2 marking”), except that a vehicle which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line may proceed; and
- (b) the intermittent red signals convey the prohibition that traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line or the diagram 1003.2 marking.

12.—(1) Light signals conveying to pedestrians at level crossings the prohibition specified in sub-paragraph (2) must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 2 in respect of item 26 in column (1) of that table and so designed that—

- (a) the red figure shown in the diagram is internally illuminated by an intermittent red light which is shown at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute;
- (b) the red figure is illuminated only when the intermittent red lights prescribed by paragraph 11(2)(b) are illuminated; and
- (c) the signal heads are ES compliant.

(2) The red figure, when illuminated in the manner prescribed by sub-paragraph (1), conveys the prohibition that pedestrians must not proceed beyond the 1003.2 marking.

13.—(1) Light signals for the control of tramcars must—

- (a) be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table; and
- (b) display the aspects shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 3 (“the diagram 3013.1 aspect”), item 4 (“the diagram 3013.2 aspect”), item 5 (“the diagram 3013.3 aspect”), item 6 (“the diagram 3013.4 aspect”) and item 7 (“the diagram 3013.5 aspect”) in the sequence prescribed by sub-paragraph (2).

(2) The sequence for the illumination of the light signals prescribed by sub-paragraph (1) must be as follows—

- (a) the horizontal line shown in the diagram 3013.1 aspect,
- (b) the vertical line shown in the diagram 3013.2 aspect or either of the diagonal lines shown in the diagram 3013.3 aspect or the diagram 3013.4 aspect,
- (c) the central circle shown in the diagram 3013.5 aspect.

(3) When the light signals prescribed by sub-paragraph (1) (“tram signals”) are affixed to the light signals mentioned in paragraph 2 (“standard signals”) in accordance with any of the options provided in paragraph 3, their aspect may be such that they convey to the driver of a tramcar a different significance from that conveyed at the same time in accordance with paragraph 5 to the drivers of other vehicular traffic by the aspect of the standard signals to which the tram signals are affixed.

14. The significance of the light signals prescribed by paragraph 13(1) is that—

- (a) the diagram 3013.1 aspect conveys the prohibition that a tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line;
- (b) the diagram 3013.2 aspect indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed straight ahead;
- (c) the diagram 3013.3 aspect indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed to the left;
- (d) the diagram 3013.4 aspect indicates that a tramcar may proceed beyond the stop line and proceed to the right; and
- (e) the diagram 3013.5 aspect conveys the prohibition that a tramcar must not proceed beyond the stop line except that, as respects a tramcar which is so close to the stop line that it cannot safely be stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the aspect which was shown immediately before it.

15.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), “stop line” in relation to light signals for the control of vehicular traffic means—

- (a) in relation to any vehicle except a tramcar the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 46 in column (1) of that table placed in conjunction with the light signals;
- (b) in relation to a tramcar, the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 47 in column (1) of that table placed in conjunction with those light signals, or when that marking has not been so placed, the marking shown by diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46 in column (1) of that table so placed.

(2) Where the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 48, 49 or 50 in column (1) of that table has been placed in conjunction with light signals, “stop line” in relation to those light signals means—

- (a) the first stop line, in the case of a vehicle (other than a pedal cycle proceeding in the cycle lane, through the cycle entry, or beyond the first stop line) which has not proceeded beyond that line; or
- (b) the second stop line, in the case of a vehicle which has proceeded beyond the first stop line or of a pedal cycle proceeding in the cycle lane, through the cycle entry, or beyond the first stop line.

(3) Where no stop line has been provided in conjunction with light signals or the stop line is not visible, references in relation to those signals to the “stop line” are—

- (a) in a case where the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 58, 59 or 60 in column (1) of that table is placed in conjunction with the light signals, to be treated as references to that sign; and
- (b) in any other case, to be treated as references to the post or other structure on which the primary signals are mounted.

(4) A reference in this Part to light signals, to the signals or to a signal of a particular colour is, where secondary signals as well as primary signals have been placed, a reference to the light signals displayed by both the primary and secondary signals or, as the case may be, by the primary signals operating without the secondary signals or by the secondary signals operating without the primary signals.

(5) In this paragraph—

- (a) “primary signals” means light signals erected on or near the carriageway of a road and-

- (i) where a stop line is placed in conjunction with the signals, sited beyond that line and near one end or both ends of the line; or
- (ii) where there is no stop line, sited at either edge or both edges of the carriageway or part of the carriageway which is in use by traffic approaching and controlled by the signals;
- (b) “secondary signals” means light signals erected on or near the carriageway facing traffic approaching from the direction of the primary signals but sited beyond those signals as viewed from the direction of travel of such traffic; and
- (c) in sub-paragraph (2)—
 - (i) “the first stop line” means the transverse white line or lines appearing below the pedal cycle symbol in the road markings shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 49 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 1001.2B marking”), in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 50 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 1001.2A marking”) or in either version of the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 48 in column (1) of the table (“the diagram 1001.2 marking”);
 - (ii) “the second stop line” means the transverse white line appearing above the pedal cycle symbol in the road markings shown in the diagram 1001.2B marking, in the diagram 1001.2A marking or in either version of the diagram 1001.2 marking;
 - (iii) “the cycle lane” means the lane so marked in either version of the diagram 1001.2 marking; and
 - (iv) “the cycle entry” means the diagonal broken line shown in the diagram 1001.2A marking.

16. Subject to paragraph 17 and without prejudice to paragraph 18, a zig-zag line marked in a signal-controlled crossing controlled area conveys the requirement that the driver of the vehicle must not cause any part of it to stop in the controlled area.

17. A prohibition on stopping, or a requirement not to stop, in a controlled area does not apply to the driving of a vehicle in circumstances falling within any of the following sub-paragraphs (a “controlled area stopping exemption”)—

- (a) if the driver has stopped a vehicle for the purpose of complying with an indication given by a light signal in accordance with paragraph 5(1) or the direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden;
- (b) if the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver’s control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
- (c) when the vehicle is being used for police, Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, special forces or traffic officer purposes;
- (d) when the vehicle is being used for ambulance purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
- (e) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998), when the vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes;

- (f) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, when the vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
- (g) for so long as may be necessary to enable the vehicle to be used for the purposes of—
 - (i) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation;
 - (ii) the removal of any obstruction to traffic,
 - (iii) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road, or
 - (iv) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the controlled area of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position,
but only if the vehicle cannot be used for one of those purposes without stopping in the controlled area;
- (h) if the vehicle is a public service vehicle being used—
 - (i) in the provision of a local service, or
 - (ii) to carry passengers for hire or reward at separate fares,
where the vehicle is waiting in the controlled area in order to take up or set down passengers having proceeded past the crossing to which the controlled area relates; or
- (i) for the purpose of making a left or right turn.

18.—(1) Without prejudice to paragraph 16, a zig-zag line in a signal-controlled crossing controlled area conveys the requirement that, whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”) or any part of it is within the limits of the controlled area and is proceeding towards the signal-controlled crossing facility to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of—

- (a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction
- (b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying a traffic light signal for controlling vehicular traffic.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the signal-controlled crossing facility crossing to which the controlled area relates; and
- (b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with the indication given by a traffic light signal for controlling vehicular traffic, a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the signal-controlled crossing facility to which the controlled area relates.

19.—(1) A light signal placed above the carriageway and facing the direction of oncoming vehicular traffic used for the control of that traffic proceeding along the traffic lane over which those signals have been placed must be of the size, colour and type of any diagram shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 32, 33 or 34 in column (1) of that table.

(2) The height of the centre of each light signal from the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity must be not less than 5.5 metres nor more than 9 metres.

(3) The signals prescribed by sub-paragraph (1) must be so designed that—

- (a) the red cross shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 33 in column (1) of that table (“the red cross”) can be internally illuminated in such a manner as to show a steady red light;
- (b) the green arrow shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 32 in column (1) of that table (“the downward green arrow”) can be internally illuminated in such a manner as to show a steady green light;
- (c) the white arrow shown in the diagrams in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 34 in column (1) of that table (“the diagonal white arrow”) can be internally illuminated in such a manner as to show a steady white light; and
- (d) whenever one of the signals referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c) is illuminated neither of the other signals referred to in those paragraphs must be illuminated when placed over the same traffic lane.

(4) The significance of the light signals prescribed by sub-paragraph (1) is that—

- (a) except when placed above an actively managed hard shoulder, the red cross conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed beyond the red cross in the traffic lane until that prohibition is cancelled by a display over that traffic lane of the downward green arrow or diagonal white arrow or by a display over that traffic lane or beside the carriageway of the traffic sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 40 in column (1) of that table;
- (b) when placed over an actively managed hard shoulder the red cross conveys to vehicular traffic that the restrictions on the use of the hard shoulder imposed by regulation 9 of the Motorways (England and Wales) Regulations or regulation 8 of the Motorways (Scotland) Regulations for the time being apply to the hard shoulder, until those restrictions are—
 - (i) cancelled by the display over the actively managed hard shoulder of the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table by means of a variable message sign; or
 - (ii) superseded by the display over the actively managed hard shoulder of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 in respect of item 14 in column (1) of that table;
- (c) the downward green arrow conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the information that such traffic may proceed or continue to do so in the lane beneath the arrow; and
- (d) the diagonal white arrow conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the warning that such traffic should move into the adjacent traffic lane in the direction indicated by the arrow as soon as traffic conditions permit.

20.—(1) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 61, 62 or 63 in column (1) of that table, when placed in combination with a beacon which shows an intermittent amber light and complies with the requirements in sub-paragraph (2), conveys the warning that drivers of vehicles should take special care.

(2) The requirements of beacons mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) are—

- (a) the peak intensity of light emitted by the lens or lenses of each such beacon must be—
 - (i) if the period between individual flashes does not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 100 candela on the principal axis of the relevant lens;
 - (ii) if the period between individual flashes exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 2000 candela on the principal axis; or
 - (iii) if the period between the cessation of a double flash and the start of the succeeding double flash exceeds $\frac{1}{4}$ of a second, not less than 1000 candela on the principal axis;
- (b) each lens must be of such a shape and size that the perimeter of its area projected horizontally onto a vertical plane is capable of lying wholly inside a square having sides of 200 mm in length and wholly outside a square having sides of 100 mm in length;
- (c) the height of the centre of the lenses from the surface of the carriageway in the immediate vicinity must be not less than 800 nor more than 1500 mm; and
- (d) the rate of flashing must be not less than 55 nor more than 150 individual or double flashes per minute.

21. Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic at Puffin crossings must be—

- (a) illuminated in the sequence—
 - (i) red;
 - (ii) red and amber together;
 - (iii) green;
 - (iv) amber; and
- (b) comprised of ES-compliant signal heads.

22.—(1) The significance of the light signals prescribed by paragraph 20 is as follows—

- (a) the green signal indicates that vehicular traffic may proceed beyond the stop line and across the crossing;
- (b) the green arrow signal indicates that vehicular traffic may proceed beyond the stop line and through the crossing only for the purpose of proceeding in the direction indicated by the arrow;
- (c) except as provided by paragraph (f) or (g) the amber signal, when shown alone, conveys the same prohibition as the red signal except that, as respects any vehicle which is so close to the stop line that it cannot be safely stopped without proceeding beyond the stop line, it conveys the same indication as the green signal or, if the amber signal was immediately preceded by a green arrow signal, as that green arrow signal;

- (d) except as provided in paragraph (f) or (g), the red signal conveys the prohibition that vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the stop line;
 - (e) except as provided in paragraph (f) or (g), the red with amber signal denotes an impending change to green in the indication given by the signals but conveys the same prohibition as the red signal;
 - (f) when a vehicle is being used for fire brigade or police purposes and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the steady amber, red or red-with-amber signal in accordance with paragraph (c), (d) or (e) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then those paragraphs do not apply to the vehicle, and the red, red-with-amber and amber signals each convey the information that the vehicle may proceed beyond the stop line if the driver—
 - (i) accords precedence to any pedestrian who is on that part of the carriageway which lies within the limits of the crossing or on a central reservation which lies between two crossings which do not form part of a system of staggered crossings; and
 - (ii) does not proceed in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or any vehicle approaching or waiting at the crossing, or to cause the driver of any such vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident;
 - (g) when a vehicle is being used for ambulance or national blood service purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service and the observance of the prohibition conveyed by the amber, red or red-with-amber signal in accordance with paragraph (c), (d) or (e) would be likely to hinder the use of that vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used, then those paragraphs do not apply to the vehicle, and the red signal, red-with-amber and amber signals each convey the information that the vehicle may proceed beyond the stop line if the driver—
 - (i) accords precedence to any pedestrian who is on that part of the carriageway which lies within the limits of the crossing or on a central reservation which lies between two crossings which do not form part of a system of staggered crossings; and
 - (ii) does not proceed in a manner or at a time likely to endanger any person or any vehicle approaching or waiting at the crossing, or to cause the driver of any such vehicle to change its speed or course in order to avoid an accident.
- (2) Vehicular traffic proceeding beyond a stop line in accordance with paragraph (1) must proceed with due regard to the safety of other road users and subject to a direction given by a constable in uniform or a traffic warden or to any other applicable prohibition or restriction.

23.—(1) A sign for conveying to pedestrians using, or intending to use, a Puffin crossing the warning and information specified in paragraph (2) must comply with the requirements specified in paragraph 6(3) and be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram specified in paragraph 6 for a nearside light signal in the case of pedestrian traffic at a signal controlled pedestrian facility.

(2) The red figure in the sign referred to in sub-paragraph (1) whilst it is illuminated, must indicate the period during which, in the interests of safety, pedestrians should not use the crossing and the green figure in that sign, whilst it is illuminated, must indicate the period during which pedestrians may use the Puffin crossing in relation to which the sign is placed.

(3) Any audible or tactile signal emitted by a device provided in conjunction with the green figure in the sign referred to in sub-paragraph (1) for the benefit of disabled persons must convey to pedestrians the same indication as that green figure.

24.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), a Zebra crossing is indicated by a sign of the size, colour and type shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of the table.

(2) A zebra crossing placed across a cycle track is indicated by—

- (a) the marking which indicates its limits in accordance with sub-paragraph (3); and
- (b) the marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 54 in column (1) of the table.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraphs (4) and (5) the limits of a Zebra crossing are indicated by the marking on the carriageway of a series of alternate black and white stripes of the size and type, and generally in the manner shown, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 52 in column (1) of the table (“the item 52 diagram”).

(4) Each black and white stripe must be of the same size and of a width, as measured across the carriageway, of not more than 715 mm or less than 500 mm save that, where considered appropriate in relation to a particular crossing and having regard to the nature and character of the road—

- (a) the first stripe at each end of the crossing may be of a width of not more than 1300 mm; and
- (b) the other stripes may be of a width of not more than 840 mm and not less than 380 mm.

(5) The colour of the surface of the carriageway may be used to indicate the stripes shown coloured black in the item 52 diagram if the surface provides a reasonable contrast with the white stripes.

(6) In respect of a zebra crossing indicated in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) the limits of a Zebra controlled area are indicated by give way lines and zig-zag lines of the size and type, and general manner, shown in the diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 2 in respect of item 52 in column (1) of the table.

25. A give-way line included in the markings prescribed by paragraph 24(3) conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding towards a Zebra crossing the position at or before which a vehicle should be stopped for the purpose of complying with paragraph 7 of Part 5.

26. The zig-zag lines prescribed by paragraph 24(3) convey to vehicular traffic, for the purpose of complying with paragraph 4 of Part 5, the limits of a Zebra controlled area.

27. A Parallel crossing is indicated by a sign of the size, colour and type shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of the table.

28.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3), the limits of a Parallel crossing are indicated by the marking on the carriageway of the markings, including the series of alternate black and white stripes, of the size and type, and generally in the manner shown, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 53 in column (1) of the table.

(2) Each black and white stripe must be of the same size and of a width, as measured across the carriageway, of not more than 715 mm or less than 500 mm save that, where considered appropriate in relation to a particular crossing and having regard to the nature and character of the road—

- (a) the first stripe at each end of the crossing may be of a width of not more than 1300 mm; and

(b) the other stripes may be of a width of not more than 840 mm and not less than 380 mm.

(3) The colour of the surface of the carriageway may be used to indicate the stripes shown coloured black in the item 52 diagram if the surface provides a reasonable contrast with the white stripes.

(4) The limits of a Parallel controlled area are indicated by give-way markings and zig-zag lines of the size and type, and general manner, shown in the diagram in column (3) in the table in Part 2 in respect of item 53 in column (1) of the table.

29. A give-way marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 54 in column (1) of the table and included in the markings prescribed by paragraph 28(2) conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding towards a Parallel crossing—

(a) the position at or before which a vehicle should be stopped (“the stop position”), and

(b) a requirement to stop at, or before, the stop position,

if a pedestrian or cyclist is on the carriageway within the limits of the Parallel crossing before any part of a vehicle has entered those limits.

30. Subject to paragraph 17 and without prejudice to paragraph 31, the zig-zag lines prescribed by paragraph 28(3) convey the requirement that the driver of a vehicle must not cause any part of it to stop in the Parallel controlled area in which they are marked.

31.—(1) Without prejudice to paragraph 30, a zig-zag line conveys the requirement that whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”) or any part of it is within the limits of a Parallel controlled area and is proceeding towards the Parallel crossing to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of—

(a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction

(b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying with the requirement in paragraph 29(b).

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

(a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the crossing to which the controlled area relates; and

(b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with the requirement in paragraph 29(b), a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the crossing to which the controlled area relates.

32. A sign for conveying the description of information, a warning, requirement, restriction or prohibition specified in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 6, 7, 8, 24, 25, 28 to 31, 35 to 41, 42 to 45 or 58 to 67 in that table must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of the item.

33.—(1) An indicator for conveying to vehicular traffic the information, warning, restriction or prohibition in sub-paragraph (2) must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table save that—

(a) an amber aspect must not be shown;

- (b) the diameter of the red aspect and the green aspect must be not less than 100 mm; and
- (c) the mounting height to the centre of the green aspect must be not less 1000 mm.

(2) The red aspect, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which an automatic bollard is in the raised position and that vehicular traffic must not proceed and the green aspect, whilst it is illuminated, indicates the period during which an automatic bollard is in the lowered position and that vehicular traffic may proceed.

34. A sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) of the table may be varied in accordance with one or more of the entries (if any) in column (4) in respect of the item.

35. Where in respect of a sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for an item numbered in column (1) there is a number in column (5) of the table the paragraph so numbered in Part 4 applies to the sign.

36. An entry in column (6) of the table in Part 2 in respect of an item in column (1) of that table refers to the number of a Schedule 13 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign shown in column (3) for that entry.

37.—(1) Where, as respects a crossing or controlled area, the requirements of this Schedule or the traffic signals directions as to the placing of traffic signs and road markings to indicate the crossing or controlled area have not been complied with in every respect, the crossing or, as the case may be, the controlled area is nevertheless to be treated as complying with those requirements if the non-compliance—

- (a) is not such as materially to affect the general appearance of the crossing or the controlled area;
- (b) does not, in the case of a Puffin crossing, affect the proper operation of the vehicular and pedestrian signals at the crossing; and
- (c) does not relate to the size of the controlled area.

(2) Nothing in any other provision of this Schedule restricts the generality of sub-paragraph (1).

38.—(1) A patrol sign must comprise a roundel (“the roundel”) which is mounted on a pole in accordance with sub-paragraph (4).

(2) The roundel must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 24 in column (1).

(3) A protective strip may be applied to the perimeter of the roundel if—

- (a) the strip—
 - (i) is not retroreflecting;
 - (ii) is not more than 15 mm wide; and
 - (iii) is coloured red or is uncoloured and transparent;
- (b) the part of the red border of the roundel not covered by the perimeter strip is at least 35 mm wide;

- (c) the diameter of the part of the roundel coloured black and yellow is less than 360 mm nor more than 370 mm.
- (4) The roundel is mounted on a pole (“the pole”) in accordance with this sub-paragraph if—
- (a) where a section of the pole at the bottom of the roundel extends over the face of the roundel for the purpose of securing the roundel to the pole, it does not obscure any part of the black symbol;
 - (b) subject to paragraphs (c) and (d), the pole is coloured with alternating black and yellow bands not less than 280 nor more than 320 mm deep, beginning with a black band immediately below the roundel;
 - (c) any part of the pole which extends over the face of the roundel is coloured red or yellow in accordance with the colour of the part of the roundel covered by it;
 - (d) where the pole is separable into two pieces when the patrol sign is not in use, any unpainted metallic finish does not extend beyond the joint between the two pieces or more than 5 mm of each piece of the pole on either side of the joint;
 - (e) any fastenings used to attach the roundel to the pole are coloured red or yellow in accordance with the colour of the part of the patrol sign on which they are placed or of an unpainted metallic finish;
 - (f) the pole is not separable into more than two pieces;
 - (g) where a handgrip is fitted to the pole, it is black and fitted within the black band immediately below the roundel; and
 - (h) the yellow bands on the pole are not illuminated other than by means of retroreflecting material.
- 39.**—(1) A sign to convey the description of warning in sub-paragraph (2) must consist of a circular convex mirror of a diameter not less than 300 mm and not more than 500 mm.
- (2) The warning to which sub-paragraph (1) refers is of the presence at traffic signals of cyclists who may not otherwise be visible to other traffic.

PART 2

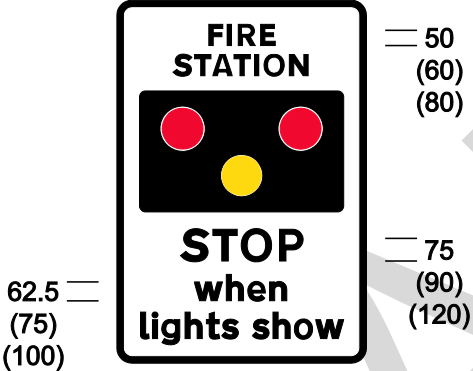
Light signals, signs and road markings for the control of traffic



| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|--|
| 1 | <p>Diagram 3000 Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic at road junctions, places where the headroom or width of the road is permanently restricted, signal-controlled crossing facilities, tunnels or in conjunction with the road marking shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 15 in column (1) of that table</p> | <p>The diagram shows a vertical traffic light signal with three circular lights (red, orange, green) in a black housing. Dimensions are indicated as follows: - Signal housing width: 350 min to 450 max - Distance between lights: 305 min to 360 max - Signal post height: 2100 min - Signal head height above carriageway: 4000 max (6100 min to 9000 max)</p> | <p>Where the layout or character of the road restricts the visibility of the signals shown in the diagram, the maximum height of 4000 mm may be increased as appropriate to a maximum of 6100 mm</p> | <p>1, 2, 3,</p> | <p>1, 3, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15, 17 and 18</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 2 | Diagram 3000.1 Portable light signals | | | 1, 2 and 3 | 1, 3, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 |
| 3 | Diagram 3000.2 Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cycles (Alternative types) | | | 1, 2 and 3 | 1, 3 8, 9, 13, 15, 17 and 19 |

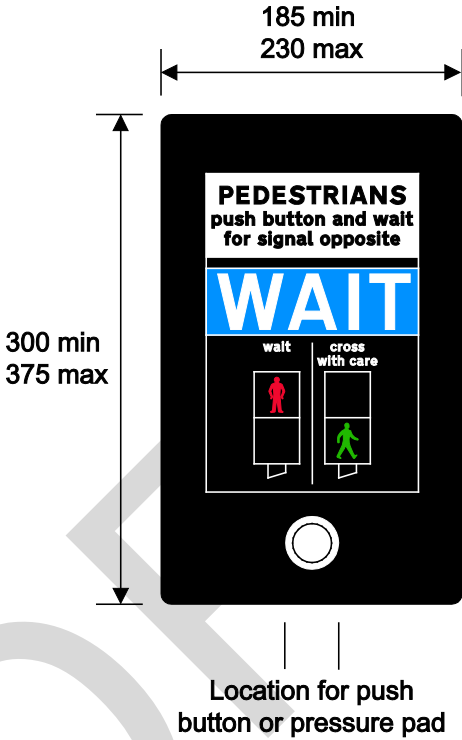
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 3000.2A Light signals for the control of vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cycles (Alternative types) | <p>The diagram illustrates two alternative types of light signals for pedal cycles. Each signal consists of three vertically stacked lights: red (top), yellow (middle), and green (bottom). The left signal has a red light, a yellow light, and a green light. The right signal has a red light, a yellow light, and a green light. Dimensions are provided: 110 min to 160 max for the height of each light, 1200 min for the height of the post, and 90 min to 110 max for the distance between the two signals.</p> | | 1 and 2 | 1, 3, 8, 9, 13, 15 and 18 |

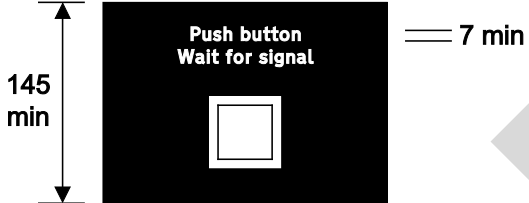
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 5 | <p>Diagram 3014 Light signals for the control of road traffic at level crossings, swing or lifting bridges, airfields or in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles</p> | | | 1, 2 and 3 | 1, 3, 9, 13 and 15 |
| 6 | <p>Diagram 773 Light signals ahead, as shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 5, at level crossing, swing or lifting bridge, or airfield</p> | | <p>1. An expression of distance may be added in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16 2. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added</p> | | 1 and 4 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 7 | Diagram 563.1 Light signals ahead, as shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 5, in the vicinity of premises used regularly by fire, police or ambulance service vehicles |  | <p>1. "FIRE" may be varied to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) "AMBULANCE"; (b) "POLICE"; (c) "FIRE AND AMBULANCE"; (d) "FIRE AND POLICE"; (e) "POLICE AND AMBULANCE"; or (f) "FIRE, POLICE AND AMBULANCE" <p>2. An expression of distance may be added in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16</p> <p>3. An arrow pointing horizontally to the left or to the right may be added</p> | | 1 and 4 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| 8 | Diagrams 776 and 777 Another train or tramcar may be about to pass over the crossing. Level crossing ahead is crossed by more than one railway or tramway track, and more than one train or tramcar may pass over it in quick succession | <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-bottom: 20px;"> 776  </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> 777  </div> </div> | “TRAIN” may be varied to “TRAM” | 15 (in respect of the sign shown by the diagram numbered 776 only) | 1 and 13 |

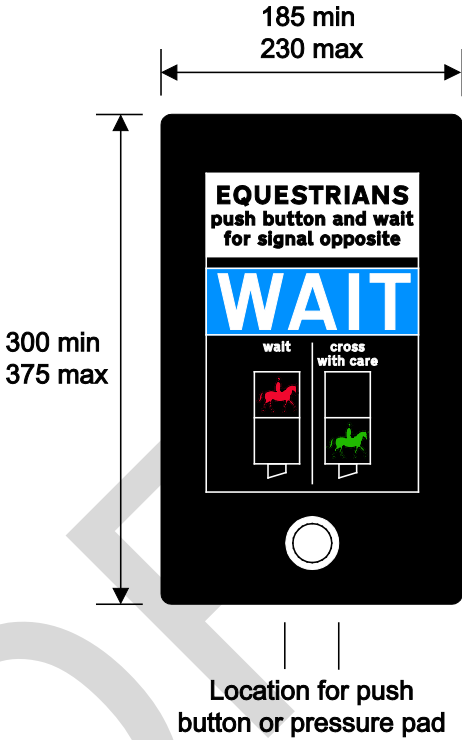
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 9 | Diagram 4002.1 Light signals for pedestrians | | | 3 | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |
| 10 | Diagram 4002.1A Pedestrian countdown unit indicating to pedestrians the time remaining to cross the road (shown in combination with the signal shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 19 in column (1)) | | <p>1. Numerals may be varied as appropriate</p> <p>2. The positions of the countdown unit and green cycle aspect may be reversed</p> <p>3. The cycle aspect may be omitted</p> | | 1, 9, 13 and 15 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 11 | Diagram 4003 Instructions to pedestrians above the push button control for calling up pedestrian phases at light signals |  <p>The diagram shows a rectangular sign with a black background. At the top, it reads 'PEDESTRIANS push button and wait for signal opposite'. Below this is a blue horizontal bar with the word 'WAIT' in white. Underneath the bar are two columns: the left one is labeled 'wait' and features a red pedestrian icon; the right one is labeled 'cross with care' and features a green pedestrian icon. At the bottom center is a white circular push button. Dimensions are indicated: a width of 185 min to 230 max and a height of 300 min to 375 max. Below the sign, a label 'Location for push button or pressure pad' is connected to the button by two vertical lines.</p> | The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow | | 1, 8, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Sign description</i> | <i>(3)</i> <i>Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4)</i> <i>Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5)</i> <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | <i>(6)</i> <i>Schedule 13 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| 12 | Diagram 4003.8 Instructions to road users for calling up pedestrian, equestrian or cyclist phases at light signals |  | | | 1, 8, 13, 14 and 15 |

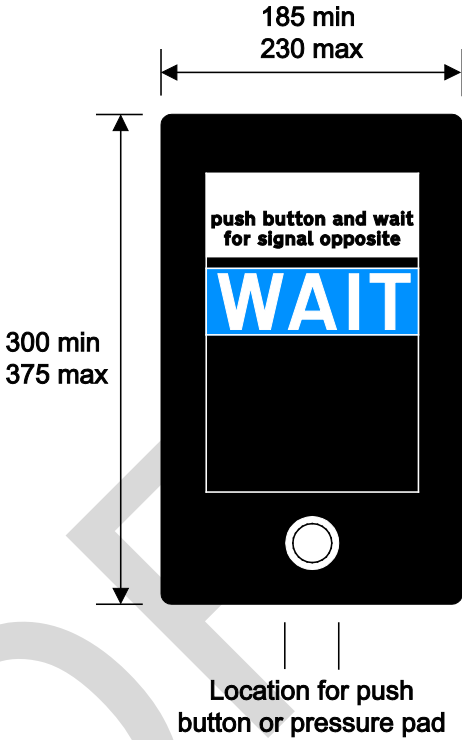
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 13 | Diagram 4003.1 Nearside light signals and instructions for pedestrians at a pedestrian facility controlled by light signals | <p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate 2. The legend 'stand on mat' may be added between the legends 'push button' and 'wait for signal' 3. The horizontal positions of the red and green figures may be varied independently of each other 4. Multiple red and green figures may be provided 5. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 14 | Diagram 4003.1A Supplementary near side light signals for pedestrians a pedestrian facility controlled by light signals | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green figures may be varied independently of each other 3. The face containing the signal may be curved | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |
| 15 | Diagram 4003.2 Light signals for equestrian traffic | | The symbol may be reversed where appropriate | 3 | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 16 | Diagram 4003.3 Instructions to horse riders above the push button control for calling up equestrian traffic phases at light signals |  <p>185 min 230 max</p> <p>300 min 375 max</p> <p>EQUESTRIANS push button and wait for signal opposite</p> <p>WAIT</p> <p>wait cross with care</p> <p>Location for push button or pressure pad</p> | The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 17 | Diagram 4003.4 Near side light signals and instructions for horse riders at an equestrian traffic crossing facility controlled by light signals | <p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">85 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">85 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green ridden horse symbols may be varied independently of each other 3. Multiple red and green ridden horse symbols may be provided. 4. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

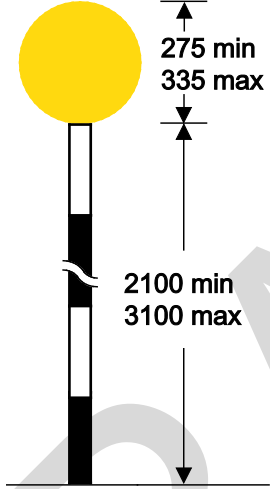
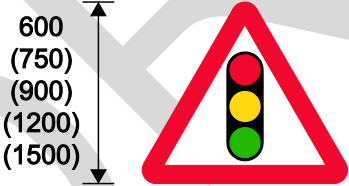
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 18 | Diagram 4003.4A Supplementary near side light signals for horse riders at an equestrian traffic crossing facility controlled by light signals | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate 2. The horizontal positions of the red and green ridden horse symbols may be varied independently of each other 3. The face containing the signal may be curved | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |
| 19 | Diagram 4003.5 Light signals for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing | | The cycle aspect may be positioned to the left of the green pedestrian aspect | 3 | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19 |

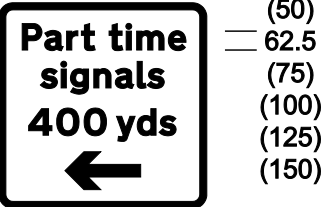

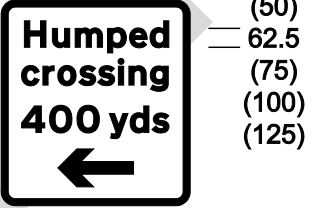
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|--|
| 20 | <p>Diagram 4003.6</p> <p>(a) instructions to pedestrians and cyclists above the push button control for calling up pedestrian and cycle phases at a toucan crossing; or</p> <p>(b) instructions to cyclists above the push button control for calling up cycle phases at a crossing controlled by the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 3 or 4 in column (1)</p> |  <p style="text-align: center;">185 min 230 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">300 min 375 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">push button and wait for signal opposite</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WAIT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad</p> | <p>The legend 'WAIT' may be illuminated in white, off-white or yellow</p> | | <p>1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15 and 19</p> |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 21 | Diagram 4003.7 Near side light signals and instructions for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing | <p style="text-align: center;">200 min 300 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">50 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">50 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">400 min 550 max</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">100 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7 min</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Push button Wait for signal</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Location for push button or pressure pad and call accepted indicator</p> | <p>1. The combined cycle and pedestrian symbols may be reversed in a mirror image</p> <p>2. The face containing the signal and instructions may be curved and may comprise more than one unit</p> | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14 and 15 |

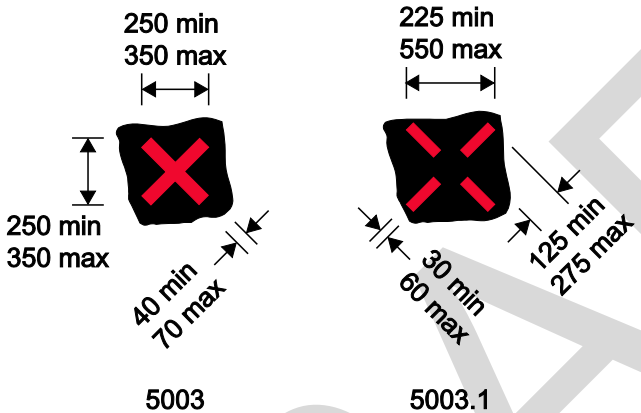
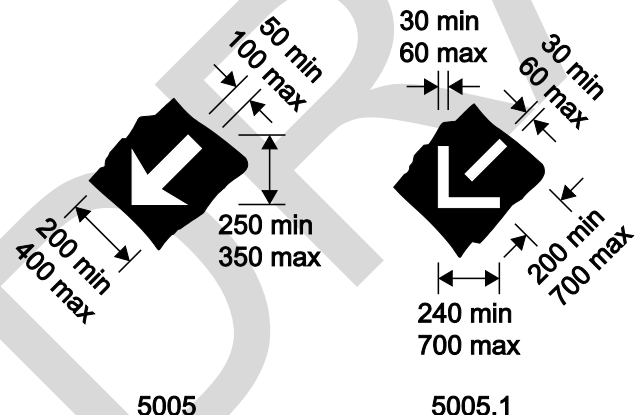
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 22 | Diagram 4003.7A Supplementary near side signals for pedestrians and cyclists at a toucan crossing | | <p>1. The combined cycle and pedestrian symbols may be reversed in a mirror image</p> <p>2. The face containing the signal may be curved</p> | | 1, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14 and 15 |
| 23 | Diagram 4004 Signals placed at or near a school crossing place where children likely to be crossing the road on their way to or from school ahead (Alternative types) | | The container may be coloured grey | | 1, 4, 9, 13 and 15 |
| 24 | Diagram 605.3 School crossing patrol sign | | | 1, 2, 12 | |

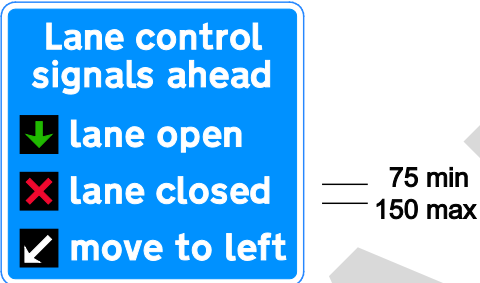


| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 25 | Diagram 4005 Cattle crossing ahead | <p>Diagram 4005: Cattle crossing ahead sign diagram. The diagram shows a vertical black rectangular sign with two orange circular lights. Below it is a triangular warning sign with a red border and a black silhouette of a cow. Dimensions are provided for the sign height, light spacing, and mounting height.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sign height: 550 min, 615 max Light spacing: 610 min, 720 max Light diameter: 305 min, 360 max Distance between sign and light: 200 Mounting height: 2400 min, 4000 max Sign offset: 600 | | 3 | 1, 9, 13 and 15 |
| 26 | Diagram 4006 Light signal at level crossing for pedestrians | <p>Diagram 4006: Light signal at level crossing for pedestrians sign diagram. The diagram shows a circular sign with a black background and a red silhouette of a pedestrian. Dimensions are provided for the sign diameter and the height of the pedestrian silhouette.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sign diameter: 200 Sign height: 160 min, 175 max | | 3 | 1, 9, 13 and 15 |

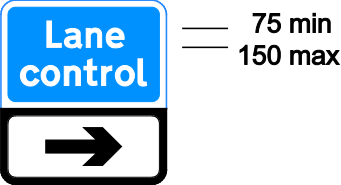
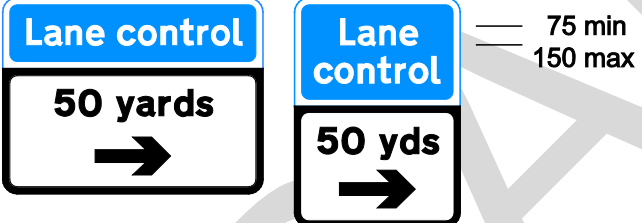

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 27 | Diagram 4007 Yellow globe to indicate presence of zebra crossing |  | | 14 | 1 and 10 |
| 28 | Diagram 543 Traffic signals ahead |  | | | 1 and 4 |

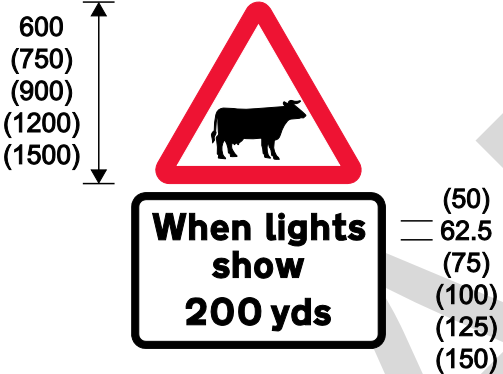
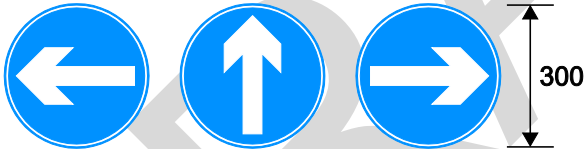

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 29 | Diagram 543.1 Traffic signals in the direction indicated which only operate at certain times (Supplementary plate) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Part time signals" may be varied to "Peak hour signals" or "Traffic control" or omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16 or omitted 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right or omitted 4. When "Part time signals" is omitted, the height of the lower case letters may be varied to 200 mm and the size of any arrow increased proportionally | | 1 and 4 |
| 30 | Diagram 544 Zebra crossing or parallel crossing ahead |  | | | 1 and 4 |
| 31 | Diagram 547.8 Zebra crossing, parallel crossing or signal-controlled crossing on road hump in direction indicated (Supplementary plate) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Humped crossing" may be omitted 2. The distance may be varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16 or omitted 3. The arrow may be reversed to point horizontally to the right or omitted | | 1 and 4 |

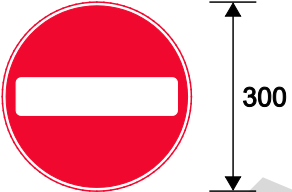
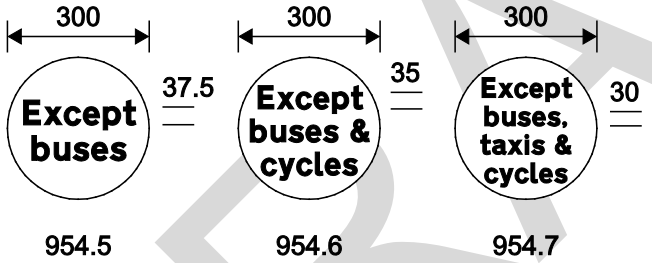

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| | | | 4. When “Humped crossing” is omitted, the height of the lower case letters may be varied to 150 or 200 mm and the size of any arrow increased proportionally | | |
| 32 | Diagrams 5001.1 and 5001.2 Lane open to vehicular traffic (Alternative types) | <p>5001.1</p> <p>5001.2</p> | | | 1, 2 and 9 |

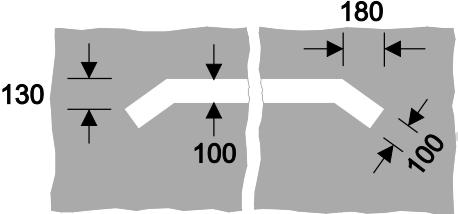
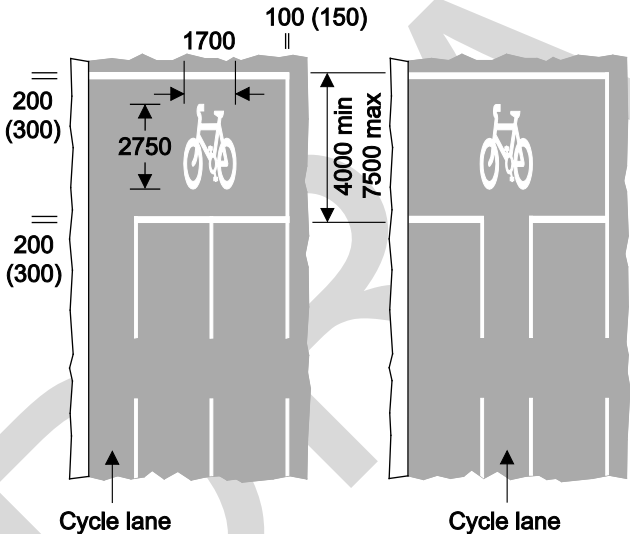
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 33 | Diagrams 5003 and 5003.1 Lane closed to vehicular traffic (Alternative types) |  <p>Diagram 5003: A black square sign with a red 'X'. Dimensions: 250 min to 350 max width and height. The 'X' arms are 40 min to 70 max long.</p> <p>Diagram 5003.1: A black square sign with a red 'X'. Dimensions: 225 min to 550 max width and height. The 'X' arms are 30 min to 60 max long. The distance from the center to the bottom edge is 125 min to 275 max.</p> | | | 1, 2 and 9 |
| 34 | Diagrams 5005 and 5005.1 Lane closed ahead and vehicular traffic should move to the next lane on the left (Alternative types) |  <p>Diagram 5005: A black square sign with a white arrow pointing down and left. Dimensions: 200 min to 400 max width and height. The arrow is 50 min to 100 max long.</p> <p>Diagram 5005.1: A black square sign with a white arrow pointing down and left. Dimensions: 240 min to 700 max width and height. The arrow is 30 min to 60 max long. The distance from the center to the bottom edge is 200 min to 700 max.</p> | | | 1, 2 and 9 |

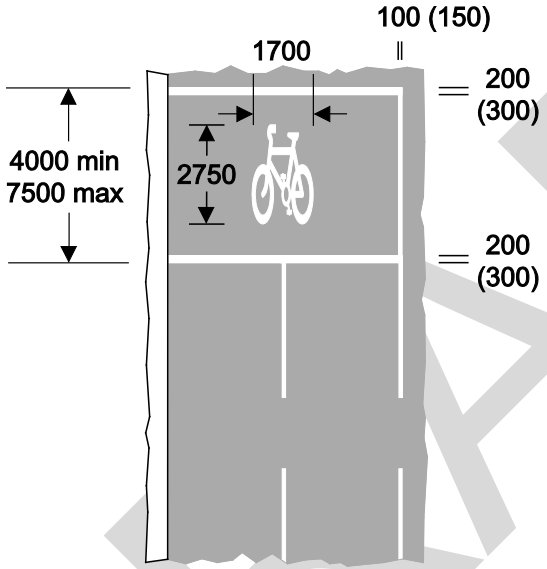
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 35 | Diagram 5010 Lane control light signals ahead as shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of items 32, 33 and 34 in column (1) |  | The diagonal white arrow symbol and the words 'move to left' may be omitted where the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 34 in column (1) are not used in the lane control system | 8 | |
| 36 | Diagram 5011 Lane control light signals as shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of items 32, 33 and 34 in column (1) on a road extending from a junction ahead |  | The diagonal white arrow symbol and the words 'move to left' may be omitted where the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 34 in column (1) are not used in the lane control system | 8 | |
| 37 | Diagram 5012 System of lane control light signals ahead |  | | 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 38 | Diagram 5013 Direction of a system of lane control light signals |  | The direction of the arrow may be varied with the arrow or chevron pointing horizontally to the left | 8 | |
| 39 | Diagram 5014 Distance to and direction of a system of lane control light signals (alternative types) |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The distance indicated may be varied in accordance with Part 3 of Schedule 16 2. The arrow may point horizontally to the left or may be omitted | 8 | |
| 40 | Diagram 5015 End of a system of lane control light signals |  | | 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 41 | Diagram 548.1A Supervised cattle crossing ahead |  | <p>1. The distance indicated may be varied</p> <p>2. An arrow pointing to the left or to the right</p> | | |
| 42 | Diagram 606 Vehicular traffic may proceed only in the direction indicated by the arrow (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals shown in items 1, 3 or 4) (Alternative types) |  | <p>The diameter may be not less than 95 mm and not more than 110 mm if the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 4 in column (1)</p> | 1, 2 and 10 | 1, 2, 8, 17 and 19 |
| 43 | Diagrams 612, 613 and 614 No right, left, or u-turn for vehicular traffic (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals shown in items 1, |  | <p>The diameter may be not less than 95 mm and not more than 110 mm if the sign is placed in conjunction with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 4 in column (1)</p> | 1, 2 and 10 | 1, 2, 8, 17 and 19 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| | 3 or 4) (Alternative types) | | | | |
| 44 | Diagram 616 No entry for vehicular traffic |  | | 1, 2 and 10 | 1, 2, 7, 8, 18 and 19 |
| 45 | Diagrams 954.5, 954.6 and 954.7 Classes of vehicle excluded from restriction or prohibition conveyed by associated sign (internally illuminated sign for use with the signals shown in item 1) (Alternative types) |  | The legend may be varied to “Except” and “cycles”, “local buses”, “buses & taxis”, local buses & cycles” or “local buses & taxis” | 10 | 1, 2, 8 and 19 |
| 46 | Diagram 1001 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals, by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden. |  | | 4 and 5 | 1 and 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 47 | Diagram 1001.1 Tramcars must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals |  | | 4 | 1 and 3 |
| 48 | Diagram 1001.2 Alternatives to the stop line shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 46 in column (1) showing separate stop lines for pedal cycles proceeding in the cycle lane |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The nearside cycle lane may be bounded by the continuous white line shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in Part 6 of Schedule 8 in respect of item 7 in column (1) of the table 3. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb | 4 and 5 | 1 and 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 49 | Diagram 1001.2B Alternative to the stop line shown in item 46 showing separate stop lines for pedal cycles. |  <p>1700</p> <p>100 (150)</p> <p>200 (300)</p> <p>200 (300)</p> <p>2750</p> <p>4000 min 7500 max</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb | 4 and 5 | 1 and 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 50 | <p>Diagram 1001.2A Alternatives to the stop line shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 46 in column (1) showing a separate stop line at a junction for pedal cycles proceeding through the cycle entry</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of traffic lanes may be varied 2. The right hand longitudinal line may be omitted where that part of the carriageway is delineated by a raised kerb 3. The number of marks in the diagonal line may be varied | 4 and 5 | 1 and 3 |

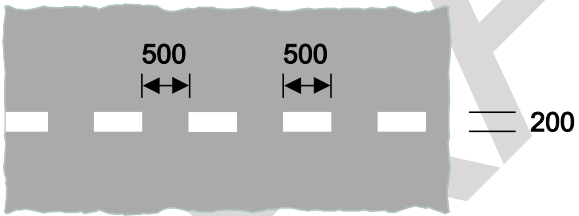
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 51 | <p>Diagram 1001.3 Zig-zag lines to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a puffin, signal-controlled crossing facility or portable signal controlled crossing facility (shown in combination with the diagrams in column (3) in respect of items 46 and 55 in column (1))</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks 2. The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6m wide, may be omitted 3. Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others 4. Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 5. Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings 6. Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings shown in the second | 1, 2 and 5 | 1, 3 and 10 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| | | | <p>diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 23 in column (1) of that table may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches 7. The zig-zag lines may to be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p> | | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 52 | <p>Diagram 1001.4: Zig-zag lines to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a zebra crossing (shown in combination with the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 54 in column (1), black and white stripes and the marking shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 55 in column (1))</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks 2. The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6m wide, may be omitted 3. Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others 4. Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 5. Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings 6. Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings shown in the second | 1 and 2 | 1 and 10 |

| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|---|
| | | | <p>diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 23 in column (1) of that table may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches.</p> <p>7.The zig-zag lines may to be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p> | | |

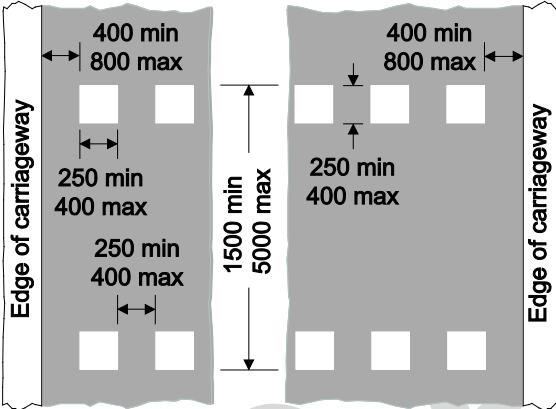

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 53 | <p>1001.5: Zig-zag lines to indicate the requirements of to indicate requirements or prohibitions relating to stopping or overtaking at a Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossing (shown in combination with markings shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of items 54 and 57 in column (1) and black and white stripes)</p> | <p>The diagram illustrates the layout of a zig-zag line marking for a parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossing. It features a central crossing area with black and white stripes, flanked by zig-zag lines. Dimensions are provided: 1100 min to 3000 max for the top and bottom zig-zag sections, 1500 min to 5000 max for the central crossing area, and 400 for the width of the stripes. A 'Limits of crossing' section is also indicated with 2400 min to 10000 max dimensions.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Subject to entry 4, each zig-zag line may contain more than 8 marks but not more than 18 marks. 2. The central zig-zag line may be reversed, or where the road is not more than 6m wide, may be omitted 3. Each zig-zag line need not contain the same number of marks as any other line, provided each mark is of the same length as the others 4. Where the traffic authority is satisfied that the 'layout or character' of the road means it is not practical to lay 8 marks, the number of marks can be reduced to not less than 2 5. Where there is a central refuge or reservation in the carriageway the zig-zag lines may be marked on each side of the refuge or reservation, as the case may be, provided that the marking on each side are indicated as separate crossings 6. Where a central refuge or reservation is provided, the markings shown in the second | 1 and 2 | 1 and 10 |



| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| | | | <p>diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 23 in column (1) of that table may be placed between the zig-zag lines on the approaches</p> <p>7. The zig-zag lines may be placed up to 2 metres from the edge of the carriageway to allow cyclists to ride on the nearside of the lines</p> <p>8. The cycle symbols may be omitted or reversed as appropriate</p> | | |
| 54 | <p>Diagram 1001.5</p> <p>Give-way marking for use at zebra crossings and Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossings</p> |  <p>The diagram shows a series of white rectangular bars on a dark background. The spacing between the bars is 500 units, and the width of each bar is 200 units.</p> | | | |

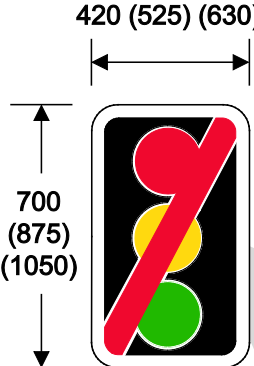

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 55 | <p>Diagram 1055.1</p> <p>(a) place suitable for pedestrians to cross a road at which traffic is subject to control by a constable in uniform or by a traffic warden, being control which is normally in operation during periods amounting in aggregate to not less than 20 hours in any week; or</p> <p>(b) the most suitable place for pedestrians to cross a carriageway within 10 m of traffic light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1); or</p> <p>(c) place suitable for cyclists to cross a road at which cyclists are controlled by traffic light signals of the kind shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 3 or 4 in column (1), and other vehicular traffic is</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The square marks may be varied to circular marks with a diameter between 95 mm and 110 mm 2. The number of marks may be varied according to the width of the road 3. The minimum width of the crossing, other than a toucan crossing, may be reduced from 3000 mm to 2400 mm | | 1 and 3 |




| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| | <p>controlled by traffic light signals of the kind shown in item 1 in column (1); or</p> <p>(d) signal controlled pedestrian facility; or</p> <p>(e) toucan crossing; or</p> <p>(f) equestrian only crossing; or</p> <p>(g) portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility</p> | | | | |

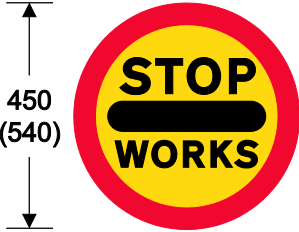

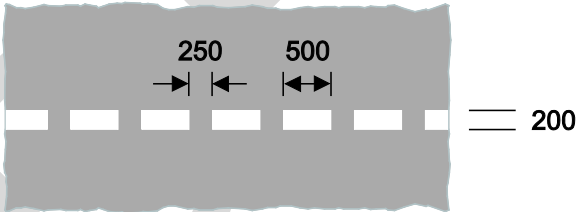
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 56 | <p>Diagram 1055.2 As for the description in this column in respect of item 55, paragraph (c) (d) or (e), with an additional crossing point for equestrians</p> | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The square marks may be varied to circular marks with a diameter between 95 mm and 110 mm 2. The number of marks may be varied according to the width of the road 3. The minimum width of the crossing, other than in respect of a toucan crossing, may be reduced from 3000 mm to 2400 mm | | 1 and 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 57 | <p>Diagram 1055.3</p> <p>(a) route for vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cyclists across a signal controlled junction</p> <p>(b) route for vehicular traffic consisting solely of pedal cyclists across a Parallel pedestrian and cyclist crossing</p> |  | <p>The marking may be varied to include the marking shown by the diagram in column (2) of the table in Part 4 of Schedule 10 in respect of item 28 in column (1) of the table</p> | | 1 and 3 |
| 58 | <p>Diagram 7011</p> <p>Point beyond which vehicular traffic must not proceed when required to stop in accordance with paragraph 5 of Part 1 and the indication given by the portable light signals shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 2 in column (1) and when the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 46 in column (1) is</p> |  | <p>The legend may be varied as follows—</p> <p>(a) “WHEN STOP SIGN SHOWS WAIT HERE”;</p> <p>(b) “WHEN RED LIGHT SHOWS WAIT HERE FOR CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>(c) “WHEN STOP SIGN SHOWS WAIT HERE FOR CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>(d) “WHEN GREEN LIGHT SHOWS FOLLOW CONVOY VEHICLE”;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(e) “AT TRAFFIC CONTROL FOLLOW CONVOY VEHICLE”</p> | 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| | not placed on the carriageway | | | | |
| 59 | Diagram 7011.1 As for the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 58 in column (1) where there is a road junction |  | '3-WAY' may be varied to '4-WAY' | 8 | |
| 60 | Diagram 7011.2 Instruction to vehicular traffic at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility |  | | 8 | |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 61 | Diagram 7019 Light signals not in use |  | | | 19 |
| 62 | Diagram 7021 Traffic on road ahead is being controlled by portable light signals (indication to traffic joining that road) |  | | 8 | |

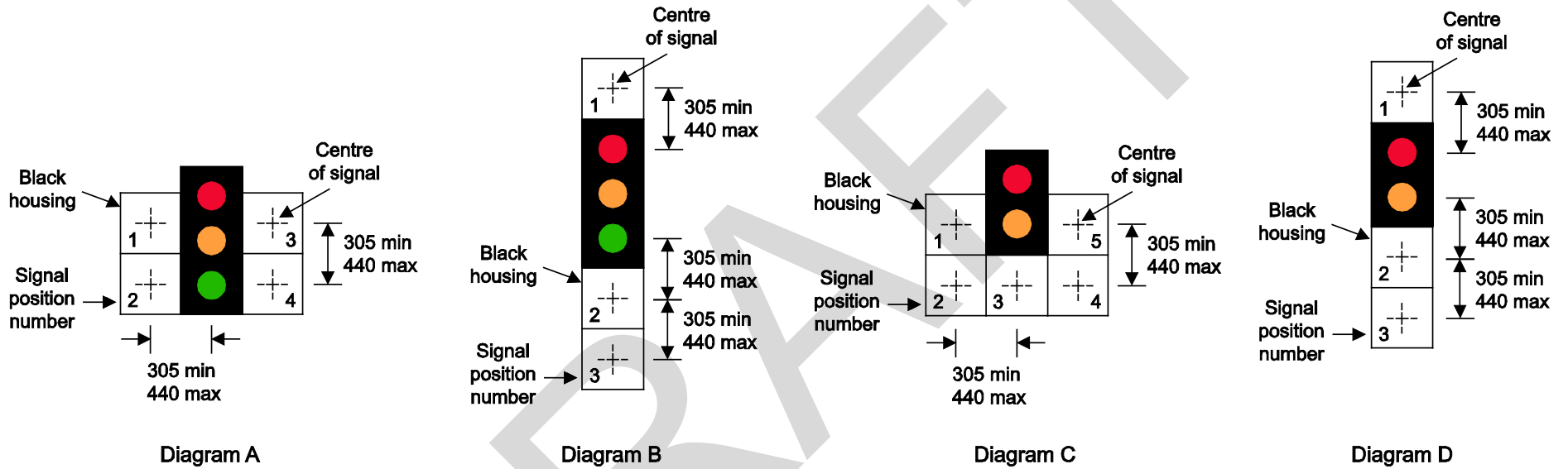
| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 63 | Diagram 7022 Traffic joining a length of road being controlled by portable light signals is not controlled by such signals |  | | | |
| 64 | Diagram 7023 Vehicular traffic must not proceed into a length of road where one-way working is temporarily necessary (Manually operated sign) |  | | 1, 6 and 9 | 1 and 6 |
| 65 | Diagram 7024 Vehicular traffic may proceed into a length of road where one-way working is temporarily necessary (Manually operated sign) |  | | 1, 6 and 9 | 1 and 6 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|---|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 66 | Diagram 7031 Vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the sign when displayed for a short period during works on or near an all-purpose road (Double sided sign) |  | A red or transparent protective strip, with a visible width not exceeding 6 mm, may be applied to the perimeter of the sign | 1, 7, 11 | 1, 5 and 7 |
| 67 | Diagram 790 New method of controlling traffic at a railway or tramway level crossing ahead – temporary sign |  | “CONTROL” may be omitted | 8 | |
| 68 | Diagram 1003.2 Pedestrians approaching a level crossing must wait behind the line when the barriers are closed or when the red figure shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 26 or the light signals shown by the diagram in column |  | | | |

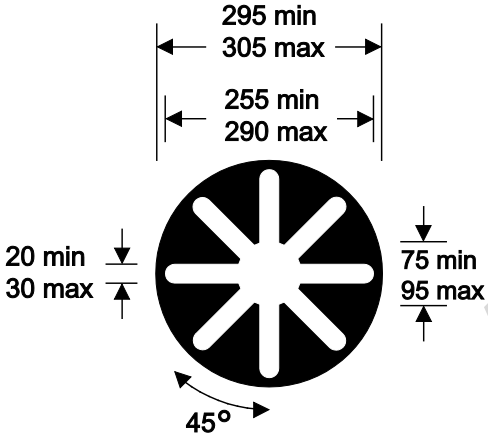
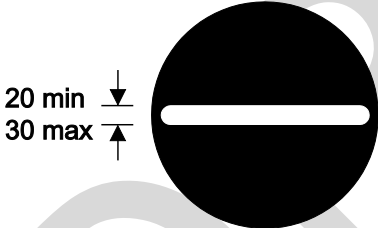
| <i>(1) Item</i> | <i>(2) Sign description</i> | <i>(3) Sign diagram</i> | <i>(4) Permitted variants</i> | <i>(5) Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | <i>(6) Schedule 13 General Directions</i> |
|---------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| | (3) in respect of item 5 are showing or, if there are neither barriers nor light signals, until satisfied that it is safe to proceed | | | | |

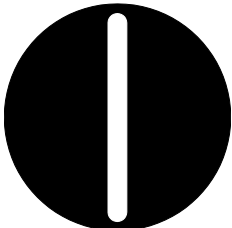
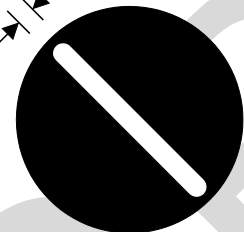
PART 3

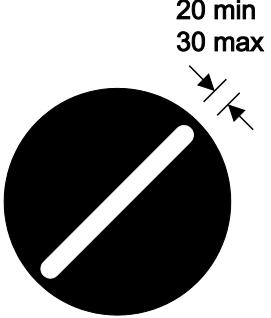
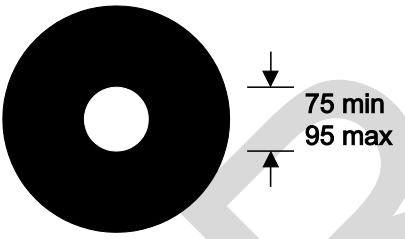
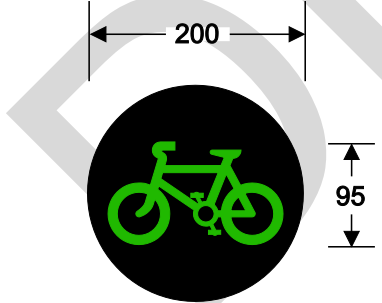
Green arrow, tram and cycle signals



| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | 3001.2, 3001.3 Green arrows for inclusion in light signals in accordance with paragraph 3 of Part 1 | <p>Diagram A: A circular sign with a diameter of 200. It contains a green arrow pointing to the right. The arrow has a width of 42. The sign has a height of 140. The arrow is positioned such that its vertical extent is 33 units from the top and bottom edges of the sign.</p> <p>Diagram B: A circular sign with a diameter of 200. It contains a green arrow pointing to the right. The arrow has a width of 45. The sign has a height of 175. The arrow is positioned such that its vertical extent is 35 units from the top and bottom edges of the sign.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diagram A: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4 2. Diagram B: can be placed in positions 2, 3 3. Diagram C: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 4. Diagram D: can be placed in positions 2, 3 5. The position of the arrow head may be varied to point at any angle between horizontally to the left or right and vertically upwards | 1, 2, 3 and 13 | 1, 8, 9, 13 and 15 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 2 | 3013 light signal for control of tramcars |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diagram A: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3, 4 2. Diagram B: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 3 3. Diagram C: can be placed in positions 1, 2, 4, 5 4. Diagram D: can be placed in positions 1, 3 | | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |
| 3 | 3013.1 As the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1), conveying the prohibition prescribed by paragraph 14(a) in Part 1 |  | | 1 | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 4 | 3013.2 As the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1) , conveying the prohibition prescribed by paragraph 14(b) in Part 1 | <p style="text-align: center;">20 min 30 max</p>  | | | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |
| 5 | 3013.3 As diagram the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1), conveying the prohibition prescribed by paragraph 14(c) in Part 1 | <p style="text-align: center;">20 min 30 max</p>  | | | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 13 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| 6 | 3013.4 As the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1), conveying the prohibition prescribed by paragraph 14(d) in Part 1 |  | | | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |
| 7 | 3013.5 As the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1 in column (1), conveying the prohibition prescribed by paragraph 14(e) in Part 1 |  | | | 1, 8, 9 and 15 |
| 8 | Green cycle signal for inclusion in light signals in accordance with paragraph 3 of Part 1 |  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diagram A: can be placed in position 2 2. Diagram B: can be placed in position 2 3. Diagram C: can be placed in position 2 4. Diagram D: can be placed in position 3 | 3 | 1, 8, 9, 13 and 15 |

PART 4

Requirements applying to signs in Parts 2 and 3

1. Section 36 of the 1988 Act applies to the sign.
2. The sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of 1988 Act.
3. A dimension of 200 mm specified in respect of the diagram in column (3) are treated as permitted by these Regulations if varied by—
 - (a) up to 10% of the dimension where the varied dimension is greater than the specified dimension, or
 - (b) up to 2.5% of the dimension where the varied dimension is less than the specified dimension,provided that, where the dimensions of a signal which displays an arrow or symbol are varied in accordance with this table, the dimensions chosen for the arrow or symbol are such as to maintain the shape and proportions shown in the diagram in which the signal is shown.
4. The road marking must be reflectorised.
5. The marking indicating that vehicular traffic must not proceed beyond the line when required to stop by light signals, a constable in uniform or a traffic warden must not be reflectorised when used in conjunction with the marking indicating a signal-controlled crossing facility.
6. If the sign is a variable message sign it must be manually operated.
7. No retroreflecting material must be applied to that part of the sign which is coloured fluorescent yellow, unless the retroreflecting material is applied to that part in horizontal strips with a gap between each strip, or unless the retroreflecting material is itself also fluorescent.
8. Where the sign is erected on a road within 50 metres of any lamp which forms part of a system of street-lighting, it must be illuminated by means of internal or external lighting either for so long as that system is illuminated, or throughout the hours of darkness, and may also be reflectorised.
9. The sign must be illuminated by a means of internal or external lighting throughout the hours of darkness.
10. The sign may be fixed to light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) of Part 1, in which case it must be illuminated by means of internal lighting at all times except when the light signals to which it is fixed are being maintained or repaired.
- 11.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) and (3), the parts of the sign coloured other than black must be reflectorised in accordance with regulation 15(4).
(2) The part of the sign coloured yellow must be fluorescent, unless the retroreflecting material is applied to that part in horizontal strips with a gap between each strip or the retroreflecting material is itself also fluorescent.

(3) The part of the sign coloured red may be fluorescent.

12.—(1) The illumination of the roundel must be in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) The parts of the roundel coloured black must not be illuminated by means of retroreflecting material.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the parts of the roundel coloured yellow must be either fluorescent or illuminated by means of internal lighting.

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5) with the exception of the parts of the roundel coloured black and any protective strip applied to the perimeter of the roundel, the roundel must be illuminated by means of retroreflecting material and any such material applied to the parts coloured yellow must, if not fluorescent, be applied in horizontal strips with gaps between the strips.

(5) The parts of the roundel coloured red may be fluorescent or illuminated by means of internal lighting.

13. Where a signal is not placed in one of the marked positions in Diagram A, Diagram B, Diagram C or Diagram D, the housing for that signal must be omitted.

14.—(1) A globe must be internally illuminated by a flashing light or, where the Secretary of State so authorises in writing in relation to a particular crossing, a constant steady light.

(2) One globe must be placed at each end of the crossing.

(3) Where a globe is mounted on or attached to or mounted on a post, whether or not specially provided for the purpose—

(a) the post must be coloured in alternate black and white bands with the lowest band being coloured black;

(b) the width of the bands must be not less than 275 mm and not more than 335 mm save that the lowest band may be of a width of not more than 1 metre; and

(c) the post may be internally illuminated.

(4) A globe, or the post on which it is mounted, may be fitted with all or any of the following—

(a) a backing board or other device designed to improve the conspicuousness of the globe;

(b) a shield or other device designed to prevent or reduce light shining into adjacent premises; or

(c) a light to illuminate the crossing.

15. The sign must only be illuminated when the warning conveyed by the sign applies.

PART 5

Movement of traffic at section 25 crossings

1. The driver of a vehicle must not cause the vehicle or any part of it to stop within the limits of a section 25 crossing unless the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property.
2. No pedestrian must remain on the carriageway within the limits of a section 25 crossing longer than is reasonably necessary for that pedestrian to pass over the crossing with reasonable despatch.
3. Subject to paragraph 4 the driver of a vehicle must not cause it, or any part of it, to stop in a section 25 crossing controlled area.
4. The prohibition in paragraph 3 does not apply to—
 - (a) a pedal bicycle not having a sidecar attached to it, whether or not additional means of propulsion by mechanical power are attached to the bicycle; or
 - (b) a driver who stops a vehicle in a controlled area—
 - (i) if the driver has stopped it for the purpose of complying with an indication given by a light signal for the control of vehicular traffic or the direction of a constable in uniform, a traffic officer in uniform or a traffic warden;
 - (ii) if the driver is prevented from proceeding by circumstances beyond the driver's control or it is necessary for the driver to stop to avoid injury or damage to persons or property;
 - (iii) when the vehicle is being used for police, Scottish Fire and Rescue Service or, in England or Wales, fire and rescue authority, special forces or traffic officer purposes;
 - (iv) when the vehicle is being used for ambulance purposes or for the purpose of providing a response to an emergency at the request of an NHS ambulance service;
 - (v) as regards England and Wales, and so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which relate to reserved matters (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998(a)), when the vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
 - (vi) so far as relating to the functions of the National Crime Agency which are exercisable in or as regards Scotland and which do not (within the meaning of the Scotland Act 1998) relate to reserved matters, when the vehicle is being used for National Crime Agency purposes;
 - (vii) for so long as may be necessary to enable the vehicle to be used for the purposes of—
 - (aa) any operation involving building, demolition or excavation,

- (bb) the removal of any obstruction to traffic,
 - (cc) the maintenance, improvement or reconstruction of a road, or
 - (dd) the laying, erection, alteration, repair or cleaning in or near the controlled area of any sewer or of any main, pipe or apparatus for the supply of gas, water or electricity, or of any electronic communications apparatus kept installed for the purposes of an electronic communications code system or of any other electronic communications apparatus lawfully kept installed in any position,
but only if the vehicle cannot be used for one of those purposes without stopping in the controlled area;
- (viii) if the vehicle is a public service vehicle being used—
- (aa) in the provision of a local service, or
 - (bb) to carry passengers for hire or reward at separate fares,
where the vehicle is waiting in the controlled area in order to take up or set down passengers having proceeded past the crossing or the light signals, as the case may be, to which the controlled area relates; or
- (ix) for the purpose of making a left or right turn.

5. When vehicular light signals at a Puffin crossing are displaying the red light signal the driver of a vehicle must not cause it to contravene the prohibition given by that signal by virtue of paragraph 22(1) in Part 1.

6.—(1) Whilst any motor vehicle (“the approaching vehicle”) or any part of it is within the limits of a section 25 crossing controlled area and is proceeding towards the crossing to which the controlled area relates, the driver of the vehicle must not cause it or any part of it to pass ahead of the foremost part of-

- (a) any other motor vehicle proceeding in the same direction
- (b) a vehicle which is stationary for the purpose of complying with paragraph 5 or 7.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) the reference to a motor vehicle in paragraph (a) is, in a case where more than one motor vehicle is proceeding in the same direction as the approaching vehicle in a section 25 crossing controlled area, a reference to the motor vehicle nearest to the crossing to which the controlled area relates; and
- (b) the reference to a stationary vehicle is, in a case where more than one vehicle is stationary in a controlled area for the purpose of complying with paragraph 5 or 7, a reference to the stationary vehicle nearest the crossing to which the controlled area relates.

7.—(1) Every pedestrian who is on the carriageway within the limits of a Zebra crossing, which is not for the time being controlled by a constable in uniform or traffic warden, before any part of a vehicle has entered those limits has precedence within those limits over that vehicle and the driver must accord such precedence to any such pedestrian.

(2) Where there is a refuge for pedestrians or central reservation on a Zebra crossing, the parts of the crossing situated on each side of the refuge for pedestrians or central reservation are, for the purposes of this paragraph, to be treated as separate crossings.

THE SCHEDULE 13 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. In these directions “the table”, save where a contrary intention is expressed, means the table in Part 2 of Schedule 13.

2. The signs shown by the diagram in column (2) of the table in respect of items 32 to 34, 42, 43, 44 and 45 in column (1) of the table may be placed on or near a road only to indicate the effect of an Act, order, regulation, bylaw or notice (“the effect of a statutory provision”) which prohibits or restricts the use of the road by traffic.

3.—(1) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46 in column (1) of the table (except when placed at a site where traffic is from time to time controlled by a constable in uniform or traffic warden) may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a light signal shown in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 in column (1) of the table.

(2) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 47 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 3 of Schedule 13 in respect of item 2 in column (3) of that table.

(3) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 48, 49 or 50 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1 placed adjacent to the stop line appearing above the pedal cycle symbol in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 48, 49 or 50 in column (1) of the table as the case may be.

(4) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) in the table in respect of item 51 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in conjunction with the sign shown in the table in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table together with—

(a) the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 55 or 56 in column (1) of the table; and

(b) the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9, 13 (whether or not used in conjunction with the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table), 15, 17 (whether or not used in conjunction with the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table), 19 or 21 (whether or not used in conjunction with the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 of the table) in column (1) of the table.

(5) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 51 in column (1) of the table when placed at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility where all streams of vehicular traffic are stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians to cross the carriageway may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a light signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 2 in column (1) of the table together with the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of items 9 and 55 in column (1) of the table.

(6) The road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 57 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in conjunction with a light signal shown in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1, 3 or 4 in column (1) of the table.

- (7) Subject to sub-paragraph (9), the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46, 48, 49 or 50 in column (1) of the table.
- (8) Subject to sub-paragraph (9), the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 3, 4 and 5 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the road marking shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 46 in column (1) of the table.
- (9) Sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) do not apply to light signals while works which necessitate the temporary removal of a road marking are being executed on a road near the light signals.
- 4.**—(1) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 6 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in combination with a sign, without any other plate, shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 21, 46, 51, 52 or 53 in column (1) of that table.
- (2) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 7 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only in combination the sign, without any other plate, shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 56 in column (1) of that table.
- (3) The signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 23 in column (1) of the table may be placed on a road only if they are used with the sign shown in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 56 in column (1) of that table and with the plate legend “School”, “Patrol”, “Disabled children”, “Blind children” or “Deaf children”.
- (4) The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 29 in column (1) of the table may be used only in combination with the sign shown in column (3) of the table in respect of item 28 in column (1) of the table.
- (5) The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 31 in column (1) of the table may be used only in combination with the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 28 or 30 in column (1) of the table.
- 5.** The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 66 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in connection with the execution of works on or near a road or a temporary obstruction thereon, and must not be retained on or near the road after the completion of the works or the removal of the obstruction.
- 6.** The sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 64 and 65 in column (1) of the table may be placed on or near a road only where one-way working is necessary along a length of road because part of the width of the carriageway has been temporarily closed to traffic and either there is no junction with another road along that length or the traffic authority has given express written approval to the placing of the sign in relation to a length of road having a junction with another road.
- 7.** The post provided for the mounting of the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 66 in column (1) the table must be coloured in alternate black and yellow bands each 300 mm deep with a black band uppermost below the bottom of the sign face and the yellow bands may be reflectorised.
- 8.**—(1) A sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 42, 43, 44 or 45 in column (1) of the table may be affixed to the light signals shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1, 3 or 4 in column (1) of the table if the sign is so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations.

(2) A sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 42, 43 or 44 may, in addition to or instead of being affixed to light signals in accordance with sub-paragraph (1), be mounted on the same post as the light signals if—

- (a) the sign is, when mounted on the post, so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations; and
- (b) where the sign is, in addition to being mounted on the post, affixed to the light signals, the sign does not, when mounted on the post, face the same stream of traffic as is faced by the sign which is shown in that diagram and affixed to the light signals.

9.—(1) The light signals prescribed by paragraphs 2 to 4, 6 to 10, 12, 13, and 19 in Part 1 of Schedule 13 may be placed on or near a road only if they are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations.

(2) A container enclosing the lamps of a type of light signals mentioned in paragraph (1) must be coloured black except that—

- (a) if a container encloses lamps of the light signals shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 23, 25, 32, 33 or 34 in column (1) of the table it may be coloured grey instead of black;
- (b) the back of a container enclosing the signals shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 11 to 14, 16 to 18 or 20 to 22 may be coloured yellow; and
- (c) the container may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide.

(3) The light signals other than the signals shown in by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table may be mounted on a backing board, which must be coloured black and may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide.

(4) In the case of the light signals shown in column (3) of the table in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table the back of the backing board may be coloured black or grey.

(5) Where the light signals are mounted on a post specially provided for the purpose, that part of the post which extends above ground level must either be coloured grey, black, brown, dark green or dark blue or be in a non-reflective metallic finish.

(6) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (5)—

- (a) the post may be marked with a yellow or white band not less than 140 nor more than 160 mm deep and the lower edge of the band being not less than 1500 nor more than 1700 mm above ground level; and
- (b) where the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1, 3, 4, 9, 13 to 15, 17 to 19, 21 or 22, or in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 3 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table are installed temporarily, the containers in which the posts are placed may be coloured with alternate red and white horizontal stripes.

(7) The portable light signals shown by the diagram in column (3) in the table in respect of item 2 in column (1) and the signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table when used at a portable crossing, instead of being mounted on a post coloured in accordance with sub-

paragraph (5), may be mounted on a post coloured yellow (but having no yellow or white band as specified in sub-paragraph (6)) or on a tripod or other support coloured yellow.

10.—(1) In this direction “relevant crossing facility” means-

- (a) a signal-controlled crossing facility—
 - (i) at which there is placed the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9, 15, 17 (whether or not placed with the signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table), 19 or 21 (whether or not placed with the signal shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 in column (1) of the table) in column (1) of the table; and
 - (ii) which is not situated at a junction at which the priority between motor vehicles is regulated by traffic light signals;
- (b) a Puffin crossing;
- (c) a Parallel crossing; or
- (d) a Zebra crossing.

(2) Zig-zag lines must be placed on the approaches to each side of a relevant crossing facility so as to form controlled areas.

(3) Zig-zag lines must not be placed on a road except in accordance with sub-paragraph (2).

11.—(1) A traffic authority may, pursuant to section 65(1) of the 1984 Act, cause or permit the placing of the portable light signals prescribed by paragraph 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 13 if and only if—

- (a) permission is given in writing, or in a case of urgency, given orally and confirmed in writing as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter; and
- (b) either—
 - (i) the written permission of the authority includes express approval to the placing of the signals at a particular site; or
 - (ii) the authority is satisfied that the circumstances of the particular case fall within one of the sets of circumstances specified in paragraph (2).

(2) The sets of circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b)(ii) are—

- (a) where the signals are to be operated and maintained by, and are under the regular supervision of, a constable in uniform during the progress of a temporary scheme of traffic control;
- (b) where the signals are placed on a length of road along which—
 - (i) there is no junction carrying vehicular traffic to or from it; and
 - (ii) the width of the carriageway is temporarily restricted so as to carry only one line of traffic;
- (c) where the signals are placed at a level crossing when work in relation to that crossing is being carried out;

(d) where the signals are placed on a road which is—

- (i) adjacent to the temporary site of road, building or engineering works; and
- (ii) is used for the movement of vehicles, materials, plant or equipment into and out of the site of the works.

(3) Nothing in this direction is to be taken to limit or affect the powers of a constable or the chief officer of police under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act (placing of temporary traffic signs on roads in extraordinary circumstances).

12.—(1) A traffic authority may, pursuant to section 65(1)(a) of the 1984 Act, cause or permit the placing of a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility if—

- (a) permission is given in writing; and
- (b) the written permission of the authority includes express approval to the placing of the facility at a particular site.

(2) Nothing in this direction is to be taken to limit or affect the powers of a constable or the chief officer of police under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act (placing of temporary traffic signs on roads in extraordinary circumstances).

13.—(1) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 23 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in combination with the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 25 in column (1) of that table together with a plate bearing the legend “School”, “Patrol” or “Disabled children”.

(2) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 25 in column (1) of the table may be placed on or near a road only when the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of that table in conjunction with a plate showing the legend in entry 2 in column (4) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 in respect of item 27 in column (1) of that table is placed in advance of those signals.

(3) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 26 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 5 in column (1) of the table.

(4) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9 in column (1) of the table.

(5) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 12 or 16 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table.

(6) The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 12 or 20 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 3, 4 or 19 in column (1) of the table.

(a)

(7) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9 or 10 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) or 4 of Part 1.

(8) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with—

(a) the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1; or

(b) the light signals prescribed by that paragraph and the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) in the table in respect of item 14 in column (1) in the table.

(9) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 13 in column (1) of the table and the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1.

(10) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1.

(11) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 17 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with—

(a) the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1; or

(b) the light signals prescribed by that paragraph and those shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table.

(12) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 18 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column 3 of the table in respect of item 17 in column (1) of the table and those prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1.

(13) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 19 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1.

(14) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with—

(a) the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1; or

(b) the light signals prescribed by that paragraph and those shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect if item 21 in column (1) of the table.

(15) The light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 22 in column (1) of the table may be placed only in conjunction with the light signals shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 21 in column (1) of the table and those prescribed by paragraph 2(1) or (2) of Part 1.

(16) The light signal shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 8 in column (1) of the table may be placed only at or near a level crossing and the legend must be displayed to road traffic in black letters on a red background which is internally illuminated by means of electricity only when a railway vehicle or tramcar has just passed over the level crossing and another is approaching.

(17) The light signals of the kinds prescribed by paragraph 2(1), 3 or 10 of Part 1 may be placed on or near a road to face traffic proceeding in a particular direction if and only if—

- (a) at least two identical sets of signals are placed so as to face traffic proceeding in that direction; and
- (b) at least one of those sets of signals is a set of primary signals.

(18) The sign prescribed by paragraph 39 of Part 1 of Schedule 13 may be placed only in conjunction with the signals prescribed by paragraph 2(1) of Part 1 of that Schedule.

14.—(1) The placing at crossings of vehicular light signals, pedestrian light signals and other signs must be in accordance with the sub-paragraphs (2) to (6).

(2) On the left hand side of the crossing there is to be placed a primary signal and on the right hand side of the crossing, refuge for pedestrians or central reservation, as the case may be, there is to be placed a secondary signal.

(3) At each end of the crossing there is to be placed—

- (a) in the case of a signal-controlled crossing facility—
 - (i) a farside light signal and a push button device; or
 - (ii) a nearside light signal; and
- (b) in the case of a puffin crossing, at least one nearside light signal.

(4) Farside light signals are to be so placed as to be clearly visible to any person on the opposite side of the signal-controlled crossing facility who wishes to use the crossing.

(5) Nearside light signals are to be so placed as to be clearly visible to any person on the same side of the crossing who wishes to use the crossing.

(6) A push-button device is to be so placed that the push-button may be reached by any person wishing to use it.

(7) A countdown unit may be placed with a farside light signal—

- (a) at a portable signal-controlled pedestrian facility the presence of which is indicated by the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 9 and item 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table;
- (b) at a signal-controlled pedestrian facility the presence of which is indicated by the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 10 and item 11 or 12 in column (1) of the table;
- (c) at a toucan crossing the presence of which is indicated by the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 19 and item 20 or 21 in column (1) of the table.

(8) For the purposes of this direction “crossing” means a portable signal controlled pedestrian facility, a puffin crossing and a signal-controlled crossing facility where vehicular traffic is stopped only for the purpose of enabling pedestrians, cyclists or equestrians to cross the carriageway and not for the purpose of regulating the vehicular traffic at a junction and references to the left or right hand side of a crossing are to the left or right hand side as viewed by vehicular traffic approaching the crossing along the carriageway across which the crossing is placed.

15.—(1) Equipment used in connection with traffic signals of the type prescribed in Schedule 13 (including the content of all instructions stored in, or executable by it) must only be placed if at the time it is first placed it complies with the requirements of BS EN 50556:2011 and BS EN 12675:2001 that are set out in the tables in this paragraph.

(2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies to a fault of class AA1, AB1, AD1 or DA1.

(3) Upon a fault being registered, all signal heads and push button units must switch off within 250 milliseconds.

Requirements of BS EN 12675:2001

| Fault | Class | Fault | Class |
|---|-------|--|-------|
| Green-green conflict | AA1 | Absence of a number of red signals | CC1 |
| Green-yellow conflict | AB1 | Absence of specified red signals | CD0 |
| Yellow-yellow conflict | AC0 | Absent signal groups, yellow or green signals | CE0 |
| Green-red/yellow conflict | AD1 | Compliance checking | DA1 |
| Green-green/yellow conflict | AE0 | Stored values of timings | FA1 |
| Absence of any conflicting red signal | AF0 | Time base frequency | FB0 |
| Absence for conflicting red on specified signal heads | AG0 | Minimum values of time settings | FC0 |
| Absence of the last conflicting red signal | AH0 | Maximum values of time settings | FD0 |
| Absent red/absent red | AJ0 | Duration of timings | FE0 |
| National signal regulations (infringement) | BA0 | National signal sequences (infringement) | GA0 |
| Absence of a red signal on a specified signal group | CA1 | Specified signal group green to signal group green movements | GB0 |
| Absence of the last red signal | CB1 | Specified signal start-up sequence signal group movements | GC0 |
| | | Failure of external inputs | HA1 |

Requirements of BS EN50556:2011

| | | |
|-------------------|---|-----|
| Electrical supply | Overvoltage | D0 |
| Safety | Leakage current | T2 |
| | Enclosure | V2 |
| | Terminations | H0 |
| | Requirements of signalling intensity for safety | AF5 |
| | Requirements for signal states (i) | AG5 |
| | Requirements for signal states (ii) | X1 |
| | Location of monitoring elements for signals | N0 |
| Test of impedance | Fault loop impedance test | AA1 |
| Maintenance | Maintenance testing procedures | Y1 |
| Environmental | Dry heat | AB3 |
| | Cold | AE2 |
| | Damp heat, cyclic | AK2 |
| | Solar radiation | AH0 |
| | Random vibration (operational) | AL2 |
| | Random vibration (transportation) | AM2 |

16. The indicator prescribed by paragraph 33 of Part 1 of Schedule 13 may only be placed with the sign shown at item 56 of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Regulations and a plate showing the legend “rising bollards”.

17. The sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 42 or 43 in column (1) of the table must not be placed on or near a road other than in conjunction with a light signal shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1, 3 or 4 in column (1) of the table.

18. The sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 44 in column (1) of the table must not be placed on or near a road other than in conjunction with a light signal shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 1 or 3 in column (1) of the table.

19.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (6) where the light signals prescribed by paragraph 2 (whether or not varied in accordance with paragraph 3) (“the paragraph 2 signals”) are mounted on a post or other support specially provided for the purpose (“the post”), no other signs may be mounted on the post or affixed, whether directly or indirectly, to those light signals.

(2) There may be affixed to the paragraph 2 signals one of each of the signs shown by—

- (a) the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 42 and 44 in column (1) of the table, and
 - (b) a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 43 and 45 in column (1) of the table,
but only if those signs are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the warnings, information, requirements, restrictions or prohibitions prescribed by the Regulations.
- (3) In addition to or instead of being affixed to the paragraph 2 signals one of each of the signs shown by—
- (a) the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 42 and 44, and
 - (b) a diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 43 in column (1) of the table,
may be mounted on a post in accordance with sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) A sign is mounted on a post in accordance with this sub-paragraph if—
- (a) the sign is, when mounted on the post, so placed that it faces the stream of traffic to which it is intended to convey the warning, information, requirement, restriction or prohibition prescribed by the Regulations; and
 - (b) where the sign shown by any particular one of the diagrams referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is, in addition to being mounted on the post, affixed to the paragraph 2 signals, the sign shown in that diagram does not, when mounted on the post, face the same stream of traffic as is faced by the sign which is shown in that diagram and affixed to the light signals.
- (5) One of each of the signs shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 29 and 61 may be mounted on the post, but only if those signs are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the information prescribed by the Regulations.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (1) does not prohibit the mounting, on the post, of the signs shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 9, 11, and 13, 14 (when placed with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 37 in column (1)), 15 to 17, 18 (when placed with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item (17) in column (1)), 19 to 21 and 22 (when placed with the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 21 in column (1)) in column (1) of the table.

SCHEDULE 14
Matrix Signs and Light Signals

Regulation 6

PART 1

Provisions applying to signs in Part 2

1. In this Schedule a “matrix sign” means a light signal for conveying information or a warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit to traffic on a motorway, or an all-purpose dual carriageway road.

2. A matrix sign of a description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of any of the items numbered 1 to 12 in column (1) of the table which conveys information or a warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit relating to, or arising out of, temporary hazardous conditions on or near the motorway or dual carriageway road must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

3.—(1) A light signal for conveying the warning specified in sub-paragraph (2) must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 13 in column (1) of that table.

(2) The warning specified by this sub-paragraph is that—

- (a) there is a hazard ahead on the motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway road; and
- (b) drivers should drive at a speed which does not exceed 30 mph until they are certain that the hazard has been passed or removed.

4. A light signal of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 14, 15 or 16 in column (1) of the table for the control of vehicular traffic entering or proceeding along a motorway or all-purpose dual carriageway must be of the size, colour and type shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of the item.

5.—(1) Subject to paragraph 7, the significance of a light signal of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 14 in column (1) of the table is as follows—

- (a) except when displayed above an actively managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in that lane beyond the light signal;
- (b) when displayed over an actively-managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the hard shoulder above which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in the hard shoulder beyond the light.

(2) Subject to paragraph 7, the significance of a light signal of the description in column (2) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 15 in column (1) of the table is as follows—

- (a) except when displayed in relation to actively managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the traffic lane in relation to which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in that lane beyond the light signal;
- (b) when displayed in relation to an actively-managed hard shoulder, the light signal conveys to vehicular traffic proceeding in the hard shoulder in relation to which it is displayed the prohibition that such traffic must not proceed in the hard shoulder beyond the light signal.

6. Subject to paragraph 7, the prohibition conveyed by a light signal of the description in column (2) in respect of item 16 in column (1) of the table is that vehicular traffic on the carriageway beside which the signals are mounted must not proceed beyond the light signal.

7. The prohibitions in paragraph 5 and 6 do not apply to a vehicle being used—

- (a) (i) for any of the purposes mentioned in paragraph 5(1)(b) of Part 1 of Schedule 13;
- (ii) for traffic officer purposes;
- (iii) for traffic authority purposes where the vehicle is being used in connection with—
 - (aa) an accident or other incident; or
 - (bb) the execution of works on the road (including the erection of barriers and signs in connection with the execution of works); or
- (iv) in the exercise of functions under section 67(1) of the 1984 Act, when observance of the prohibition would be likely to hinder the use of the vehicle for the purpose for which it is being used; or
- (b) for special forces purposes.

8. For the purpose of paragraph 6 an appropriate sign is—

- (a) a variable message sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 1 in column (1) of that table; or
- (b) the sign shown by the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table.

9. Where a matrix sign prescribed by paragraph 2 is placed beside the carriageway of a road the warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit conveyed by the sign applies to all vehicular traffic facing that sign and proceeding along the carriageway beside which the sign is placed.

10. For the purposes of this Part a matrix sign which is mounted on a post situated beside the carriageway but is projected over it or part of it is to be treated as a sign placed beside the carriageway of that road.

11. Where a matrix sign prescribed by paragraph 2 or 3 is mounted on a gantry or other structure is so placed that a traffic lane of the carriageway or actively-managed hard shoulder passes directly beneath it, the warning, requirement, restriction, prohibition or speed limit conveyed by the sign applies only to vehicular traffic facing that sign and proceeding along the traffic lane or actively managed hard shoulder passing directly beneath it.

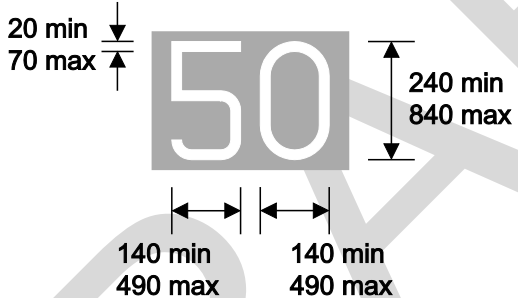
12. Where in respect of an item in column (1) of the table in Part 2 there is a number in column (4) of that table the sign may be varied in accordance with the provision so numbered in Part 3.

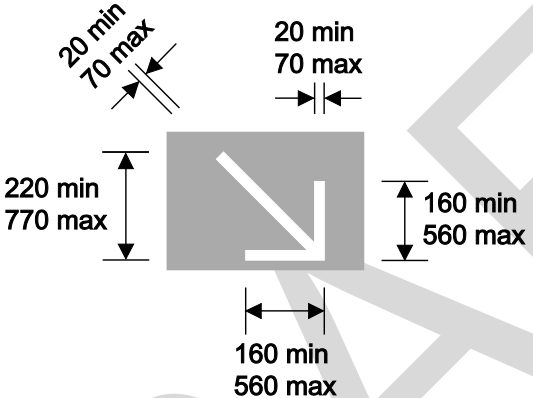
13. Where in respect of a sign shown by a diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) of the table there is a number in column (5) of the table the paragraph so numbered in Part 4 applies to that sign.

14. The number in column (6) of the table in Part 2 for an item in column (1) is a reference to the number of a Schedule 14 General Direction which, by virtue of the General Directions, has application to the sign conveying the description of information, a warning, requirement or restriction in column (2) in respect of the item.

PART 2

Matrix signs and light signals for motorways and all-purpose dual carriageway roads

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants in Part 3</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 14 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Diagram 6001 Temporary maximum speed advised |  <p>20 min 70 max</p> <p>240 min 840 max</p> <p>140 min 490 max</p> <p>140 min 490 max</p> | 1 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

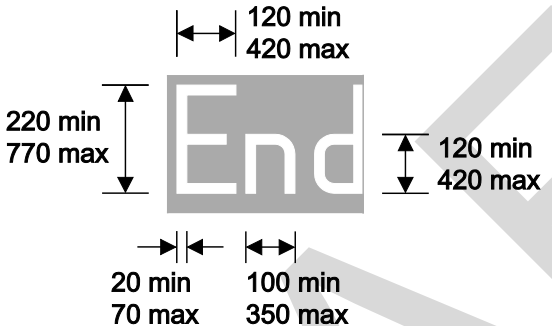
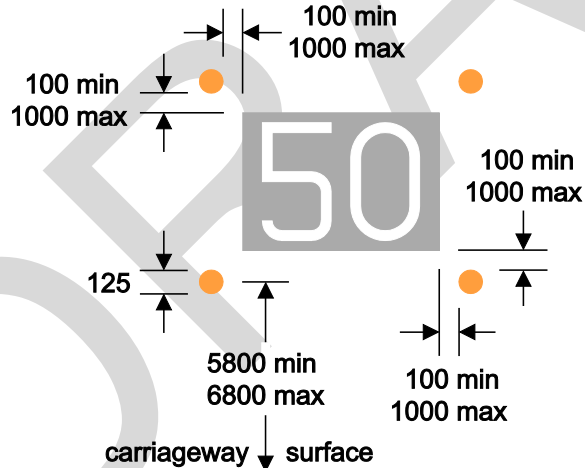
| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants in Part 3</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 14 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 2 | Diagram 6002 Vehicular traffic must move to the next lane on the right |  | 2 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 3 | Diagram 6002.1 Vehicular traffic must move to the next lane on the right (may be combined with items 6 and 15) | | 4, 9, 10 and 11 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 4 | Diagram 6003 Vehicular traffic must leave at next junction | | 3 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |
| 5 | Diagram 6008 Closure of one lane of a two lane carriageway ahead | | 4 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 6 | <p>Diagram 6008.2 Closure of one lane of a two lane carriageway ahead (may be combined with items 3 and 15)</p> | | 4, 10 and 11 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |
| 7 | <p>Diagram 6008.1 As the description in this column for item 6</p> | | 4 and 10 | 1 and 4 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 8 | Diagram 6011 Risk of fog ahead | | | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |
| 9 | Diagram 6011.1 Risk of ice ahead | | | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants in Part 3</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 14 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| 10 | Diagram 6012 End of temporary restrictions indicated by previous signs |  | | 1 | 1 and 2 |
| 11 | Diagram 6021 Gantry-mounted signal with flashing amber lamps for displaying the signs shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1, 2, 4, 9 or 10 |  | 5 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 12 | Diagram 6022 Post-mounted signal with flashing amber lamps for displaying the signs shown by the diagram in column (3) in respect of item 1, 4, 5, 8 or 9 | <p>Diagram 6022 shows a rectangular sign with the number '50' in white on a grey background. The sign is mounted on a black backing board. Four flashing amber lamps are positioned around the sign: two on the top edge and two on the bottom edge. The distance from the top edge of the sign to the top lamp is 100 min to 1000 max. The distance from the bottom edge of the sign to the bottom lamp is 100 min to 1000 max. The distance between the two top lamps is 125. The distance between the two bottom lamps is 125. The height of the backing board is 1800 min to 3200 max. A label 'backing board is coloured black' points to the mounting structure.</p> | 6 | 1, 2 and 3 | 1 and 2 |
| 13 | Diagram 6023 Light signal conveying the warning prescribed in paragraph 3 of Part 1 | <p>Diagram 6023 shows a vertical black rectangular light signal. It contains two flashing amber lamps. The top lamp is positioned 115 min to 175 max from the top edge of the signal. The bottom lamp is positioned 825 min to 1000 max from the bottom edge of the signal.</p> | | 5 | 1, 2 and 3 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|---|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 14 | Diagram 6031.1 Gantry-mounted light signals conveying the requirement prescribed in paragraph 5(1) of Part 1 | | | 6 and 7 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Sign description</i> | (3) <i>Sign diagram</i> | (4) <i>Permitted variants in Part 3</i> | (5) <i>Applicable requirement in Part 4</i> | (6) <i>Schedule 14 General Directions</i> |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| 15 | Diagram 6031.2 Carriageway side mounted light signals conveying the requirement prescribed in paragraph 5(2) of Part 1 (left hand symbol may be combined with items 3 and 6) | <p>Diagram 6031.2 shows two square signs with a red 'X' and four red circles at the corners. The left diagram is a smaller version with a height of 380 and a width of 440. The right diagram is a larger version with a height of 620 and a width of 760. The circles at the corners have a diameter of 160 (minimum) to 200 (maximum).</p> | 4, 8, 10 and 11 | 6 and 7 | 1 and 2 |

| (1) Item | (2) Sign description | (3) Sign diagram | (4) Permitted variants in Part 3 | (5) Applicable requirement in Part 4 | (6) Schedule 14 General Directions |
|-------------|--|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 16 | Diagram 6032.1 Post-mounted light signals conveying the requirement prescribed in paragraph 6 of Part 1 | | | 6 and 7 | 1 and 2 |

PART 3

Permitted variants in respect of the signs shown in Part 2

1. Numerals may be varied but (with the exception of one decimal place of a metre indicating a height, width or length) no fractions or decimal places must be used.
2. Arrow may point downwards to the left.
3. The symbol may be reversed where appropriate.
4. The number of arrows, or symbols indicating which lanes are open or closed to traffic, may be varied.

5. “50” may be varied to any of the legends or symbols (as the case may be) shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 2, 4, 8 or 9 in column (1) of the table.

6. “50” may be varied to any of the legends or symbols (as the case may be) shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 1, 4, 5, 7, 8 or 9 in column (1) of the table and an identification number may be added to the backing board or post in horizontal or vertical format as appropriate.

7. The symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 may be varied to the symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 7 and an identification number may be added to the backing board or post in horizontal or vertical format as appropriate.

8. The number of red crosses may be varied.

9. Arrow may point upwards to the left.

10. The colour of the lamps referred to in paragraph 4 of Part 4 may be varied to red.

11. In respect of the sign shown in the left hand diagram of Part 15, the signs provided for at items 3 and 6 of the table in Part 2 may be included within the area of the sign showing a red “X” (the boundary of which is marked by the four red lamps which accompany the sign). An example of this (shown also with a speed limit sign outside the area and with a message below) is—



PART 4

Requirements applying to signs in Part 2

1. The legend or symbol (as the case may be) shown on the matrix sign must be displayed by means of white or off-white light.
2. The sign may display four lamps in accordance with the following requirements—
 - (a) the lamps are of the size, colour and type shown—

- (i) when placed beside the carriageway, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of that table;
 - (ii) when mounted on a gantry or other structure over the carriageway, in the diagram in that column (3) in respect of item 11 in that column (1); and
- (b) each lamp shows an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such manner that one horizontal pair of lights is always shown when the other horizontal pair of lights is not shown.
- 3.** Where the sign is a variable message sign, it may also display four lamps where—
- (a) they are of the size, colour and type shown—
 - (i) when placed beside the carriageway, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of that table; and
 - (ii) when mounted on a gantry or other structure over the carriageway, in the diagram in that column (3) in respect of item 11 in that column (1);
 - (b) each shows an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such manner that one horizontal pair of lights is always shown when the other horizontal pair of lights is not shown;
 - (c) their rate of flashing is not less than 60 nor more than 150 flashes per minute; and
 - (d) the distance between them accords with the overall size of the sign.
- 4.** The sign may display four lamps of the size, colour and type shown—
- (a) when placed beside the carriageway, in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 12 in column (1) of that table;
 - (b) when mounted on a gantry or other structure over the carriageway, in the diagram in that column (3) in respect of item 11 in that column (1);
- 5.** In operation each lamp must show an intermittent amber light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that one light is always shown when the other light is not shown.
- 6.—**(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the sign must—
- (a) be accompanied by four red lamps which, in operation show an intermittent red light at a rate of flashing of not less than 60 nor more than 90 flashes per minute and in such a manner that the lights of one vertical pair are always shown when the lights of the other vertical pair are not shown
 - (b) have the red cross shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 in respect of item 14 or 15 in column (1) of the table, or the white symbol shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in respect of item 16 in column (1) of the table, illuminated by a steady light when the red lights are flashing.
- (2) If the light signal is for the control of vehicular traffic entering a motorway it may, instead of complying with sub-paragraph (1), be of the size colour and type prescribed by paragraph 2 or 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 13 where entry to the motorway is by means of a slip road or the motorway entered is a roundabout.
- 7.** When indicating one of the prohibitions prescribed by paragraph 9 of Part 1—
- (a) section 36 of the Road Traffic Act 1988 applies to the sign; and

- (b) the sign is specified for the purposes of column 5 of the entry in Schedule 2 to the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 relating to offences under section 36 of the 1988 Act.

THE SCHEDULE 14 GENERAL DIRECTIONS

1. In these Directions “diagram 670 sign” means the sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 9 in respect of item in column (1) of that table.

2.—(1) The matrix signs and light signals prescribed by Part 2 of Schedule 14 to the Regulations may be placed on or near a motorway or an all-purpose dual carriageway road only if they are so placed that they face the stream of traffic to which they are intended to convey the information, warning, requirement, restriction, prohibitions or speed limit prescribed by the Regulations.

(2) A container enclosing the lamps of a type of matrix sign or light signal mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) must be coloured black or grey and may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide.

(3) A matrix sign or light signal of a type mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) may—

- (a) be mounted on a backing board, which must be coloured black and may have a white border not less than 45 nor more than 55 mm wide;
- (b) show an identification number on the front of the backing board below the signal or on the post on which the signal is mounted

(4) Where a matrix sign or light signal of a type mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) is mounted on a post specially provided for the purpose, that part of the post which extends above ground level must be—

- (a) coloured grey, black, brown, dark green or dark blue, or
- (b) of a non-reflective metallic finish,

and, in either case, the post may be marked with a yellow or white band not less than 140 nor more than 160 mm deep, the lower edge of the band being not less than 1500 nor more than 1700 mm above ground level.

3. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 in respect of item 2 in column (1) of that table may be displayed over an actively managed hard shoulder only whilst variable message signs displaying the diagram 670 sign are displayed above so much of the adjacent carriageway as is open to traffic.

4. The sign shown in the diagram in column (3) of the table in Part 2 of Schedule 14 in respect of item 14 in column (1) of that table may be displayed over an actively managed hard shoulder to convey the prohibition specified in paragraph 9(1)(c) of Part 1 of Schedule 14 only whilst variable message signs displaying the diagram 670 sign are displayed above so much (if any) of the adjacent carriageway as is open to traffic.

SCHEDULE 15

Regulation 7

PART 1

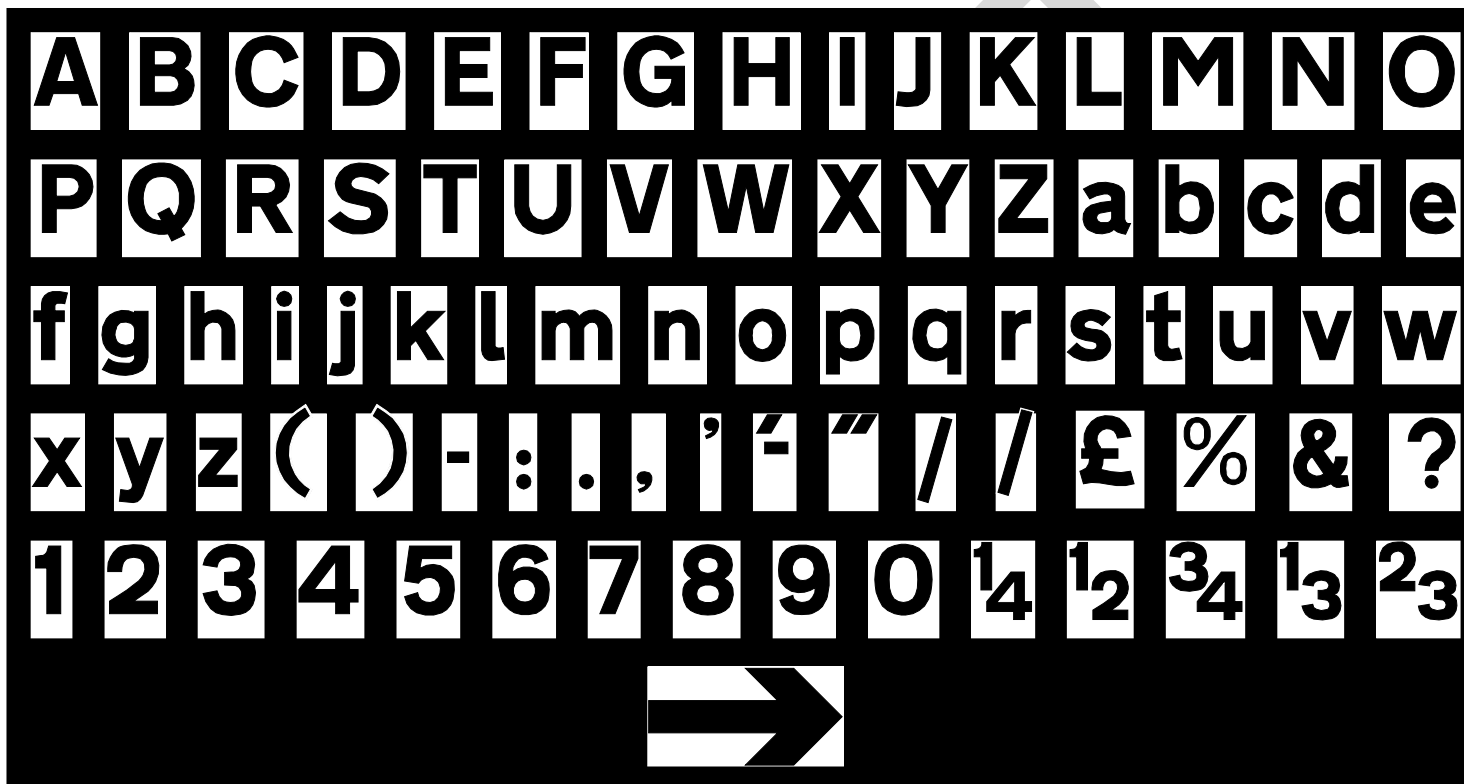
Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on a sign or parts of a sign with a black, blue, brown, dark green, green or red background)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|---|---|
| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | | | |
| P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | a | b | c | d | e | | |
| f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w |
| x | y | z | (|) | - | : | . | , | ' | “ | / | / | £ | % | & | ? | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{2}{3}$ | | | |



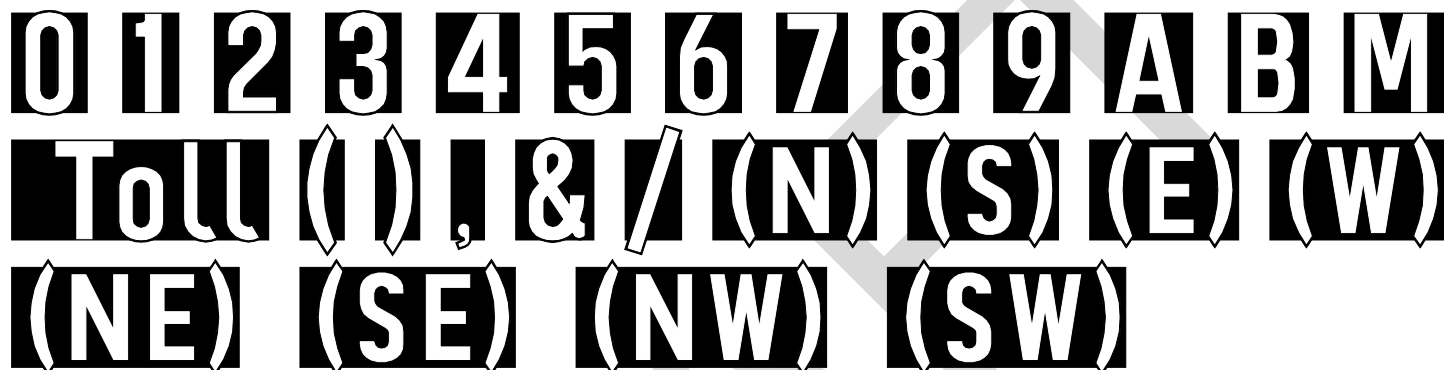
PART 2

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on a sign or parts of a sign with an orange, white or yellow background)



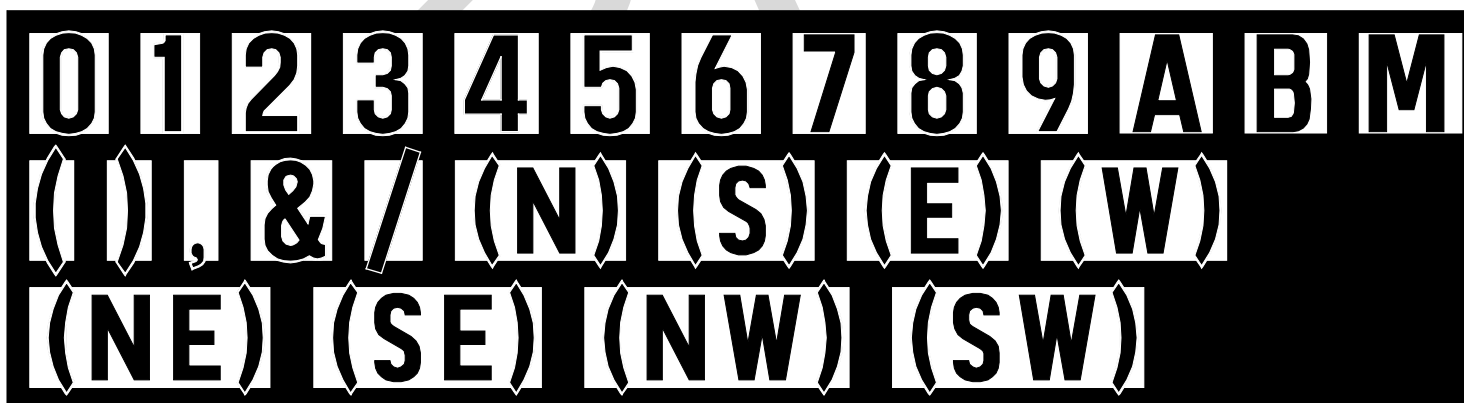
PART 3

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for route numbers on permanent motorway signs with blue backgrounds)



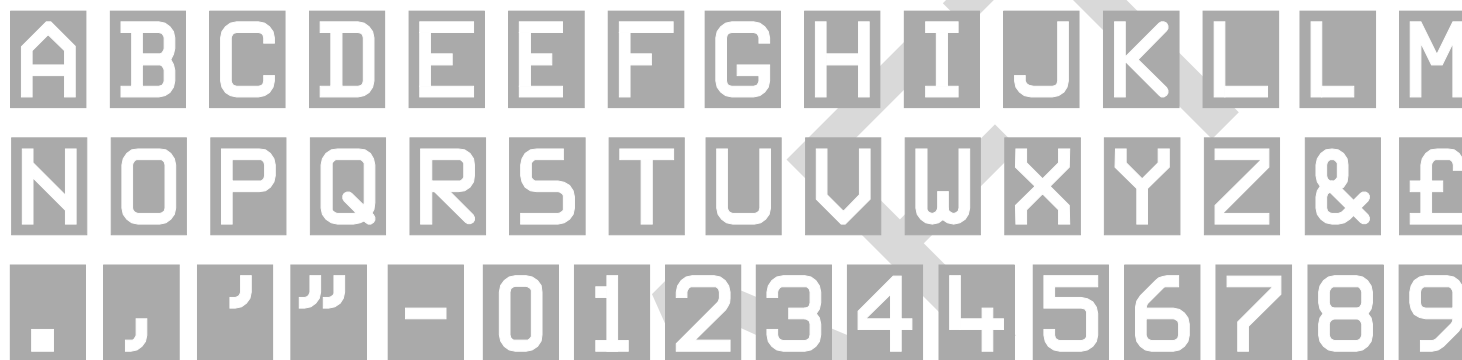
PART 4

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for route numbers on temporary motorway signs with yellow backgrounds)



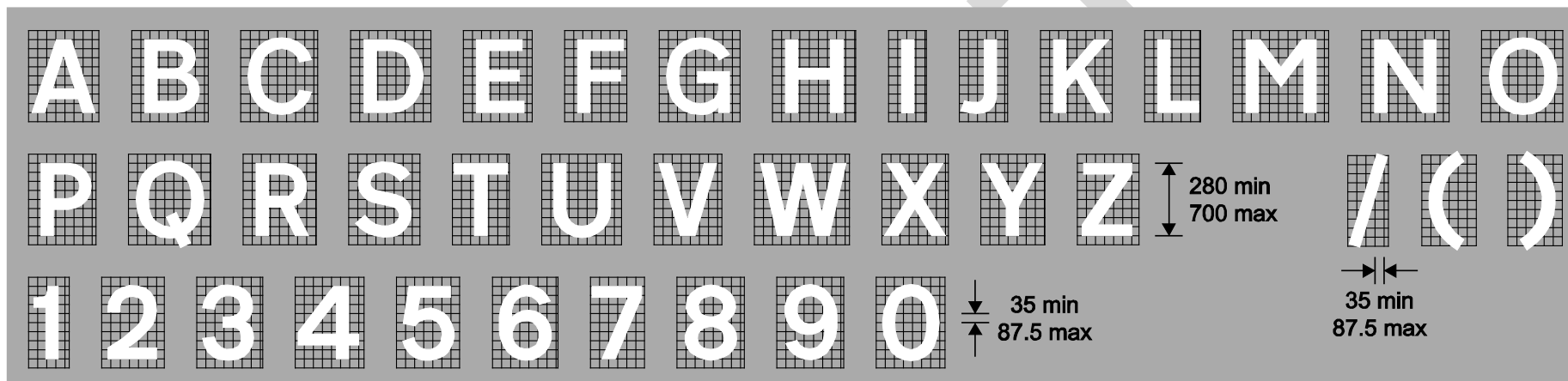
PART 5

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on variable message signs where the characters shown in parts 1, 2, 3 and 4 cannot be used because of the method of construction or operation of the sign)



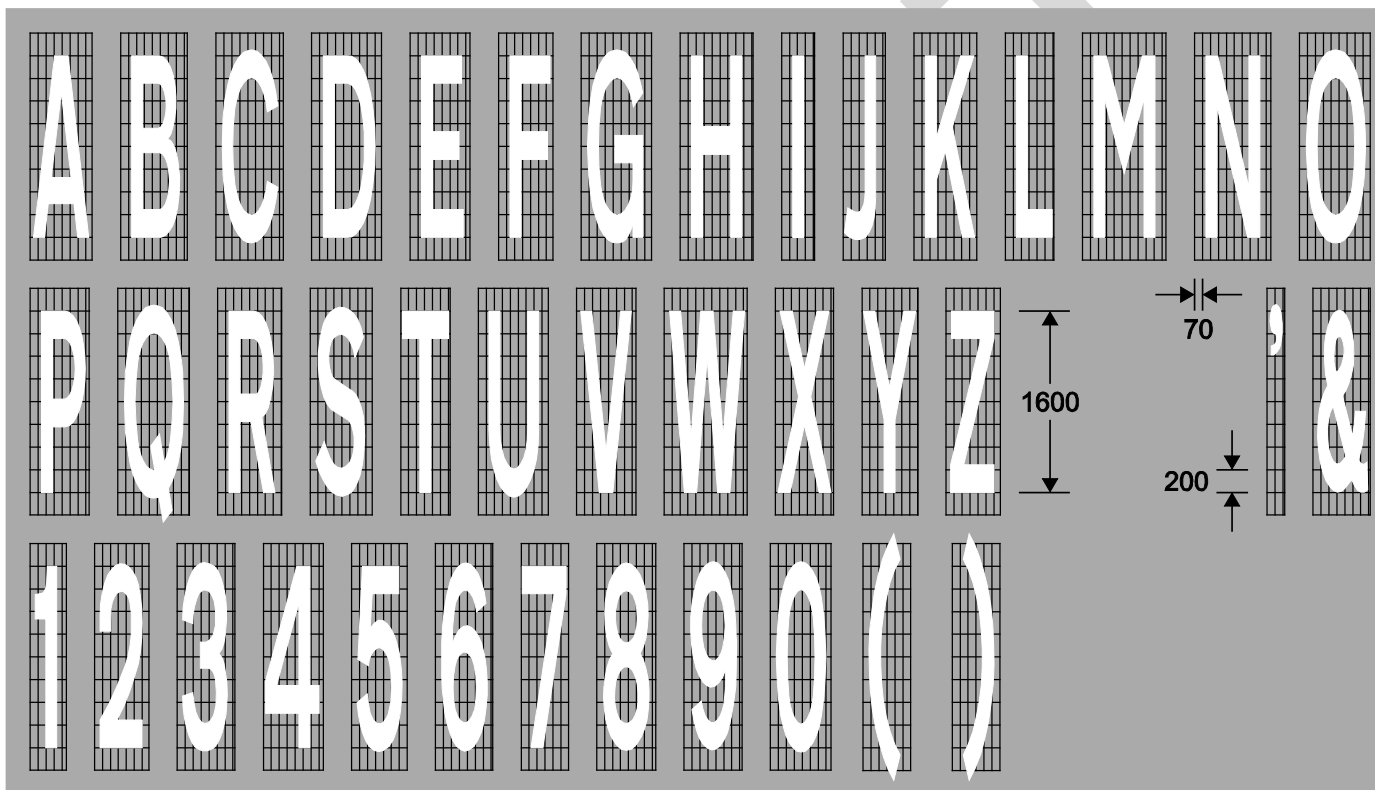
PART 6

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is in the range 280 mm to 700 mm)



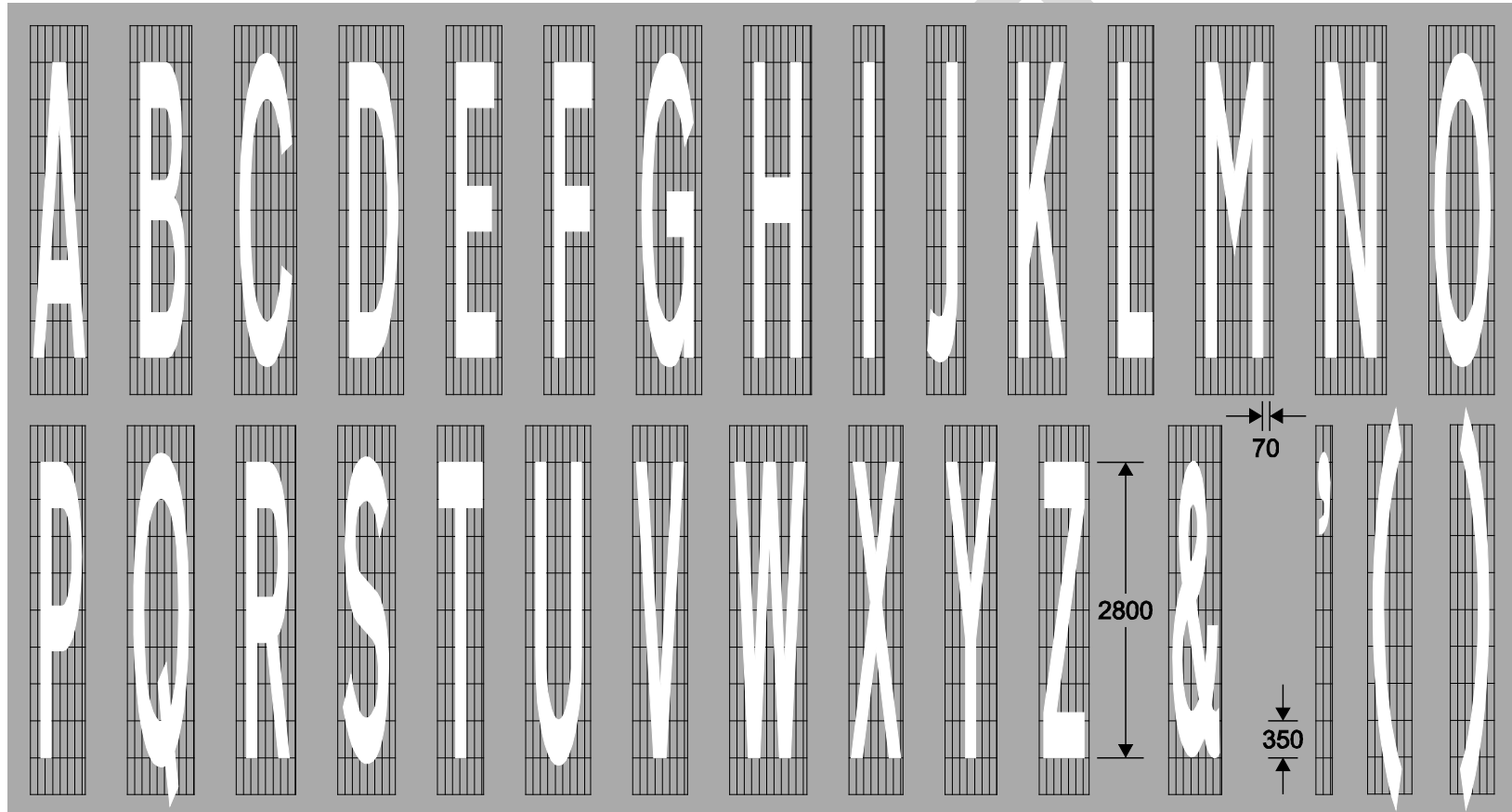
PART 7

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 1600 mm or where varied proportionally to a height of either 705 mm or 1035 mm)

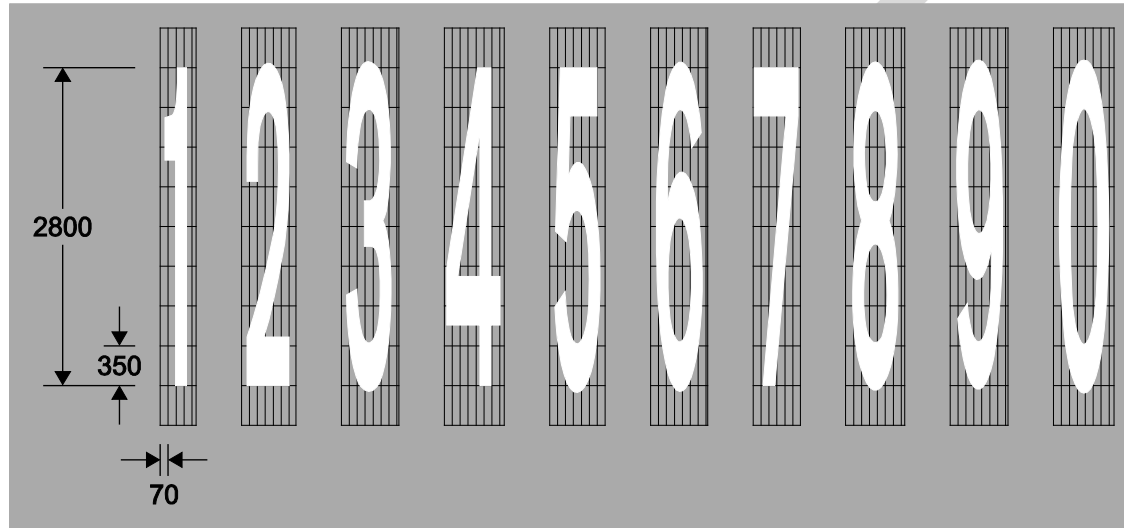


PART 8

Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 2800 mm)



Proportions and form of letters, numerals and other characters (for use in road markings where the character height is 2800 mm)



PART 9

Proportions and forms of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on signs in accordance with paragraph 8 of part 1 of schedule 11)

A Á Â B C D E É È F G H I Í L
M N O Ó Ò P R S T U Ù a á à b
c d e é è f g h i í l m n o ó ò p r
s t u ù () - : . , ' - " / / £ % & ?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 ¼ ½ ¾ ⅓ ⅔

PART 10

Proportions and forms of letters, numerals and other characters (for use on signs in accordance with paragraph 8 of part 1 of schedule 11)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|
| A | Á | À | B | C | D | E | É | È | F | G | H | I | Ì | L | | | | |
| M | N | O | Ó | Ò | P | R | S | T | U | Ù | a | á | à | b | | | | |
| c | d | e | é | è | f | g | h | i | í | l | m | n | o | ó | ò | p | r | |
| s | t | u | ù | (|) | - | : | . | , | ' | “ | ” | / | / | £ | % | & | ? |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 0 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{2}{3}$ | | | | |

SCHEDULE 16

Regulation 8

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF TIME, DISTANCE AND PARKING RESTRICTION

PART 1

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF TIME PERIODS, DAYS AND DATES

- 1.—(1) A reference to a time, or to times, of the day may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) a period of time expressed as “7.30 – 9.00 am”, “7 - 9 am”, “7.30 am – 6 pm”, “4 – 7 pm”, “4.00 – 6.30 pm”, “8 pm – 6 am “, “8 pm – 6 am next day” or any other time period and which may include the expression “Midnight”, “M’night”, “Midday” or “Noon” ;
 - (b) “At any time”, “at any time”, “At all times”, “at all times”, “At other times”, “at other times”.(2) The time of day must be shown in the 12-hour clock format.
2. A reference to a day, or to days, may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) any day or days whether abbreviated or not;
 - (b) being preceded by “All day”, “and all day” or “& all day” as appropriate;
 - (c) “Mon - Sat”, “Mon, Wed & Sat” or “Sat & Sun” or any other combination of days of the week, abbreviated as appropriate;
 - (d) “At any time”, “at any time”, “At all times”, “at all times”, “At other times”, “at other times”, “Additional times” or “additional times”;
 - (e) making a reference to a bank or public holiday.
3. A reference to a month, or to months, may be shown as, or varied to, the following—
 - (a) any month or months whether abbreviated or not;
 - (b) “1 May – 30 September” or any other dates, where the month may be abbreviated.
4. A reference to a year, or to years, may be shown as, or varied to, any year or years.
5. The expressions “Match”, “match”, “Event”, “event”, “Market”, “market”, “Day”, “day”, “On”, “on”, any of those expressions in the plural or the expression “Next” or that expression without a capital letter may be used with any of the expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 as appropriate.
6. The expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 may be used in any combination as appropriate.

7. The expressions permitted by paragraph 1, 2, 3 or 4 may be used with those permitted by any other paragraph in any combination as appropriate.

PART 2

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS FOR PARKING RESTRICTION SIGNS

8. A restriction in relation to parking may be shown as, or varied to, the following-

- (a) a period of time expressed as “4 hours”, “1 hour 30 minutes” or “30 minutes” with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hours” may be abbreviated to “hrs”, “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
- (b) a limitation of time expressed as “2 hour limit” or “30 minute limit”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
- (c) “No limit”;
- (d) “Max stay 1 hour” or “max stay 30 minutes”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hour” may be abbreviated to “hr” and “minutes” may be abbreviated to “mins”;
- (e) “No return within 2 hours”, with the numerals being varied as appropriate and “hours” may be abbreviated to “hr” or varied to “hour” or “hr”;
- (f) “No return to” and the name of a zone or parking place; or
- (g) “No return to this zone”.

PART 3

PERMITTED EXPRESSIONS OF DISTANCE

1. Paragraphs 2 to 6 are subject to paragraph 7 and paragraph 2 is also subject to paragraphs 5 and 6.

2. Where “10” is used as an example numeral, a distance in miles must be expressed as—

- (a) “10 miles” (or where 1 is the numeral, “1 mile”);
- (b) “10 m”; or
- (c) “10”.

3. Yards must be expressed as the numeral followed by “yards” or “yds”.

4. A distance of 3 miles or more must be expressed in miles to the nearest mile.
5. A distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile or more but less than 3 miles must be expressed to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ mile with the fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ being used.
6. A distance of less than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile must be expressed—
 - (a) to the nearest $\frac{1}{4}$ mile with the fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ being used; or
 - (b) in yards, to the nearest 10 yards
7. Where a sign prescribed by Schedule 11 includes a distance to a junction, that distance must be expressed in miles denoted by the letter “m” and must be one of the following: “2 m”, “ $1\frac{3}{4}$ m”, “ $1\frac{2}{3}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{2}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{3}$ m”, “ $1\frac{1}{4}$ m”, “1 m”, “ $\frac{3}{4}$ m”, “ $\frac{2}{3}$ m”, “ $\frac{1}{2}$ m” or “ $\frac{1}{3}$ m”.

SCHEDULE 17

Regulation 10

Legends for Use on Variable Message Signs

PART 1

PRELIMINARY

- 8.—(1) In a legend prescribed by this Schedule the number of a junction must be shown in the form of the letter “J” followed by the number of the junction.
- (2) Where this Schedule provides for a route number to be displayed on a sign, a compass point (“NORTH”, “SOUTH”, “EAST” or “WEST”) or an abbreviated compass point (“N”, “S”, “E”, “W”, “NW”, “NE”, “SW” or “SE”) may be added to the route number.
- (3) Where any part of a legend prescribed by this Schedule is shown in square brackets, the brackets must not be displayed on a sign.
- (4) Different legends or different parts of the same legend displayed on a sign in accordance with this Schedule may be separated by a dash.

PART 2

SIGNS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED BY VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

9. One of the following legends may be displayed on a sign which is activated by a particular type of vehicle approaching the equipment which controls the sign-
- (a) (a) “OVERHEIGHT VEHICLE DIVERT” with-
 - (i) an arrow;
 - (ii) “USE” and a route number; or
 - (iii) “FOLLOW” and a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 13 in that table;
 - (b) “OVERHEIGHT VEHICLE TURN BACK”;
 - (c) “HIGH VEHICLE USE MIDDLE OF ROAD”; or
 - (d) “ONCOMING VEHICLE IN MIDDLE OF ROAD”.

PART 3

LEGENDS GIVING WARNINGS OF ADVERSE WEATHER OR OTHER TEMPORARY HAZARDS OR INCIDENTS

- 10.—(1) A legend specified in sub-paragraph (2) may only be used in conjunction with-
- (a) a legend specified in Part 4;
 - (b) a legend specified in Part 5; or
 - (c) a combination of a legend specified in Part 4 and a legend specified in Part 5.
- (2) The legends specified in this sub-paragraph are-
- (a) “ACCIDENT”;
 - (b) “ANIMALS”;
 - (c) a route number, a junction number or “EXIT” and “CLOSED”;
 - (d) “CONGESTION”;
 - (e) “DEBRIS”;
 - (f) “DELAYS”;

- (g) “DIVERSION”;
- (h) “EXIT CLOSED”;
- (i) “FLOODS”;
- (j) “FOG”;
- (k) “FOG PATCHES”;
- (l) “INCIDENT”;
- (m) “LANE CLOSURE”;
- (n) “LANE[S]” followed by a number or numbers and “CLOSED”;
- (o) “LARGE LOAD”;
- (p) “LONG DELAYS”;
- (q) “MOBILE WORKS”;
- (r) “MOTORWAY CLOSED”;
- (s) “NO PHONES”;
- (t) “OBSTRUCTION”;
- (u) “PEDESTRIANS”;
- (v) “QUEUE”;
- (w) “ROAD CLOSED”;
- (x) “ROAD WORKS”;
- (y) “SKID RISK”;
- (z) “SLIP ROAD CLOSED”;
 - (aa) “SMOKE”;
 - (bb) “SNOW”;
 - (cc) “SNOW PLOUGH”;
 - (dd) “SPRAY”;
 - (ee) “STRANDED VEHICLE”;
 - (ff) “[STRONG] WINDS”;

- (gg) “[The name of a tunnel] TUNNEL CLOSED”;
- (hh) “WEIGHT CHECK”;
- (ii) “WORKFORCE”.

(3) The following legends may be displayed on their own or in conjunction with another legend as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)-

- (a) “[The name of a bridge] BRIDGE CLOSED”;
- (b) “BUS LANE CLOSED”;
- (c) “GRITTING IN PROGRESS”;
- (d) “NEXT SERVICE AREA CLOSED”;
- (e) “ONCOMING VEHICLE”;
- (f) “SETTING OUT ROAD WORKS”;
- (g) “SLOW MOVING LARGE LOAD”.

(4) In sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) square brackets are used to indicate the part of a legend which may be omitted.

PART 4

LEGENDS INDICATING LOCATION OF TEMPORARY HAZARD OR INCIDENT

11. One of the following legends may be used only in conjunction (either on its own or in combination with a legend specified in Part 5) with a legend specified in Part 3-

- (a) a route number;
- (b) “ON [name of bridge] BRIDGE” or “ON BRIDGE”;
- (c) “AT” together with-
 - (i) a place name,
 - (ii) the name of a bridge or tunnel,
 - (iii) a junction name or number or a junction number and “EXIT”, or
 - (iv) “NEXT JCT” or “TOLL”;
- (d) “AFTER” together with-

- (i) a place name,
- (ii) the name of a bridge or tunnel,
- (iii) "BRIDGE" or "TUNNEL",
- (iv) a junction name or number, or
- (v) "NEXT JCT";
- (e) a number and "MILES";
- (f) "AHEAD" preceded by a legend specified in paragraph 3(2)(v) or (w) only;
- (g) "FOR" together with a number and "MILES";
- (h) "IN ROAD";
- (i) a junction number;
- (j) a junction number "TO" and another junction number;
- (k) "ON SLIP ROAD";
- (l) "TO" and a route number.

PART 5

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

12.—(1) A legend specified in sub-paragraph (2) may be used only in conjunction with a legend specified in Part 3 or a combination of a legend specified in Part 3 and a legend specified in Part 4.

(2) The legends referred to in sub-paragraph (1) are-

- (a) a number and "HR DELAYS";
- (b) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] "USE" and a route number or "BUS LANE" or "HARD SHOULDER";
- (c) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] "FOLLOW" and a symbol shown in Part VII of Schedule 13 or a place name;
- (d) ["ALL TRAFFIC"] ["CARS"] ["CARAVANS"] ["HGV'S"] ["HIGH SIDED VEHS"] ["AND"] ["M'CYCLES"] and "LEAVE AT NEXT JCT", "LEAVE AT" and a junction name or number;

- (e) “[ALTERNATIVE ROUTE] FOLLOW” and a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 13 in that table or a place name;
 - (f) “[ALTERNATIVE ROUTE] USE” and a route number;
 - (g) “AT” and a place name, the name of a bridge or tunnel, “BRIDGE” or “TUNNEL”, or a junction name or number, or “NEXT JCT”;
 - (h) “AVOID LANE CHANGES”;
 - (i) “DO NOT USE HARD SHOULDER”;
 - (j) “FOR” and a place name “USE” and a route number;
 - (k) “FOR” and a place name “FOLLOW” and a symbol shown in column (3) of the table in Part 11 of Schedule 11 in respect of item 13 in that table or another place name;
 - (l) “HGV’S LEAVE MOTORWAY”;
 - (m) “LEAVE AT NEXT JCT”;
 - (n) “LEAVE AT” and a junction name or number;
 - (o) “REJOIN MAIN CARRIAGEWAY”;
 - (p) “SLOW”;
 - (q) “SLOW DOWN”.
- (3) In the legends specified in paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of sub-paragraph (2), one or more of the words in square brackets may be included as appropriate.
- (4) In the legends specified in paragraphs (e) and (f) of sub-paragraph (2) anything in square brackets may be omitted.
- (5) In the legends specified in paragraphs (b) and (i) of sub-paragraph (2) “HARDSHOULDER” may be substituted for “HARD SHOULDER”.

PART 6

OTHER LEGENDS

13.—(1) The following legends may also be displayed on a variable message sign-

- (a) “SIGNAL[S] UNDER TEST”;
- (b) “SIGNAL TESTS FOR” and a number of “MILES”;
- (c) “SIGNAL TESTS ON SLIP ROAD”;

- (d) “SIGN[S] UNDER TEST”;
- (e) “END OF SIGNAL TESTS”;
- (f) “END OF SIGN TESTS”.

(2) The legends specified in paragraphs (a) to (d) of sub-paragraph (1) may be displayed with a pattern which has no particular meaning but which is designed to test the functioning of the variable message sign on which it is displayed.

(3) In the legends specified in paragraphs (a) and (d) of sub-paragraph (1) the letter shown in square brackets may be omitted.

PART 7 PERFORMANCE CLASSES

Table 1

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Aspect of performance</i> | | (3) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i> | (4) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i> | (5) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i> | (6) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i> | (7) <i>Requirements or classes for colour</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | | | White | Yellow | Green | Red | Blue |
| 2 | Colour Chromaticity Area | | Area 10 | Area 9 (Yellow C2) | Area 11 (Green C2) | Area 7 (Red C2) | Area 12 (Blue C2) |
| 3 | Luminance | | L1 | L1 | L1 | L1 | L1 |
| | | | L3 | L3 | L3 | L3 | L3 |
| 4 | Luminance Ratio (On Axis) | | R3 | R3 | R3 | R3 | R3 |
| | | | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 | R1 |
| 5 | Beam Width | Narrow | B1 | B1 | B1 | B1 | B1 |
| | | Wide | B3 | B3 | B3 | B3 | B3 |

Table 2

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Aspect of Performance</i> | (3) <i>Requirement or Class</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Temperature | T1 |
| 2 | Pollution | D1 |
| 3 | Protection | P2 |

Table 3

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Photometric parameter</i> | (3) <i>Optical performance Level 1</i> | (4) <i>Optical performance Level 2</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. | Colour | C2 | C2 |
| 2. | Luminance | L3 | L1 |
| 3. | Luminance ratio | R3 | R1 |
| 4. | Beam Width | B1 or B3 | B1 or B3 |

Table 4

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>85 percentile approach speed (mph)</i> | (3) <i>Optical performance requirements</i> | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1. | Up to and including 50 | 1 or 2 | | |
| 2. | Over 50 | 1 | | |

PART 2
THE TRAFFIC SIGNS GENERAL DIRECTIONS 2015

Citation, commencement and extent

- 1.—(1) This Part of this instrument—
- (a) may be cited—
 - (i) as the Traffic Signs Directions 2015; and
 - (ii) together with Part 1, as the Traffic Signs Regulations and General Directions 2015; and
 - (b) comes into force on.....2015.
- (2) This Part extends to the whole of Great Britain.

Revocations

2. The following directions are revoked—
- (a) the Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings General Directions 1997;
 - (b) the Traffic Signs Directions 2002;
 - (c) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2004;
 - (d) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2005;
 - (e) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2008;
 - (f) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) General Directions 2011; and
 - (g) the Traffic Signs (Amendment) (No.2) Directions 2011.

Interpretation-general

- 3.—(1) In these General Directions, “the Regulations” means the Traffic Signs Regulations 2015.
- (2) Other expressions used in these General Directions, and which are also used in the Regulations, have the same meaning as those expressions have in the Regulations.

Saving

4. Any sign which immediately before the coming into force of these General Directions was—

- (a) placed on or near any road in conformity with the Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings General Directions 1997 (“the 1997 Directions”) or the Traffic Signs General Directions 2002 (“the 2002 Directions”);
- (b) by virtue of the 1997 Directions, to be treated as if placed in conformity with those Directions,
- (c) by virtue of the 2002 Directions, to be treated as if placed in conformity with those Directions,

is, so long as it would have continued to conform or be treated as conforming with the 1997 Directions or the 2002 Directions, be treated as if placed in conformity with these Directions, notwithstanding any provision of these General Directions to the contrary.

Application of directions

5. The directions which appear immediately after the schedule to the Regulations which is referred to in column (1) of the table below have application to the signs in that schedule.

| <i>(1)</i> <i>Item 1</i> | <i>(2)</i> <i>Item 2</i> |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Schedule to the Regulations | Directions |
| 1 | The Schedule 1 General Directions |
| 2 | The Schedule 2 General Directions |
| 3 | The Schedule 3 General Directions |
| 4 | The Schedule 4 General Direction |
| 5 | The Schedule 5 General Direction |
| 6 | The Schedule 6 General Directions |
| 7 | The Schedule 7 General Directions |
| 8 | The Schedule 8 General Directions |
| 9 | The Schedule 9 General Directions |
| 10 | The Schedule 10 General Directions |
| 11 | The Schedule 11 General Directions |
| 12 | The Schedule 12 General Directions |
| 13 | The Schedule 13 General Directions |
| 14 | The Schedule 14 General Directions |

Studs

- 6.—(1) A stud incorporating reflectors or retroreflecting material, but no steady or intermittent light source, may be placed on a road if and only if—
- it is a stud of a type which meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5); or
 - it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) and (7).
- (2) A stud incorporating both reflectors or retroreflecting material and a steady or intermittent light source, may be placed on a road if and only if—
- so far as it incorporates reflectors or retroreflecting material it is of a type that meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5) and, so far as it incorporates a steady or intermittent light source, it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) and (7); or
 - it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraph (6) or (7).
- (3) A stud incorporating a steady or intermittent light source and no reflectors or retroreflecting material may be placed on a road if and only if it is of a type approved in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) or (7).
- (4) In paragraph (5) “the British Standards” means British Standards BS EN 1463-1: 1998 Incorporating Amendment No.1 and BS EN 1463-2: 2000 for retroreflecting road studs and expressions used in the table in sub-paragraph (5) bear the same meanings as in the British Standards
- (5) A type of stud meets the requirements of this sub-paragraph if and only if, being a type of stud which falls within a description specified in column (2) of an item in column (1) of the table, it meets the requirement or test specification, of the British Standards, specified in column (3) in respect of the item, as that requirement or specification applies to studs within the class specified in that column.

| (1) <i>Item</i> | (2) <i>Description of stud</i> | (3) <i>Requirement or test specification and class</i> |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Non depressible road stud | Dimensions : height-class H1 or H2 |
| 2 | Depressible road stud | Dimensions : height-class H1, H2 or H3 |
| 3 | Permanent road stud | Dimensions : maximum horizontal dimension exposed to traffic: HD1 |
| 4 | Temporary road stud | Dimensions : minimum horizontal dimension exposed to traffic: HDT1 |
| 5 | Permanent road stud | Night-time visibility : photometric requirements - class PRP1 |
| 6 | Temporary road stud | Night-time visibility : photometric requirements - class PRT1 |
| 7 | Temporary road stud | Daytime visibility : colour of body of stud -class DCR1 fluorescent green-yellow -class DV1 |
| 8 | Any stud | Colorimetric requirements-class NCR1 for white, amber, red or green retroreflectors only |
| 9 | Any stud | Primary assessment-class S1 |
| 10 | Any stud | Night-time visibility assessment-class R1, R2 or R3 |

(6) Subject to paragraph (7)—

- (a) the Secretary of State in relation to roads in England and Wales; or
- (b) Scottish Ministers in relation to roads in Scotland

may approve in writing a type of stud for the purposes of sub-paragraph 3(1)(b), (2) or (3).

(7) To the extent that a type of stud incorporates reflectors or retroreflecting material, the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers may approve it under sub-paragraph (8) only for the purpose of testing it in order to determine whether it meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (5).

(8) When any stud has been placed in accordance with an approval under sub-paragraph (6), the stud ceases to be regarded as being of an approved type—

- (a) in a case where approval has been granted for a specified period only, on whichever is the earlier of—
 - (i) the date on which that period expires; or
 - (ii) the date specified in a notice in writing given by the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers to the supplier and to the traffic authority as the date after which the stud is no longer to be so regarded;
- (b) in a case where approval has been granted without any express time limit, on the date specified in a notice in writing given by the Secretary of State or Scottish Ministers to the supplier and to the traffic authority as the date after which the stud is no longer to be so regarded.

(9) All studs ceasing to be of an approved type must be removed on or before the appropriate date in accordance with sub-paragraph (8).

(10) In its application to studs that are in place on roads in Scotland immediately before the coming into force of these Directions, the reference in paragraph (6)(b) to “Scottish Ministers” is deemed to be a reference to “the Secretary of State”.

Mutual recognition

7. Any requirement in these General Directions to comply with a specified British Standard is satisfied by compliance with—

- (a) a standard or code of practice of a national standards body or equivalent body of any EEA State,
- (b) any international standard recognised for use as a standard or code of practice by any EEA State, or
- (c) a technical specification recognised for use as a standard by a public authority of any EEA State, which requires a level of performance equivalent to that required by the British Standard specified.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Instrument)